# ENGLISH–HINDI BILINGUAL ELECTRONIC THESAURUS FOR TRANSLATORS: A PROTOTYPE

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

TRANSLATION STUDIES

By

SHAMLA MEDHAR



**Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies**
**School of Humanities**
UNIVERSITY OF HYDERABAD
HYDERABAD – 500046
**DECEMBER 2013**

# ENGLISH–HINDI BILINGUAL ELECTRONIC THESAURUS FOR TRANSLATORS: A PROTOTYPE

**A thesis submitted to the University of Hyderabad in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of**

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**in**

## TRANSLATION STUDIES

**By**

## SHAMLA MEDHAR



**Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies**
**School of Humanities**
UNIVERSITY OF HYDERABAD
HYDERABAD – 500046
**December 2013**

**Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies**
**School of Humanities**
UNIVERSITY OF HYDERABAD
HYDERABAD – 500046 (A.P.) INDIA

## DECLARATION

I hereby declare that the research embodied in the present thesis entitled, ENGLISH–HINDI BILINGUAL ELECTRONIC THESAURUS FOR TRANSLATORS: A PROTOTYPE has been carried out by me, under the supervision of Prof. Shivarama Padikkal, Centre for Applied Linguistics & Translation studies (CALTS), for the award of Doctor of Philosophy in Translation Studies from the University of Hyderabad. I declare to the best of my knowledge that no part of this thesis was earlier submitted for the award of research degree in part or full to this or any other university.

**Place: Hyderabad**

**Date: December  2013**

**Signature of the Candidate**

**SHAMLA MEDHAR**

**Regd. No: 02HAPT02**

**Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies**
**School of Humanities**
**UNIVERSITY OF HYDERABAD**
**HYDERABAD – 500046 (A.P.) INDIA**

# <u>Certificate</u>

This is to certify that SHAMLA MEDHAR has carried out the research work embodied in the present thesis entitled, ENGLISH-HINDI BILINGUAL ELECTRONIC THESAURUS FOR TRANSLATORS: A PROTOTYPE for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Translation Studies, which is prepared under my supervision. I declare to the best of my knowledge that no part of this thesis was earlier submitted for the award of any degree, to any other institution or university.

**Prof. Shivarama Padikkal**
**Supervisor**

**Prof. G. Uma Maheshwara Rao**       **Prof.  Amitabha Das Gupta**
**Head of the Department**                    **Dean of the School of Humanities**

IN THE NAME OF GOD


I dedicate my thesis to my family and to Prof. Sachchidananda Cheturvedi ………………………

# Acknowledgements

- First and foremost, I want to thank **Prof. Chaturvedi** for his guidance and support throughout this project. He has been an invaluable point of reference, both academically and personally. In spite of his demanding academic schedules and his own personal life, he has always been there. Thank you sir.
- My sincere thanks to my supervisor **Prof. Padikkal** at the Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies, University of Hyderabad, but for whose support and encouragement this project would not have seen the light of the day.
- I humbly thank **Prof. Padmakar Dadegoankar** for his guidance during the earlier phase of this project.
- I also thank the office staff of CALTS, for their cooperation in every possible way.
- I offer my special gratitude towards Kiran Maie, Murli, Pratima, Varu, Madhuri, Mahendar, Sajan, Bindu. K.C and Shewli for helping me in my research and correcting the draft. Without their help, this journey could not have been an easy one and I could not have completed my work in time. Special thanks to Raju & Deva Anna for being there always as brothers.
- I also would like to thank my other University friends especially Anitha, Lakshmi, Chandu for their friendship. Thank you Sharmi....
- I sincerely thank Sharmi for being with me and for her emotional support during my most difficult days.
- I also thank Suma and Jyothi for taking care of my children and house and for being so supportive. Thank you....
- I would like to thank Suresh Digumarthi for being there as a friend and being supportive throughout the duration of my thesis.
- I thank Preetha and family for always being there to help us.
- I am grateful towards my CPRI colleague and friends especially Dr.Vijaya Mallik, B.H. Hanumantha sir, Manjula, Sharda, Geetha, Ramchandra, Latha, Prabha, Meera for their friendship and support.
- My special gratitude towards all my Landmark friends especially Hari, Vidhya who stood by me for my happiness and peace. Thank you so much for being there with me in all ups and down.
- I thank Chandrashekar sir from the bottom of my heart, who is not in this world today but surly would be proud of me. Thanks for building confidence in me and teaching me English.
- I cannot put my gratitude towards my parents in words. Despite not having higher education, they were determined to see their two daughters access higher education. In the face of financial difficulties, family and community pressure, their commitment for higher education is simply commendable. Thank you Mummy and Daddy....
- My sister Dr. Sheeja Medhar has been my rock of support. She is there for me in my hard times and joyful moments. I cherish her unconditional love and friendship. Thank you Baby....
- My children Manha Nayana Aanya and Aahil Sam Maaz completed me. I thank them for brining much joy, happiness and peace into our lives. Thank you Kanna and Monutta. I also thank my husband Sam for his love and unreserved support and encouragement. Thank you Sam…

**Shamla Medhar**

# <u>CONTENTS</u>

*******

# CHAPTER-1

## Introduction

**1.0.The need for Electronic Thesaurus :**

We are in an electronic era, an era where things are rapidly changing with the technology and human need. Electronic revolution has shrunken the world and expanded the need for communication. Such development obviously forces the language also to keep pace with the times to meet its demands. Therefore, we need the electronic thesaurus to enable us to enrich our vocabulary. An ideal electronic thesaurus should guide us to use language in an appropriate manner according to the different contexts. Above all it should be user friendly.

Translation is a process of carrying matter from one language to another - that is from source language to target language. It is a process of recreation of text. There are different kinds of translations in different forms. Let it be of any form, the translated text must carry the original intended sense and should have the power to grab the interest of the reader.

The electronic thesaurus is also going to be a helpful device for translators. Today's world is a knowledge portal, where exchange of information has become a priority and as a result the need for translation and translators are in high demand. Translators play the role of a mediator who helps to exchange knowledge form across the world.

The translated text should posses the quality of readability. For this, the translator needs devices apart from their own knowledge of target language such as its cultural contexts, grammar, socio-linguistic rules, subject knowledge etc to guide them.

The present research work is an attempt to guide the translators with respect to the above.

**1.1 Aim of the work:**

The present research work aims at compiling a model bilingual thesaurus, primarily keeping in mind English and Hindi.

Firstly, it is a bilingual thesaurus in electronic format which itself is a different attempt in the field of thesaurus. Most of the dictionaries available between English and Hindi provide the equivalent with limited meaning and they hardly guide the translator with other dimensions such as socio-cultural or socio – linguistic meaning etc, which may be available only within the language. In such case, a bilingual thesaurus would be a modern device which will help in inter –lingual translation.

Present available bilingual dictionaries of English to Hindi or Hindi to English do not fulfill the need of an intra-lingual translator. Thus to serve the purpose of intra-lingual translation , it has to be supplemented by thesauri, for the available oxford Thesaurus, Roget's Thesaurus in English and Arvind Kumar's 'Samantar Kosh' in Hindi are monolingual by nature and are not  helpful in  intra-lingual translation.

The word in a language has a conceptual and contextual significance and available bilingual (English-Hindi) dictionaries fail to concentrate on this aspect. They only define the entry word (its meaning), because their concern is basically communication which is not of any help for translation. The proposed bilingual thesaurus will not only give a set of equivalent words with their grammatical feature for a given entry, but will also provide pragmatic information such as socio-cultural dimensions, which are often dynamic issues in translation. Each word is placed in an appropriate context in the source language and its translation in the target language is provided. While translating, wherever problems arise, may be at the meaning level or at the grammatical level or at socio- lingual level context based notes are given.

**1.2  Methodology:**

The thesis does not promise building a bilingual thesaurus for the languages English and Hindi but attempts providing a methodology for creating a thesaurus. Since this is only a prototype thesaurus, it would show how a large scale bilingual thesaurus can be built for

translators. This is done by building chunks of thesaurus in various word or lexical categories as the case may be. We propose to provide sufficiently large and varied type of exemplary cases of major lexical categories like the nominal, verbal, adjectival and adverbial.

For the present work, fifty entry words from English are chosen. These words are selected on the criteria of frequency of occurrence as well as density of context. The model thesaurus provides the following levels of information.

(a) English word lists with their grammatical categories and synonyms.
(b) Hindi equivalents of the English words.
(c) Detailed information of these Hindi words if it is necessary (like etymology, cultural aspects related to it etc.)

First and foremost in the present work the entries are selected from 'The New Oxford Thesaurus of English' which will be used in new ways, in order to create an original work of information that will be most useful to a wide range of users for many different purposes'. For each of these selected entry words and sub words Hindi equivalents are provided. Example sentences are translated from English to Hindi. However not all equivalents may be suitable for the context. In such cases notes are provided. An effort has been made to group the synonyms semantically as well as syntactically. That is each synonym listed within a given set should be proving to be more or less substitutable for the main entry in the illustrative sentence.

**1.3. The sources of information:**

The important sources of information for the present bilingual thesaurus are:

(a) The existing dictionaries and thesauri in these two languages.
(b) Encyclopaedias and other lexical resources.
(c) Hindi electronic corpus available at the Centre for Applied Linguistics and Translation Studies (CALTS henceforth), University of Hyderabad.
(d) Various other discourses available in these two languages.

**1.4.Organization of the Thesis:**

The thesis is organized into four chapters. The first chapter (the present one) is introduction. This spells out the objectives of the work and the methodology adopted for collecting and analyzing the data.

Second chapter details the work and explains which are the two languages used in the compilation of the bilingual thesaurus, how it is different from the available Thesaurus and how it is helpful for translator by explaining the difficulties faced by them. The content of this chapter is collected from the various libraries of: the University of Hyderabad, CALTS, English and Foreign Languages University (EFLU). The internet is also an important source.

In the third chapter, the main objective of the thesis, that is, construction of the bilingual thesaurus is dealt with. Data is translated and analyzed in this chapter with the help of the following dictionaries:

(a) Allied Hindi- English Dictionary
(b) Chambers English-Hindi Dictionary
(c) Hindi Thesaurus (Arvind Kumar's 'Samantar Kosh')
(d) New Oxford Thesaurus of English
(e) Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary
(f) Oxford Hindi-English Dictionary
(g) Prabhat Advanced English-Hindi Dictionary

In the fourth chapter conclusions drawn from analyzing data are discussed. It is expected that this bilingual thesaurus can prove useful for translators as well as for students of universities, research scholars, teachers and others.

**1.5.Lexicography**

Lexicography is the art of making, designing and compiling dictionaries.

'Lexicography' is generally understood in a narrow sense as the theory and practice, or the 'art and craft' (Landau 1984), of dictionary making, the compilation of reference texts for

publication (as cited in Hartmann and Gregory James 1998: vi). It has also been defined as the writing or compiling of a lexicon or dictionary, the art or practice of writing dictionaries or the science of methods of compiling dictionaries. The word was used as early as 1680 (Oxford English Dictionary/Lexicography, Singh .R.A., 1982:4).

But these ideas have undergone a change in the contemporary thinking on lexicography. Today lexicography is the need of the time to give access and help to different fields of studies.

Lexicography is divided into two related disciplines:

**Practical lexicography** is the art or craft of compiling, writing and editing dictionaries.

**Theoretical lexicography** is the scholarly discipline of analyzing and describing the semantic, syntagmatic and paradigmatic relationships within the lexicon (vocabulary) of a language, developing theories of dictionary components and structures linking the data in dictionaries, needs for information by users in specific types of situations and how users may best access the data incorporated in printed and electronic dictionaries. This is sometimes referred to as 'metalexicography' (Murli, K. 2012:8).

Over time, the face of lexicography has also changed. Today, it is an independent field of study in applied linguistic. Lexicography is the need of the shrinking world. Language is no more a barrier to get along in different places and with different people. To keep pace with today's world of information and language, more and more resources are needed. A thesaurus is just one of these many needs.

**1.6.Lexicography in India**

Lexicography in the Indian subcontinent is very old, in fact older than that of Arabic. It was a religious discipline. *Nirukta* of Yaska was written around 600 B.C. It contained the etymology, derivation, meanings and explanations of obscure words collected in NIGHANTU. NIGHANTU can be regarded as the first Sanskrit Dictionary. And NIGHANTU can be called or considered the first Etymological Dictionary. This was

followed by Kosh-writing (the proper dictionary). These were not alphabetically arranged; usually words were grouped in thematic strings. These can be regarded as proto-thesauri, and proto-lexicons (Muhammad Ilyas Saleem).[1]

Nighantu and Niruktas are considered as examples from early India in this area. Since then, a vast number of dictionaries and glossaries have been prepared in India in the Sanskrit as well as Pali-Prakrit-Apabhramsa periods. Some of them are general purpose dictionaries like *Amarakosa*. Some others are partial ones like *Desinamamala*. Yet others like *Dhatupathas* and *Ganapathas* fall under the category of technical glossaries. These dictionaries and glossaries follow different criteria and bases - semantic as well as alphabetic in their format and presentation (Misra B.G., 1980: viii).

Modern lexicography in the Indian subcontinent started with the arrival of European missionaries followed by western traders and colonial rulers. Communication barrier between the natives and the foreigners dictated the need for language learning and the development of bilingual and monolingual dictionaries. People of Northern India spoke a variety of languages and dialects, but one language practically served as the lingua franca in the whole subcontinent. This has been variously termed as Moor/jargon/Indostan/Hindoostanee, etc. Hindi and Urdu are the two refined products of this common ancestor (Muhammad Ilyas Saleem).[2]

## 1. 7. Lexicography in Hindi

Lexicography in India could be divided into two periods: Pre-Independence and Post-Independence periods. Dictionaries compiled during Pre-independence were mostly through field work by English civil servants, missionaries and students. The data provided and prepared were by foreign lexicographers. The first landmark in Hindi lexicography was *Hindi Shabda Sagar* by Shyam Sundar Das (1928). Later it was followed by many monolingual and bilingual dictionaries.

After Indian independence in 1947, states were formed on linguistic basis in 1953 and as modern Indian languages had to perform many roles, there was a demand for lexicography in

---

[1] http://ora.ox.ac.uk/objects/uuid:7f707e4a-e62f-492b-aa90-ccc57eae037c [accessed on 10 July 2012].
[2] Op.cit.

all languages. As lexicons play a vital role in modernization and standardization of languages, it was necessary to prepare standard dictionaries to meet the future demand, as the languages had to perform the role of official languages also. Government and many voluntary organizations took the task of compiling standard dictionaries. This gave a new phase to lexicography in Indian history, and many dictionaries that were compiled during this phase of history were related to various fields and areas. These dictionaries are still serving the present demand of translators of various fields. In spite of the lexicographical history of Hindi it is still far behind any western standards.

There are many standardized monolingual dictionaries in English such as 'Oxford Advance Learner's dictionary', 'Collins dictionary' etc with revised versions. There are many Bilingual English-Hindi dictionaries available in the market such as Oxford Advanced Hindi-English Dictionary, Chambers English-Hindi Dictionary etc which serve the need of the time but not at large. Thus this gave the idea of thesaurus which can serve the need in a larger sense.

## 1.8. Thesaurus:

Thesaurus is a revolutionary creation of word storehouse.

Word Net Dictionary defines thesaurus as "a book containing a classified list of synonyms."

Webster's dictionary defines it as "a treasury or storehouse; hence, a repository, especially of knowledge, often applied to a comprehensive work, like dictionary or encyclopaedia."

"The vocabulary of a controlled indexing language, formally organized so that the a priori relationships between concepts (for example as "broader" and "narrower") are made explicit" ( ISO 2788,1986:2).[3]

 "A controlled set of terms selected from natural language and used to represent , in abstract form, the subject of document"( ISO 2788,1986:2).[4]

---

[3]http://www.disalp.org/index.php?module=ContentExpress&func=display&ceid=95&bid=55&btitle=Activities%20and%20Results&meid=88  [accessed on 23 February 2013].

The word "thesaurus" is derived from New Latin in 16th-century, *thesaurus* means "storehouse or "treasury".

New Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary defines a thesaurus as "A book that is a dictionary, but in which the words are arranged in groups that have similar meanings" (Hornby, 2005:1592).

A thesaurus is a reference work that lists words grouped together according to similarity of meaning (containing synonyms and sometimes antonyms), in contrast to a dictionary, which contains definitions and pronunciations).

Looking at the above definitions one thing is clear that there are many definitions existing which relate to thesaurus. Thesaurus is a storehouse that contains words from a particular language and it gives its synonyms and usages like New Oxford Thesaurus of English.

Today there are many kinds of thesaurus available in the information world such as Art and Architecture Thesaurus, Oxford American Desk Thesaurus, Historical Thesaurus of English etc. Here we are only dealing with in the language not beyond it. It is a newly developing area where not many works have come into focus. A Thesaurus can involve more than one language and can be useful for a language learner, student, and translator but we do not see much of this kind. Monolingual thesauruses are available such as Roget's Thesaurus, New Oxford Thesaurus in English, Hindi Paryayvachi Kosh by Bholanath Tiwari, Samantar Kosh (Hindi thesaurus) by Arvind Kumar etc.

**1.9.Bilingual Thesaurus:**

In the previous sub topic, we looked at the various definitions of thesaurus. Similarly, bilingual thesaurus also will be a storehouse of words but in two languages. It can be defined in this way "A bilingual thesaurus is a storehouse that contains words from two languages which gives its synonyms and usages".

---

[4] Op.cit.

Thesaurus has become increasingly important due to the global nature of the internet. In such case, a bilingual thesaurus is going to be a useful device in the information and translation field as the thesaurus helps a user to choose an appropriate word to use it in an appropriate context in an effective way in both the languages.

**Conclusion**

Today's technological world demands convergence in communication. Hence the term "communication" has broadened to include verbal and non- verbal channels. Exchange of information in the modern age has become a priority and as a result the need for translation and translators is increasing exponentially. My current research aims at compiling a model bilingual thesaurus, primarily focused on English and Hindi languages. Most of the dictionaries available in English – to – Hindi and vice-versa leave a narrow scope for the translator to choose appropriate word in such as socio-cultural or socio – linguistic meaning etc. Needless to say the available bilingual dictionaries of English to Hindi or Hindi to English do not completely fulfill the need of an intra-lingual translator.

In such case, a bilingual thesaurus will be a modern device, which will help in inter –lingual translation. Primary selection of entries for the current research originate from 'The New Oxford Thesaurus of English' which will be used in an unique way , in order to create an original work of information that will be most useful to a wide range of users for many different purposes. For each of these selected entry words and sub words, Hindi equivalents are provided. In such case, a bilingual thesaurus is going to be a useful device in the information and translation field as the thesaurus helps a user to choose an appropriate word to use it in an appropriate context in an effective way in both the languages.

# CHAPTER-2

## Bilingual Thesauri of English and Hindi

### 2.0   Introduction:

This chapter presents a definition, the importance of translation, the role of a translator, the difficulties in translation, specifically with   English and Hindi and how bilingual thesaurus can help a translator.

India has been home to several great empires which brought many centuries of peace to the land. Nonetheless, The Indian sub-continent has endured many conquests throughout its history. Certainly the one with the longest-lasting effect was the Aryan invasion which brought Vedic speech with it. Sanskrit, Sauraseni Prakrit, and then Sauraseni Apabhramsa served as languages of inter-regional communication from early times until the Muslim invasions in north India in the 13th century (Nayar 1969: 53, quoted in Baldridge, 2002). At this time, Persian became the court language while Sauraseni Apabhramsa continued to be used as an official language. Beginning with the Moghul Emperor Akbar's reign, Persian was used as the official language and over time gained such prestige that it enjoyed continued use as the official language in north India even after the end of Muslim rule. However, during the 17th and  18th centuries, Hindi  and  Urdu  also  developed  into  languages  of  interregional communication (Nayar 1969:57, quoted in Baldridge, 2002).[5]

The last foreign language to hold sway in India is English, which to this day continues to play a prominent role in Indian life. English replaced Persian as the official language in 1837, though Persian and, to a lesser extent, Hindi were retained in some capacity at the lower levels of administration. English also became the language of the intellectual elite, a situation which has been replicated in many parts of the post-colonial world (Baldridge, 2002).[6]

After the independence of India states were created based on linguistic boundaries. Now it was the need of the nation to have its own language to run the government. In view of

---

[5] http://www.languageinindia.com/may2002/baldridgelanguagepolicy.html (accessed on 10 April  2013].
[6] Op.cit.

linguistic diversity to choose a common language as official language was a big question. Mahatma Gandhi pointed out five requirements for any language to be accepted as the national language: His requirements for a national language are listed by Das Gupta (1970:109, quoted in Baldridge, 2002)[7] as follows:

1. It should be easy to learn for government officials.
2. It should be capable of serving as a medium of religious, economic, and political intercourse throughout India.
3. It should be the speech of the majority of the inhabitants of India.
4. It should be easy to learn for the whole of the country.
5. In choosing this language, considerations of temporary or passing interests should not count.

In 1949 Hindi was adopted as the official language of our Constituent Assembly. This decision was approved by the Constitution of India which came into effect on January 26, 1950. The Devanagri script of Hindi was adopted as our official language under Article 343.

**Article 343: Official language of the Union-**

(1) The official language of the Union shall be Hindi in Devnagari script. The form of numerals to be used for the official purposes of the Union shall be the international form of Indian numerals.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in clause (1), for a period of fifteen years from the commencement of this Constitution, the English language shall continue to be used for all the official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before such commencement.

Provided that the President may, during the said period, by order authorise the use of the Hindi language in addition to the English language and of the Devnagari form of numerals in addition to the international form of Indian numerals for any of the official purposes of the Union.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this article, the Parliament may by law provide for the use, after the said period of fifteen years, of-

(a) The English language, or

---

[7] Op.cit.

(b) the Devnagari form of numerals , for such purposes as may be specified in the law.[8]

Non-Hindi speaking states were given a 15-year grace period, till 1965, to make the complete switch over to Hindi. It was believed that Hindi would become the sole working language of the Central Government and the State governments were expected to communicate with the Centre only in Hindi. But due to the widespread resistance to the imposition of Hindi on non-native speakers, especially in Tamil Nadu and other states, provisions were made to continue for the use of English for indefinite period. As a consequence, the Official Languages Act was passed in 1963. The Act provided that English 'may' still be used along with Hindi for official communication.

Hindi is also enumerated as one of the twenty-two languages of the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution of India. The Constitution of India has predetermined the usage of Hindi and English as the two languages of communication for the Central Government. At the State level, Hindi is the official language of the following States in India: Bihar, Jharkhand, Uttarakhand, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana, and Delhi.

To implement Hindi in all the government offices Hindi cells/ sections were established and to develop Hindi and all the other languages mentioned in the Eighth schedule, the Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology was set up on 1st October, 1961. One of the duties and functions of this commission is to evolve and define scientific and technical terms in Hindi and all Indian languages and publish glossaries, definitional dictionaries, and encyclopedia. The technical and administrative glossaries developed by the commission are the official references used in all the central government offices. It helps translators in their respective fields and promotes the usage of Hindi in the official, technical and scientific fields.

Hindi is also emerging as a global language and it is the 5th most spoken language in the world and around 2.86% of the world population speak Hindi.  As a result of globalization and privatization, growing business relations of India with other countries have been necessitating the need of cross -learning of the languages of the business partners concerned in those countries. Some countries such as US, Fiji, Canada, and UK have introduced Hindi

---

[8] http://www.rajbhasha.nic.in/GOLPContent.aspx?t=enconst [accessed on  18 April 2013]

as a recognized foreign language. To keep pace with time, Hindi has also developed technically. Now Unicode (universal code) font for Hindi is available which can be activated in any system having lower and higher version of Microsoft Office and can be read and written without the need for specialized software and is easy to work with. Earlier Hindi fonts had limitations, which required specialized software and training to work with. Now, this limitation has been removed and with this, Hindi has become universal. Today everything is easily available with the access of internet. This has increased the scope of learning the language and widened the area of usage with the help of e- resources such as e- learning, e-shabdhkosh, Google's instant translation tool etc. There is no area where Hindi is unused. Its demand is increasing over time.

Hence, it is obvious that Hindi and English play a very vital role in the constitution of India and as well as global communication. In such a situation, translation becomes the major device for communication in both the above perspective and where the role of a translator cannot be neglected. In the following section, we provide with an introduction to translation, its role in the present day with special reference to translators, and the difficulties faced during the process of translation with the two languages, in particular, Hindi and English.

## 2.1 What is Translation?

Translation is a process of carrying matter from one language into another that is from source language to Target language. The word '*translation*' is generally traced to the Latin word '*Translatio*', which meant to transfer or to carry over is derived from Transferre ('trans', which means 'across' and '*ferre*' which means '*to carry*' or '*to bring* ')  (Christopher Kasparek, 1983: 83) .

According to Brislin, translation is a general term referring to the transfer of thoughts and ideas from one language to another - whether the language is in written or oral form, whether the languages have established orthographies or not; or whether one or both languages are based on signs, as with signs of the deaf . (1976: 1)

Nida and Taber consider  translating as a process of reproducing in the receptor language the closest natural equivalent of the source language message, first in terms of meaning and secondly in terms of style.  (1982: 12)

Newmark defines the act of translating very briefly. It is the act of transferring meaning of a stretch or a unit of language, the whole or a part, from one language to another. (1991: 27)

Translation, in general, is a process of transformation of matter from one language into another that is from source language to target language. The need for translation arises because human beings speak thousands of different, mutually incomprehensible languages. Each language has its own speech vocabulary and its own linguistic and cultural heritage. Translation is a ready reference for different speech communities to know about each other.

Translation is the action of interpretation of the meaning of a text, and subsequent production of an equivalent text that communicates the same message in another language. The text to be translated is called the source text, and the language it is to be translated into is called the target language; the final product is sometimes called the "target text."

## 2.1.1 Language, culture and translation

Translation takes place between languages and language is linked with culture let us have a overview on it.

Language is a phenomenon and a factor that links different cultures and a way of expressing feelings and ideas that people try to convey (Gelavizh Abbasi, 2012:83).

Henry Sweet, an English phonetician and language scholar, stated: "Language is the expression of ideas by means of speech-sounds combined into words. Words are combined into sentences, this combination of answering to that of ideas into thoughts."[9]

Edward Sapir claims that 'language is a guide to social reality' and that human beings are at the mercy of the language that has become the medium of expression for their society (Susan Bassnett, 2002:22).

Language may refer either to the specifically human capacity for acquiring and using complex system of communication or to a specific instance of such a system of complex

---

[9] http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/329791/language#toc27155 [accessed on 11 May l 2013]

communication. The human language faculty is thought to be fundamentally different from and of much higher complexity than those of other species. Human language is highly complex in that it is based on a set of rules relating symbols to their meanings, thereby forming an infinite number of possible innovative utterances from a finite number of elements (Gelavizh Abbasi, 2012:84).

Language is essentially rooted in the reality of culture… it cannot be explained without constant reference to those broader context of verbal utterance. (Melinowski, 1923/1938:305, cited in David Katan, 1999:72)

Culture is the beliefs, way of life, art, and customs that are shared and accepted by people in a particular society . [10]

Newmark defined culture as "the way of life and its manifestations that are peculiar to a community that uses a particular language as its means of expression". He clearly stated that operationally he does not regard language as a component or feature of culture in direct opposition to the view taken by Vermeer who stated that "language is part of a culture." The term culture originally meant the cultivation of the soul or mind; culture includes behaviour such as courtship or child rearing practices, material things such as tools, clothing and shelter, institutions and beliefs. Culture is the sum total of the ways of living built up by a group and passed on from one generation to another. Culture is a complex whole which includes knowledge, belief, art, law, morals, customs and many other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of society (Gelavizh Abbasi, 2012:84)

Thus, it is very much clear from the above definitions and statement that language and culture are inseparable factors.

The communication of the meaning of the source-language text is by means of an equivalent Target-language text. So, translation consists of language and culture. Jerome said that two things are necessary for a good translation − an adequate understanding of the original language (source language) and an adequate command of the language into which one is translating (receptor language). Larson claimed that "Translation is a complicated process."

---

[10] http://www.ldoceonline.com/dictionary/culture_1 [accessed on 21 May 2013]

However, a translator who is concerned with transferring the meaning will find that the receptor language has a way in which the desired meaning can be expressed, even though it may be very different from the source language form. Translation is no longer considered to be a mere cross-linguistic activity but it is significantly a cross-cultural communication (Gelavizh Abbasi, 2012:84).
.

## 2.2 Importance of translation:

With the evolution of civilization and development of language, human beings began to communicate and when written form of language developed it gave birth to knowledge which was very essential for one and all. Language gave access to development in all areas of human life . To share this available knowledge with different parts of the globe, translation was needed. In the initial stage, translation started with the need to know religious texts and gradually it spread its demands in other areas.

Trace of translation can be seen from 3000B.C. The most ancient translated work is that of Rosetta stone of second century B.C. but the process of translation gained form and order through the rendering of the Bible (Mohit K Ray 2002:2)

The Arabs promoted translation greatly during the eighth, ninth and tenth centuries. They translated many books on algebra, geometry, medicine, music, and logic from Sanskrit into Arabic. It was during this period that the work of Aristotle, Plato, Galen and Hippocrates were translated into Arabic (*ibid:* 2)

In the initial stage, translation was considered as secondary work but with the revival of English literature during the fifteenth century, translation gained importance. Sixteenth century marked the formation of serious theories. Etienne Dolet was the first to formulate a theory of translation which advocated sense for sense translation. Geroge Chapman, who translated Homer followed Dolet's theory, and reached the spirit of the original in his translation. Translation gained importance in the Renaissance Europe (*ibid*: 2-3).

In the seventeenth century, great French classics were translated and knew the birth of many influential theorists such as Sir John Denhom (1615-69), Abraham Cowley (1618-67), John Dryden (1631-1700) and Alexander Pope (1688-1744). Dryden was famous for his

distinction between three types of translation – meta-phrase, paraphrase and imitation (Andreea-Rosalia Olteanu 2012:9).

In the eighteenth century, the translator was compared to an artist with the moral duty both to the work of the original author and to the receiver. Moreover, with the enhancement of new theories and volumes on translation process, the study of translation started to be systematic (Andreea-Rosalia Olteanu 2012:10). Alexander Tayler's volume ''Principle of Translation'' is a case in point.

The 19th century was characterized by two conflicting tendencies; the first considered translation as a category of thought and saw the translator as a creative genius, who enriches the literature and the language into which he is translating, while the second saw him through the mechanical function of making a text or an author known (McGuire, 1980, cited in Hosni Mostafa El-dali: 2010:30). This period in the nineteenth century witnessed the birth of many theories and translations in the domain of literature, especially poetic translation. An example of these translations is the one used by Edward Fitzgerald for Rubaiyat Omar Al- Khayyam (Hosni Mostafa El-dali, 2010:30).

The development of communication theory, the expansion of field of structural linguistics and the application of linguistics to study of translation effected significant changes in the principles and the theory of translation during the twentieth century (Mohit K Ray 2002:4). Various methods emerged during this period to analyze the text and approach towards these studies also changed. Profound scholars like Eugene Nida, Chomsky and so on gave a new dimension to translation theories.

Today Translation research has taken a different direction, which is more automatic. Internet and new technologies, digital media has increased the reach of cultural exchange and its impact. Translation is a medium for intercultural communication. In a multilingual society translation becomes mandatory. For example to sell a product in a multilingual country like India, product composition has to be explained in various languages. In such a demanding situation translators need sophisticated device to guide and help them in translation activity. Before reviewing the methods let us briefly examine the role of a translator.

## 2.3 Role of a Translator:

According to online Collins Dictionary, a *translator* is a person whose job is translating writing or speech from one language to another.[11]

Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary (1913: 1529) defines Translator as one who translates; esp., one who renders into another language; one who expresses the sense of words in one  language by equivalent words in another.[12]

Word Net defines **translator as a** person who translates written messages from one language to another.[13]

David Katan in 'Translating cultures' puts it: 'the translator is a bilingual mediating agent between monolingual communication participants in two different language communities'. (2004:16)

George Steiner (1975:45) pointed out that: "The translator is a bilingual mediating agent between monolingual communication participants in two different language communities" (cited in David Katan 1999:12).

David Katan defines translator as cultural mediator. This term was first introduced in Stephen Bochner's (1981) *The mediating person and cultural identity*. R Taft (1981:51) defines the role of a cultural mediator as a person who facilitates communication, understanding and action between persons or groups who differ with respect to language and culture. The role of a mediator is performed by interpreting the expressions, intentions, perceptions and expectations of each cultural group to the other, that is, by establishing and balancing the communication between them. In order to serve as a link in this sense, the mediator must be able to participate in some extend in both the cultures. Thus a mediator must be, to a certain extent bicultural (cited in David Katan, 1999:12).

---

[11] http://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english-cobuild-learners/translato [accessed on  6 June  2013]
[12] http://dictionary.die.net/translator [accessed on  6 June  2013]
[13] http://wordnetweb.princeton.edu/perl/webwn [accessed on  6 June  2013]

According to Taft (1981:73), a mediator must possess the following competencies in both cultures:

- **Knowledge about society**: history, folklore, tradition, customs; values, prohibitions; the natural environment and its importance; neighboring people, important people in the society, etc.

- **Communication skills**: written, spoken, non-verbal.

- **Technical skills**: those required by the mediator's status, for e.g. computer literacy, appropriate dress etc.

- **Social skills: k**no**wledge of ru**les that govern social relations in society and emotional competence, e.g. the appropriate level of self control. (cited in David Katan,1999:12)

Hans Vermeer (1978) has described the translator as "bi-cultural" and Mary Snell- Hornby (1992) has described the translator as "cross -cultural specialist" (cited in David Katan, 1999:14)

Aniela Korzeniowska and Piotr Kuhiwczak in Successful Polish –English Translation Tricks of the Trade says that the translator has to be both 'bilingual and bicultural' (2006:71).

From the above statement, we can draw the picture that a translator plays the role of a mediator not only between two languages but also between two cultures. In a way, a translator helps to take the ideas across cultures, and national boundaries, there by playing a very vital role in understanding other cultures and society. Sometimes a translator helps to dilute political and social differences between human beings, and unifies the boundaries. A translator opens the door to unknown cultures and linguistic worlds by strengthening the particular culture as well as the society and political views. When non- violence was introduced; it not only changed the history of India but also altered the political view about weapons which can change the course of existing ideologies to gain power over the most powerful one. Similarly, translated text can change the ideas, and views by influencing the ideologies over others and sometimes unknown persons get his identities. For instance, Umar Kayyam was recognized as a mathematician, astronomer and philosopher, whereas in his own land, people were unaware of Kayyam being a poet until Edward FitzGerald introduced

Kayyam as a poet to the eastern and the western world by translating his Rubaiyat. Hence, the translator sometime plays a very crucial role in changing history

## 2.4. Difficulties of Translator in translation:

A translator faces difficulty mainly due to grammatical, stylistic, cultural or lexical problems.

1. Grammatical problems are the result of complicated SL grammar, different TL grammar or different TL word order.

2. The style, or the way of writing, of a particular SL text may pose different problems

3. Cultural problems arise in cross-cultural translation

4. Lexical problems usually occur when a word or an expression is not understood, misunderstood or totally unknown to translator such as idiomatic expression etc.

Hence, a translator should be well aware of two things − one is language and its different aspects, and the other is culture, as language and culture are inseparable and if it is technical translation then the translator should have proper grip upon the subject. A translator is a mediator who has to think and carry across the matter from SL to TL, which means transferring text from one culture to another culture by replacing lexicon equivalence. A translator's job is not mere transferring of meanings but to render in such a way that it should be the reflection of Source Text or even better than that.

According to Bijay Kumar Das, a translator has to make a balance between maintaining close fidelity to the original and gain freedom from it. Translation is neither "transliteration" nor "trans-creation" and it has to guard against the danger of word for word literal translation as well as taking too much liberty (Mohit K Ray 2002:21).

The cultural factor in translation is also undeniable if not so obvious. No communication is possible unless the message transmitted through speech utterances (or texts) is well understood by the communicants. But this understanding can be achieved only if the information contained in language units is supplemented by background knowledge of facts referred to in the message. People belonging to the same linguistic community are members of a certain type of culture. They share many traditions, habits, ways of doing and saying things. They have common knowledge about their country, its geography, history, climate, its political, economic, social and cultural institutions, accepted morals, taboos and many other

things. All this information is the basis of the communicants presuppositions which enable them to produce and to understand messages in their linguistic form (V. N. Komissarov, 1991:33).

It is obvious that in inter-lingual communication involving members of two different cultures this common knowledge may be seriously limited which will be an obstacle to understanding. In other words, the translated message is transferred not only to another language but also to another culture. This fact does influence the translating process. In addition to overcoming the linguistic barrier the translator has to surmount the cultural barrier, to make sure that the receptors of the target text are provided with the presuppositions required for their access to the message contents (V. N. Komissarov, 1991:34).

A translator should have mastery over both the languages but still certain cultural-based words cannot be translated to another culture. Cultural problems may include geographical, religious, social and linguistic issues. For instance, Bijay Kumar Das in his article 'Problem of Translation' makes the point that it is difficult to translate Lord Krishna's "Rasa Krida" into English. Similarly, there are many cultural barriers when it comes to translate such as customs and tradition. Be it a marriage or a funeral, be it a festival or some vows, the story and the significance or hidden symbolism behind it becomes an obstacle for a translator. There are different words in all Indian languages to refer each relation but in English it is different. The word 'Mangalsutra' has a very auspicious meaning in Indian culture (not necessarily whole of India) and very important ornament for a married woman. This idea does not exist in western culture and thus it is very difficult to translate. In the Indian culture, people show respect to their elders by addressing them in plural. A simple he/she could not be substituted, because then the idea behind the use of plural address would be lost. Consequently, there are such similar cultural problems while translating culture based words.

Translators face problem with regard to the translation of idioms and proverbs, which are very much culturally rooted.

The word "idiom" is an expression which is exclusive to a particular language. Idioms cannot be understood by just analyzing their individual words; they have to be examined with reference to their figurative meanings. For example, when one says "it's time to hit the sack",

this expression does not involve hitting at all. Its figurative meaning involve going to bed (Said M. Shiyab, 2006:46).

J. Seidl & McMordie in their book English Idioms and How to Use Them , defines that "an idiom is a number of words which, when taken together, have a different meaning from the individual meaning of each word"( Jennifer Seidl & W. McMordie 1988:13).

Rosamund Moon in her book Fixed Expressions and Idioms in English: a Corpus-Based Approach (1998) defines idiom as "an ambiguous term, used in conflicting ways. In lay or general use, an idiom has two main meanings. First, idiom is a particular means of expressing something in language, music, art, and so on, which characterizes a person or group. Secondly (and much less commonly used in English), an idiom is a particular lexical collocation or phrasal lexeme, peculiar to a language" (Moon, 1998:3).

Idioms are generally colloquial metaphors. Therefore it is very difficult to find similar expressions which would replace the sense and its figurative meaning, which is known only through common use. A non-native speaker may not be able to translate it. A new learner has to learn it as a new vocabulary. For instance 'Wise as an owl', an owl in western culture is considered to be a wise bird whereas in Indian context an owl is a symbol of fool. In such case, if the translator were not aware of this cultural difference, to replace it with similar expressions it becomes difficult. 'It's raining cats and dogs' which means raining heavily, but there is no similar expression in Hindi to replace it and that is where difficulties arise.

According to Baker, idioms are "frozen patterns of language which allow little or no variation in form and often carry meanings which cannot be deduced from their individual components" ( 1992: 63).

Baker excluded five things that normally cannot be done to an idiom as it would lose its sense: the translator cannot change the order of the words in an idiom; cannot delete a word from it, cannot add a word to it; replace one word by another one and change its grammatical structure (Baker, 1992:63).

Mona Baker, in her book *In Other Words* (1992:71-78), defines the following strategies for translating idiomatic expressions:

1) Using an idiom with the same meaning and form

2) Using an idiom with the similar meaning but with a different form

3) By paraphrase

4) By omission

Hence a translator has to find the right equivalent in TL to replace the SL sense. An idiomatic expression mostly depends on the context in which it has occurred, so the translator can replace the expression in the following ways:

1. Using an idiom of similar meaning and form, e.g. To rub salt in wounds / जले पर नमक छिड़कना.

2. Using an idiom with a similar meaning but in a dissimilar form, e.g. To sleep like a log / घोड़े बेच कर सोना.

3. Using an Idiom Translation by para-phrase, e.g. She takes difficulties in her stride. / वह चिंता किए बिना सफलतापूर्वक कठिनाइयों का सामना करती है. (**Take in one's stride means** to accept or cope with (a matter) successfully without worrying about it).

4. Using an Idiom Translation by Omission: This means that an idiom is entirely deleted in the TL because "it has no close match in the target language, its m**eaning cannot** be easily paraphrased, or for stylistic reasons" (Baker 1992:77).

Difficulties arising out of differences of cultures constitute the most serious problems for translators and have produced the most far-reaching misunderstandings among readers. Culture itself has its own limitation in transferring the source text into target text. Each society or group of people based on their historical background, local situations, and religion with their specific language, construct their own culture which is respected, performed and accepted along with its limitations. Limitation in translation is one of the specific features of culture, not necessarily imposed from outside world. Behaviours, which are acceptable, will vary from location to location. Nowadays, the major problem in translation is being certainly influenced by different cultural norms in the source language and target language. The translator's responsibility is to choose the norms that take priority over others. It depends on the translator's decision if the cultural norms of the source language, target language, or a combination of both are essential to be considered (Gelavizh Abbasi 2012:85).

There are many methods to translate a text such as literal translation or meta-phrasing, free translation or paraphrasing, adaption and real translation. Whatever may be the method adopted to translate, a translator cannot have two mother tongues and thus mastering two languages is not an easy job and there always will be the difficulty in understanding the text, context, subject etc. Moreover, language always operates within the culture and as Mallikarjun Patil mentions in his article "Literary Translation: Its Importance ways and Difficulties", says that language changes both horizontally and vertically, so the translator cannot render it faithfully (Mohit K.Ray 2002:18)

With the invention of modern technology, machine translation became possible. Unfortunately, it has its own limitations of failing the human sensibility while translating the text. Many electronic devices and softwares were also produced to ease the job of a translator such as electronic dictionaries and thesauruses, Google translation, translation tools etc. Still to perform the job by a translator in a very efficient way, needs a perfect helping device to provide proper guidance in translating the text. Keeping this in consideration an attempt is made to compile this proto type bilingual thesaurus (electronic). Following is a brief summary of the history of thesaurus and how the present work shall be useful for the upcoming translators.

**2.5 History of thesaurus**

There are many dictionaries available in the market but not many thesauruses. The most famous *Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases*, the first of its kind in English was published in 1852. For expanding one's vocabulary, a thesaurus is likely to be even more useful than a standard dictionary, because it is arranged according to a universal set of concepts (e.g. *space*, *matter*, *intellect*, *abstract relations*) and then each of these is divided further and further until finally all the words can be grouped together which refer to closely similar meanings. Definitions are not given, or at least not normally very detailed definitions, just synonyms; and much of the book is an elaborate index to help you find the head entry under which all the semantically similar words of a particular category are listed. (Robert Stockwell and Donka Minkova, 2001:191).

Roget's Thesaurus classifies words into six primary classes:

1. The first of these classes comprehends ideas derived from the more general and ABSTRACT RELATIONS among things, such as *Existence, Resemblance, Quality, Order, Number, Time, Power.*

2. The second class refers to SPACE and its various relations, including *Motion*, or change of place.

3. The third class includes all ideas that relate to the MATERIAL WORLD; namely, the *Properties of Matter,* such as *Solidity*, *Fluidity, Heat, Light,* and the *Phenomena* they present, as well as the simple *perceptions* to which they give rise.

4. The fourth class embraces all ideas of phenomena relations to the INTELLECT and its operations; comprising the *Acquisition,* the *Retention,* and the *Communication of the Ideas.*

5. The fifth class includes the ideas derived from the exercise of VOLITION; embracing the phenomena and results of our *Voluntary and Active Powers;* such as *Choice, Intention, Utility, Action, Antagonism, Authority, Compact, Property, etc.*

6. The sixth and last class comprehends all ideas derived from the operation of our SENTIENT AND MORAL POWERS; including our *Feelings, Emotions, Passions,* and *Moral and Religious Sentiments* (Barnas Sears, 1865: 16-17).

After the compilation of Roget's Thesaurus many thesauruses were complied such as Historical Thesaurus of English, WorldNet, and New Oxford Thesaurus of English etc. Xu Hai (2008: 395-417) has classified the typology of thesauri in his article **"The English Thesaurus: Its Definition and Typology"** which is as follows:

(1)Theaurus           --------- 1) linguistic Thesaurus      → 1)  Comprehensive/General Thesaurus

(based on Contents)                                           → 2)  Special Thesaurus → 1) on Idioms

                                                                                          2) on Metaphors

                                                                                          3) on Slangs

                    2) Encyclopedic Thesaurus  → 1)  Comprehensive/General Thesaurus

                                               → 2)  Special Thesaurus → 1) on Computer Science

                                                                          2) on Medicine

                                                                          3) on Agriculture


(2) Thesaurus   ----------------------- 1)   Monolingual Thesaurus

 (based on arrangement)               2)   Bilingual Thesaurus

                                      3)   Multilingual Thesaurus


(3) Thesaurus ---------------------- 1)   Monolingual Thesaurus

(based on languages involved)     2)    Bilingual Thesaurus

                                  3)    Multilingual Thesaurus


(4) Thesaurus ----------------------- 1) Unabridged Thesaurus

(based on size)                     2) Abridged Thesaurus


(5) Thesaurus --------------------  1) Thesaurus for Native Speakers

(based on relationship)            2) Learner's Thesaurus


(6) Thesaurus ---------------------- 1) Synchronic Thesaurus

  (based on time)                  2) Diachronic Thesaurus


(7) Semi –thesaurus


Thesaurus can be classified in many ways but with the need of time, it has to be easily accessible. Today many kinds of thesaurus are available in electronic form in monolingual, bilingual and multilingual form but English – Hindi Thesaurus is first of its kind and with the increasing need of translation and communication, interoperability and inter- exchange of knowledge , this lexical resource will be of great use and for everyday use as well .

**2.6 How is it useful for translators?**

There are many devices available in the market and on internet to guide translators in translation, but they are somewhere not sufficient to guide the translators properly. The bilingual dictionaries only provide the definition or meaning of the word that does not guide a translator in an appropriate way.

Thus, this bilingual thesaurus: a proto type is an attempt to provide a proper device to the translator. It would not only provide a set of equivalent words with their grammatical feature for the given head word or entry but also will provide pragmatic information such as socio-cultural dimensions to help and guide the translator to choose proper synonym. Cultural dimensions are major issues with regard to translation and this thesaurus would try to guide the translator with it also. Each word is placed in an appropriate context in the source language and its translation in the target language is provided. Wherever problem arises while translating, may be at meaning level or at grammatical level or socio-cultural level, context-based notes are provided.

Let us have an overview upon 'Word' as it's the smallest unit of language which plays key role in a thesaurus and it can stay alone and have meaning in a language. Words stay alone with individual meanings but not separate from culture and context.

**2.7  Word**

"A word is the smallest unit of language which can be pronounced alone and have meaning. Words can be composed of even smaller units of meaning called morphemes, but many morphemes cannot stand alone as words". (Basu Mitra Ghosh  2006:253)

According to Bloomfield, 'a minimum free form is a word'. By this he meant that the word is the smallest meaningful linguistic unit that can be used on its own. It is a form that cannot be divided into any smaller units that can be used independently to convey meaning. For example child is a word. We cannot divide it up into smaller units that can convey meaning when they stand alone. (Francis Katamba 2005: 6)

Prabhat Advanced English-Hindi Dictionary, Bhadrinath Kapoor (1999: 1355) says "A speech sound or series of speech sounds having meaning".

The Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English Online says "A word is the smallest unit of language that people can understand if it is said or written on its own".[14]

Words can be categorized on semantic basis such as: Homonyms, Synonymy, and Polysemy.

**Homonyms**

Homonyms are word that are written in the same form but have completely different and unrelated meanings. For example, the bark of a dog is a completely different word from the bark of a tree (New Oxford Thesaurus of English, 2000: vii).

Homonyms are words that are in all ways identical in speech and writing but have unrelated meanings, e.g., bat 'little flying mammal', and bat 'wooden implement for hitting cricket balls'( Francis Katamba 2005:185).

**Synonymy**

Zagusta (1971) defines synonyms as words which have different forms but identical meanings.

Synonym is a word or phrase that means exactly or nearly the same as another word or phrase in the same language, for example, *shut* is a synonym of *close.* [15]

In 'An Introduction to Lexicography', R. A. Singh has mentioned that Indian languages have a long history of compiling dictionaries of synonyms. The origin of dictionary making itself may be traced back to the study of the synonyms in 'Amarakosa' which has not only inspired many lexicographical works of this type in India, but also in preparation of dictionaries of foreign languages also. Roget's Thesaurus refers to this work (1982: 49).

---

[14]  http://www.ldoceonline.com/dictionary/word_1  [accessed on  25 June 2013]
[15] http://oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/synonym?q=synonym [accessed on  25 June  2013]

**Polysemy**

"When a person opens a dictionary he finds that most of the words have more than one meaning, for example, mouth: 1) A part of human body 2) any opening etc." (Singh, R.A. 1982:28).

A word in the dictionary is said to be polysemous if it has more than one sense, i.e. if it has several related meanings. For example, bridge means:  (i) a structure forming or carrying a road over a river, a ravine etc.; (ii) a raised platform extending from side to side of a ship, for the officer in command; (iii) the curved central part of spectacles; (iv) in a violin, etc.: a thin upright piece of wood over which the strings are stretched (Francis Katamba  2005: 187).

Generally, in thesauri, words are classified based on semantic category. Since the present work is basically for translators, a translation approach has been adopted where a word from SL is placed in an appropriate context and its equivalent is  given in TL with translation and explanation wherever needed.

**Conclusion**

With the evolution of civilization and development of language, human beings began to communicate and when written form of language developed, it produced too much valuable knowledge, which was very essential for everyone. Language gave access to development in all areas of human development. To share this available knowledge in different part of the globe translation became binding tool for the linguistics. In the initial stage, translation started with the need to know religious texts and gradually it spread its demands in other areas too. Today, translation requirements have grown tremendously. It has over shadowed almost all academic disciplines in the world. Every country wants to know about other countries development and hence translation is only access to their new knowledge. Internet and new technologies, digital media has increased the reach of cultural exchange and its impact. Translation is a medium for intercultural communication too. In a multilingual society translation becomes mandatory for e.g. to sell a product in a multilingual country like India product composition has to be explained in various languages. In such a demanding situation translators, need sophisticated device to guide and help them in translation activity.

This present chapter explains the importance of bilingual thesaurus in the translator's life. As part of globalization and privatization, growing business relations of India with other countries have been necessitating the need of cross learning of the languages and to keep pace it is becoming mandatory for Hindi to be on par developed technically like other foreign languages. The present chapter also throws light upon the use of a bilingual thesaurus: an attempt to provide a proper device to the translator. It would not only provide a set of equivalent words with their grammatical feature for the given head word or entry but also will provide pragmatic information such as socio-cultural dimensions to help and guide the translator to choose proper synonym.

*******

# CHAPTER-III

## Data - Analysis

### 3.0.    Introduction:

This chapter is the main part of the thesis where we undertake the task of compiling a bilingual thesaurus for translator.

A bilingual dictionary deals with two languages. The lexical units of one language are defined or explained in another language. The language whose lexical units are defined is the source language and the language used to define these units is the target language. In other words, the source language is the language of the entry word and the target language is the language of the translation, equivalent or meaning of the entry word (Ram Adhar Singh: 1982:125).

The entire work of a bilingual dictionary involves providing equivalents to the lexical units of one language by the lexical units of another language i.e. "coordinating with lexical units of one language those lexical units of another language which are equivalent in their lexical meaning" (Zgusta 1971:274 as cited in Ram Adhar Singh: 1982:125). Taking cue from this understanding the present chapter deals with the compilation of bilingual thesaurus in which  synonyms of one language are provided  in another language or in other words one language entry and their equivalent is provided in another language along with its usage.

This present work is mainly intended for translators and will be useful to  scholars and advanced students and others who are conversant in both the source and target languages. This work will help the user to understand the text in English and to translate from English to Hindi. As such, the user has to be familiar with both the languages and its semantic structure as well.

### 3. 1. Data: English terms and their Hindi equivalents:

In this section we provide the English entries and their equivalents in Hindi . The data are classified into groups based on grammatical categories viz. verbs, nouns, adjectives and adverbs, proverb, idioms and determiner .

The format for the arrangement of the data is as follows:

The first line consists of the head word along with its grammatical category picked up from The New Oxford Thesaurus of English (TNOTE) followed by the illustrative sentence for each sense provided by TNOTE along with the Hindi translation .

The different senses of the word as listed in the English thesaurus are provided in the same order.

The list of synonyms under each sense as provided by TNOTE is followed and every synonym under a particular sense is taken as the entry word and its synonyms in Hindi are listed.

The synonyms, each one of them is placed in a context in the target language. For every such English sentence we are providing the Hindi translation as well.

We have classified the words into two categories to show the clear distinction between the main words and its synonyms. The main word is the head word for which the distinct senses and their synonyms are listed. It is placed at the top of each entry. The entry word is the synonym provided under each sense for which Hindi equivalents are provided. This is subordinative to the head word. The model can be represented as follows:

Head word: Grammatical category.

Sense1

Eg.sentence : followed by Hindi translation

Entry word (each synonym): Hindi equivalents

Whereever necessary explanation and notes are provided .

A total list of 13 Verbs, 15 Nouns, 9 Adjectives, 5 Adverbs , 1 Determiner, 3 Idiomatic expressions and 4 Phrasal verbs are selected for the present study. The data are represented in the same order as above viz. verbs, nouns, adjectives, adverbs and determiner. The selection of the words is on random basis.

## 3.2. Verbs:

### 1 . Acquaint (verb)

**Sense 1.**

*They were getting acquainted with each other's work.*
वे एक दूसरे के काम से परिचित हो रहे थे ।

वे एक दूसरे के काम को जान रहे थे ।
*They  each other's work - acquainted with- were getting- pst .3p.pl.*

1. familiarize – जान-पहचान करना, परिचित होना, जानकारी करना
I want to familiarize with my new neighbours .
मैं अपने नए पड़ोसियों के साथ **परिचित होना** चाहता हूँ ।

मैं अपने नए पड़ोसियों के साथ **जान पहचान करना** चाहता हूँ ।

I my new neighbours with -ins.  familiarize want to-pres -1p.- pl.-fut.

2. make familiar - जान-पहचान करना, अवगत करना, परिचित
I am going to make the pupils familiar with the creation and use of a database.
मैं छात्रों को दत्त आधार के उपयोग एवं सृजन से **जानकार/अवगत** कराने जा रहा /रही हूं।
I -nomi. pupils to-accu.   database of -gen.creation and use with familiar make going to – 1p.sg.fut

मैं एक डेटाबेस के निर्माण और उपयोग से विद्यार्थियों को **परिचित करवाने** जा रहा हूँ ।

I -nomi. one   database of -gen. creation and use with pupils to-accu.   familiar make going to –1p.sg.fut

3. make conversant - परिचय करना या कराना, अवगत करना
Make him fully conversant with the rules of the game.
उसे खेल के नियमों से पूरी तरह **अवगत / परिचित** कराए।
Him game of -gen. Rules-pl. with -ins. fully familiarize make -3p.sg.impa.
or
खेल के नियमों से उसे पूरी तरह अवगत / परिचित कराए ।
game of -gen. rules-pl. with -ins. him fully familiarize make -3p.sg.impa.

4. get/keep up to date – आज तक की जानकारी रखना, अद्यतन जानकारी करना, **जानकार होना**

Prepare well for the interview and keep  yourself up to date.

साक्षात्कार के लिए अच्छी तरह से तैयारी करो तथा अपने आप को **अद्यतन जानकारी से अवगत रखो** ।

interview for -dat. well prepare do  and  yourself -refl.pro.-accu.  latest  information  with  aware  keep  - 2p.sg.impa.

5. accustom to -  **आदी बनाना या बनना, आदी हो जाना या कर देना,**

He quickly accustomed himself to this new way of life.

**उसने जल्द ही जीवन की नयी रीति से खुद को आदी बना लिया ।**

He -erg.  quickly life  of-gen.  new  way  with-ins.  himself -refl.pro.accustomed  made-3p.sg.pst

Or

इस नयी जीवन रीति से वह  जल्द ही **आदी हो गया** ।

this new life way with he quickly accustomed became -3p.sg.pst.

6.  make known to – **अवगत कराना,** परिचित कराना

I made myself known to  the hotel manager.

होटल प्रबंधक को मैं ने आपने आप से **अवगत / परिचित कराया** ।

Hotel manager to –accu.I –erg.myself –refl.pro.with –ins. Introduced made -1p.sg.pst.

7.  make aware of - **अवगत कराना या करना**

The mother made the child aware of his mistakes.

मां ने बच्चे को उसकी गलतियों से **अवगत कराया** ।

mother –erg. child to –accu. his mistakes- with –ins. aware made -3p.sg.pst.

8.  inform of – **सूचित करना,** सूचना देना

Please inform Rekha of my decision.

मेरे निर्णय की **सूचना** रेखा को कृपया **दें** ।

My decision of –gen. information rekha to-accu. please  inform – 3p.sg.impa.

9.  advise of – **सरकारी तौर पर अथवा औपचारिक तौर पर सूचित करना**

Club member will be advised of the outcome of this meeting.

इस बैठक के परिणाम क्लब सदस्यों को **सूचित किए जाएँगे** ।

This meeting to –gen.outcome club member –accu. inform done will be  – 3p.pl.fut.

**Note:** The meaning of **advise of** is complete in itself ,where as, its equivalent in Hindi is in an elaborated way which cannot be used as it is  while  translating. **सूचित करना**  is also used in formal way to inform.

10. apprise of - **जानकारी कराना, अवगत कराना,सूचना देना**

I was apprised of the committee's decision.

मुझे समिति के निर्णय से **अवगत कराया** गया।

me–nomi.  committee to –gen. decision  with -ins.  aware  made  was  – 1p.sg.pst

11.brief as to - **जानकारी कराना**

Brief us as to what happened in yesterday's meeting.

कल की बैठक में क्या हुआ हमे उसकी **जानकारी कराएँ** ।

Yesterday's  meeting in -loc.  what happened us-to brief as to-1p.-pl.-hnr.


12.give information about **-** जानकारी  देना

He gave me the information about  his accident.

उसने मुझे अपनी  दुर्घटना के बारे में **जानकारी दी** ।

He-erg.  me his -3p accident about information gave – 3p.sg.pst


13. enlighten - जानकारी  देना, बताना

She didn't enlighten him about her past.

उसने अपने अतीत के बारे में उसे नहीं **बताया** ।

She -erg.  her  past  about him-to -neg.  told- 3p.sg.pst.


14. keep posted- किसी को नवीनतम विकास एवं समाचार की सूचना देते रहना,सूचना देना

They promised to keep him posted about the sales of his book.

उन्होनें उसकी  किताब की बिक्री के बारे में उसे  **सूचित करते रहने**  का वचन दिया।

They  his book of -gen. sales about  him  keep posted to promised-  3p.pl.pst.


15. let know- सूचित करना**, बताना**

I'll let you know about my plan by tomorrow.

कल तक मैं तुम्हें अपनी योजना के बारे में **बता दूँगा/ बताऊँगा** ।

Tomorrow by i you my plan about tell will  – 1p.sg.fut.


16. prime on - अवगत कराना

kindly prime me on latest developments.

मुझे नवीनतम विकास से कृपया **अवगत कराएँ** ।

Me-nomi. latest development-pl.with –ins. prime – 1p.sg.impa.


17. ground in (Phrv)- किसी विषय की मूल बातें समझाना, किसी में मूल प्रशिक्षण देना,

I was well grounded in mathematics at school.

स्कूल में मुझे गणित अच्छी तरह **सिखाया गया** था।

school at -loc.  me  mathematics well taught  was – 1p.sg.pst


मुझे स्कूल में गणित में अच्छी तरह से **प्रशिक्षण** दिया गया ।


**Note** : The above English sentence can be translated in two ways but the former one is the better one in which **सिखाया गया** equivalent has been used. **Ground in** is phrasal verb and its equivalent is in an explanatory form. Thus **सिखाया गया** is an apt equivalent for the entry word in English .


18. instruct in- सिखाना, सिखलाना

I have instructed them in first aid.

मैं ने उन्हें प्रथम उपचार **सिखाया** है।

I -erg.them first aid tought have- 1p.sg.pres.

## 19. teach in –सिखाना, सिखलाना
The manager taught about the relations with the society in his meeting.

प्रबंधक ने अपनी बैठक में समाज के साथ संबंधों के बारे में **सिखाया**।

Manager-erg. his meeting in -loc. Society-with relation about -pl -in taught-3p.sg.pst. hnr.

## 20. educate in – सिखाना, शिक्षा देना, शिक्षित करना
The public will be educated in how to use energy more effectively.

लोगों / जनता को अत्यधिक प्रभावी रूप से ऊर्जा का उपयोग कैसे किया जाना है, इसकी **शिक्षा दी** जाएगी।

Public -accu. more effectively energy to -gen.use how to do it education give will be -3p.pl.fut.

## 21. school in - शिक्षित करना , सिखाना
She schooled herself in patience.

उसने खुद को धैर्य की **शिक्षा दी** ।

She -erg. herself -refl.pro.-accu. Patience-to school in-pst.-3p.-sg.pst.

## 22. indoctrinate in – सिखाना
The staff will indoctrinate in about the ways of office procedures.

स्टाफ कार्यालय प्रक्रियाओं के तरीकों के बारे में **सीखेगा** ।

Staff office procedure-pl. of -gen.Ways of about indoctrinate in-will-3p.-pl.fut.

## 23. initiate into - परिचय कराना,किसी को विशेष क्रियाकलाप या हुनर से परिचय कराना
An old woman who had initiated him into the mystery of love died yesterday.

एक बूढ़ी औरत जिसने उसे प्यार के रहस्य से **परिचित कराया** था उस का कल देहांत / निधन हो गया ।

An old woman who him mystery of -gen. love with -ins. had initiated yesterday died- 3p .sg.pst.

## 24. give the gen about (informal) – सूचना या जानकारी देना या प्राप्त करना
Give him the gen about your new project.

अपनी नई परियोजना के बारे में उसे **सूचना दें** ।

your new project about in him gen about give- 2p.sg.impa.

**Note:** From sl. no 24 all the idiomatic expression has been provided with meaning as there is no equivalent available in the target language.

## 25. give the low-down on (informal) – सच्चा तथ्य या प्रासंगिक सूचना देना
He gave all the low-down on the private lives of the pop stars to the news paper.

उसने पाप स्टारों के निजि जीवन के बारे में सारी **सच्ची सूचना / खबर** समाचार पत्र को दे दी।

he -erg.pop starts of -gen. private life about in all true information newspaper to gave – 3p.sg.pst

26. give a rundown of (informal) – विस्तृत विवरण देना
Give me a rundown of the situation by tomorrow .
कल तक मुझे स्थिति के बारे में **विस्तृत विवरण दें**।
Tomorrow by me situation about in detailed information give – 1p.sg.-fut

27. fill in on (informal) – पूरी सूचना या जानकारी देना
Can you fill me in on what has been happening between them ?
उनके बीच क्या हो रहा है इस पर क्या तुम मुझे **पूरी सूचना दे** सकते हो ?
Them between what happening it on can you me full information give –2p.sg. intro

28. gen up on (informal, Phrv ) - **जानकारी होना**
He is fully genned up on the situation.
परिस्थिति के बारे में उसे पूरी **जानकारी है** ।
Situation about in he full information has – 3p.sg.pres.

29. clue up about (informal) –बहुत सारी सूचना देना
She has clued me up about him.
उसने मुझे उसके बारे में **बहुत सारी जानकारी दी है** ।
she -erg.me him about in lots information given has -3p.sg.pres.

30. clue in on (informal) - किसी को ताज़ी जानकारी प्रदान करना
Can you clue me in on the facts of the case?
क्या तुम मुझे मुक़दमे के तथ्यों की **ताज़ा जानकारी दोगे** ?
Can you me case of –gen. facts of -gen. fresh information would give – 2p.sg.intro

31. put /keep in the picture about (informal) – **पूरी जानकारी प्रदान करना**
Please, keep me fully in the picture
कृपया मुझे **पूरी जानकारी दें** ।
Please me full information give – 1p.sg.impa

32. keep up to speed with (informal)- **अद्यतन जानकारी रखना**
Always keep up your speed with the time. (keep one self upto date)
हमेशा समय के साथ अपनी **रफ़्तार बनाए रखें**।
Always time with –ins.your speed make up – 2p-sg-impa

**Note:** the above two idioms (at sl. no. 31 and 32) do not have equivalent in the available English –Hindi dictionaries but with the help of available English dictionary, the above meaning has been provided and used in sentence. Hindi Translation of the entry sentence at sl.no. 32 a trial has been made to use a similar expression in comparison to the source language.

## 2. Admit (Verb)

**Sense1**

*He unlocked the door to admit her.*
*उसे अंदर आने देने के लिए उसने दरवाजा खोला ।*
*Her admit to he unlocked the door- 3p.sg. pst*


1. let in – अंदर आने देना,
I had to wake up my flatmate Veronica to let me in.
**अंदर जाने के** लिए मुझे मेरी फ्लैट्मेट ( साथ रहनेवाली) , वेरोनिका को जगाना पडा ।
Inside go for me my Flat mate Veronica –accu. Wake up had to -1p.sg.pst


2. allow entry  - प्रवेश करने देना
Yesterday's sports meet they allowed entry for children of all schools
कल के खेल सम्मेलन में उन्होंने   सभी स्कूल के बच्चों को प्रवेश की अनुमति दी ।
Yesterday's sports meet in –loc. they all school of children accu. entry allowed -3p.pl.pst


3. permit entry - प्रवेश करने देना
Please permit him to enter the room.
कृपया उसे कमरे के **अंदर आने दें**  ।

Kindly him  Room-dat. Inside permit entry give-3p.sg.  impa


4. grant entrance to - प्रवेश करने की अनुमति देना
The security officer granted permission entrance to office campus.
सुरक्षा अधिकारी ने कार्यालय के कैंपस में **प्रवेश करने की अनुमति प्रदान** की ।
 Security officer -erg.office campus-into enter to permission give-pst.-3p.-sg.-m.-hnr.


5.  give right entry to - प्रवेश करने का अधिकार देना
They gave right of entry only to parents with passes.
उन्होंने सिर्फ उन   माता-पिताओं को ही **प्रवेश करने का अधिकार** दिया है जिन के पास पास   हैं ।
They only those parents-accu. entry  doing  of   right given to-3p.- pl. pst. Give-pst. Whom
with Pass there.


6.  give access to  - अनुमति देना
Students were given access to the library.
छात्रों को पुस्तकालय में प्रवेश की **अनुमति दी** गई ।
Student-pl.-accu. Library-in-loc. entry –gen.give access to -3p. -pl. pst.


7.  give admission to – प्रवेश देना
They gave the children admission to the film theatre.
उन्होने बच्चों को फिल्म थिएटर में **प्रवेश करने दिया** ।
They –erg. .children –pl.accu. to film theatre in –loc.  admission  allowed  –3p.pl.  pst


8. accept – स्वीकार करना, लेना

38

This machine accepts only two rupee coins.

यह मशीन केवल दो रुपये के सिक्कों को ही **स्वीकार करता** है ।

This machine only two rupee-pl.-coins accu. Only accept do- 3p. –sg. -non-hum. -hab.

9. take in – अंदर लेना, अंदर आने देना , **घर के अंदर आने देना**

He took me in and offered me a cup of tea.

**मुझे अंदर ले जाकर** उसने मुझे एक कप चाय दी ।

me Inside take-and he-erg. me one cup tea gave-3p.-sg.-m. –hnr. -pst.

10. usher in - अंदर ले जाना

The peon ushered me in to the Principal's office room.

चपरासी मुझे प्रिंसिपल के कार्यालय कक्ष के **अंदर लेकर गया** ।

Peon me-accu. principal Office-gen. inside usher in-3p.- sg.- m. pst.

11. show in – राह दिखाना

We were shown in to the theatre.

हमे थिएटर के अंदर जाने के लिए **राह दिखाई** गई ।

Us-to theatre inside- going for way show-pst.-3p.-pl.- passive voice

12. receive – आनेवाले का स्वागत करना

She is not willing to receive any guests today.

आज वो किसी भी मेहमान का **स्वागत** नही **करना** चाहती हैं ।

Today she -erg. . any-even guest receive neg. do want-3p.-sg.-nm.-pres.

13. welcome - स्वागत करना

Several people came out to welcome me.

मेरा **स्वागत करने के लिए** कई लोग बाहर आए ।

my welcome doing for Several person-pl. out came-3p.-pl. pst.

14. take on – नौकरी पर रखना, लेना

They took on more workers during the harvest.

उन्होंने फसल की कटाई के दौरान अधिक श्रमिकों को **काम पे लिया** ।

They crop of cutting during more worker-pl. –accu. Work-on took-3p.-pl. pst.

15. enroll – भर्ती करना, **नाम लिखना, नामांकन करना**

You need to enroll yourself by tomorrow

तुम्हें कल तक अपना **नामांकन करवाना** होगा ।

You tomorrow by yourself-refl.pro. enrol need to – 2p.sg.fut.

16. enlist - भर्ती करना, सूची में दर्ज करना

He was enlisted as helper.

उसे सहायक के रुप में **भर्ती किया** गया ।

He helper as in enlisted was- 3p.sg.pst.

17. register – आधिकारिक रूप से रजिस्टर में लिखना

It is not too late to register for the conference.

सम्मेलन के लिए **रजिस्टर करने** के लिए बहुत देर नहीं हुई है ।

Conference to register doing for too late neg.happened – 3p.sg.impa.


18. sign up – **करार पर हस्ताक्षर करना**

He signed up for a permanent career in the Air Force.

वायु सेना में एक स्थायी कैरियर बनाने के लिए उसने **करार पर हस्ताक्षर किए** ।

Air Force in -loc. one permanent career making for he-erg. Contract on-loc.signed up -3p.sg.pst .


## Sense- 2

*Rekha admitted that she was angry with her father.*

*रेखा ने स्वीकार किया कि वह अपने पिता से गुस्सा थी ।*

rekha -erg. -admitted that she her father with angry was -3p.-sg.-pst


1. acknowledge - स्वीकार करना, कबूलना, मान लेना, स्वीकार कर लेना

He acknowledged his mistake.

उसने अपनी गलती को **स्वीकार किया** ।

He his mistake acknowledged – 3p.sg.pst


2. confess – ग़लती,पाप या कमज़ोरी मान लेना, सच्चाई स्वीकार कर लेना,कबूल करना

She confessed that she had taken the money.

उस ने **कबूल किया** कि उस ने पैसे लिए थे ।

She –erg. confessed that she –erg.money took-3p.sg.pst


3. reveal – बतलाना, प्रकट करना

He revealed the truth to me.

उसने मुझे सच्चाई **बताई** ।

he -erg.me truth told–3p.sg.pst


4. make known – बतलाना

The congressman made known his interest in the company only after he voted on the bill.

कांग्रेसी नेता ने बिल पर मतदान /वोट करने के बाद ही कंपनी में अपनी रुचि **व्यक्त की** ।

The congressman -erg. bill on -loc. vote doing after only company in his interest was made known –3p.pst .sg


5. disclose - प्रकट करना, प्रकाश में लाना, बतलाना

They disclosed her name to the press.

उन्होंने प्रेस को उसका नाम **बताया** ।

They press to-accu. her name disclosed –3p.pl.pst


40

6. divulge – रहस्य का भेद खोल देना, रहस्योद्घाटन करना, **भांडा फोड़ना**

I am too much of a gentleman to divulge her age.

उसकी आयु **बताने** के लिए मैं बहुत ही सज्जन व्यक्ति /शरीफ आदमी हूँ ।

मेरी सज्जनता उसकी आयु **बताने** की अनुमति नहीं देती ।

My -1p geniality her -3p age divulge doesn't allow – pres

**Note :** First sentence is a literal translation and the second is the translation done by paraphrasing to retain the essence of the target language. A stylistic approach has been given here. Gentleman word is acting here as an adjective in SL where as in target language it is translated as abstract noun in the second sentence .

7. make public- सबके सामने खुलासा करना, **सार्वजनिक करना**

The minutes of the meeting has not yet been made public.

बैठक की कार्यवाही अभी तक **सार्वजनिक** नहीं की गई है।

Meeting-dat.- minutes yet still public neg. done -3p.-sg.-non.hum.-pst.

8. avow- स्वीकार करना

He avowed his errors.

उसने अपनी गलतियों को **स्वीकार किया** ।

He-erg. his error-pl.-accu. avow-3p.-sg.-m. –pst.

9. declare- घोषित करना

He declared him innocent.

उसने उसे निर्दोष **घोषित किया** ।

He- erg.him innocent declared – 3p .sg. pst

The court declared him to be innocent.

कोर्ट ने उसे निर्दोष **घोषित किया** ।

Court -erg.him innocent declared-3p.-sg.-non-hum- pst.

10. profess- स्वीकार करना

He had professed his love for her only to walk away.

उसने उस के लिए अपना प्यार केवल उससे बचने के लिए स्वीकार किया ।

He -erg. her for –dat.his love only to him from escaping for accepted -3p.sg.pst.

11. own up to (idiom) - कबूल करना

The writer of the anonymous letter owned up after they identified his handwriting.

उनके द्वारा उसकी लिखावट को पहचानने के बाद / की पहचान किए जाने के बाद बेनाम पत्र के लेखक ने अपनी लिखावट को **कबूल किया** ।

Them by his writing identifying after anonymous letter of  -gen. writer –erg. his handwriting to accepted – 3p.pl.pst.

12. make a clean breast of (idiom)  - कबूल करना
On their second visit, I asked them to make a clean breast of everything.
उनके  दूसरे दौरे पर , मैं ने उनसे सब कुछ **कबूल करने** को  कहा ।
Their  second visit on, i –erg. him everything clean breast of asked –3p.pl. pst

13. To confess fully- **स्वीकार करना**

I asked him to confess fully .

मैं ने उससे सब कुछ **स्वीकार करने** को कहा ।
I –erg. him  every thing accept doing to asked -1p.sg.pres.

14. bring into the open (idiom)  - खुलासा करना
we tried our best but the newspaper did not bring the issue into the open.
हमने अपनी तरफ से पूरी कोशिश की, लेकिन अखबार वालों ने मामले का **खुलासा** नहीं   किया ।

we –erg.our   side  from  best tried but the newspaper members  –erg.  issue -gen.  bring in to the open neg do – 1p.pl. pst.

15. bring to light (idiom )  - प्रकाश में लाना, प्रकट करना
No new facts were brought to light
नए तथ्यों को **प्रकाश में** नहीं **लाया** गया ।

new  facts –dat. light in  neg. brought – pst

16.  give away- रहस्य प्रकट कर देना
I had planned a surprise, but John gave away my secret.
मैं ने एक सरप्राइज की योजना की थी  , परन्तु जॉन ने मेरा रहस्य **खोल दिया** ।
I –erg. One surprise- gen.planned had-1p.sg.pst , but john –erg.my secret gave away – 3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** when **रहस्य** word is used **खोलना** is the apt verb to be  used. **आश्चर्य** is the equivalent for surprise but transliterating the word is better option to retain the essence of the sentence.

17. blurt out – बिना सोचे समझे सहसा बक देना, तपाक से कहना
It was a secret.   Why did you blurt it out?
यह एक रहस्य था ।तुमने इसका **खुलासा** क्यों किया ?
It one secret was- you-erg. this  about   blurt out why do-2p.-sg.-pst.- intro.


**Also**
यह एक रहस्य था ।तुमने क्यों बक दिया ?

**Note :** Both the above translations are apt but the second one uses the equivalent given for **blurt out**. All the above phrasal verbs / idiomatic expression from sl no 11 to 16 are not available in Hindi. In such case, sense translation has been done.

18. leak – (रहस्य) प्रकट करना , खोलना, **रहस्य खुल जाना**
A report was leaked to the press.
प्रेस को रिपोर्ट **लीक** कर दी गई ।
प्रेस को रिपोर्ट **रहस्यमय ढंग से दे दी** गयी ।
Press –dat. Report mysteriously given -pst

**Note:** The provided equivalent in Hindi cannot be used as it is. If at all used then sentence construction would be a problem and would give an ambiguous meaning. Hence, the above two translation, one is done by using transliterated word and the other is done by using an adverb which makes the translation appropriate.

19. concede - मान लेना,मानना
He finally conceded that she was right.
वह आखिर में **मान गया** कि वह सही थी ।
he finally conceded that she right was – 3p.sg.pst

**Note:** For both the pronoun He and She वह is the equivalent used and gender can be made out from the verb.

20. accept - मान लेना, स्वीकार कर लेना
He accepted that they all went out without informing.
उसने **स्वीकार किया** कि वे सभी बिना बताए बाहर गए।
he erg. accepted that they all without informing went out – 3p.sg.pst

21. accede - सहमत हो जाना, मान लेना, राज़ी हो जाना , स्वीकार करना
The authorities did not accede to the strikers' demands.
प्राधिकारियों ने हड़तालकर्ताओं की मांगों को **स्वीकार** नहीं **किया** ।
Authorities-erg. strikers'of-gen. demands accede not did – 3p.pl.pst

22. grant - स्वीकार करना,मानना,
I grant that it looks good on you.
मैं **मानता हूँ** कि यह तुम पर अच्छा लगता है ।
i-erg. .accept that it you on –loc.good looks – 1p.sg .pres

23. agree - मान जाना, सहमत होना
We agreed to her suggestion.
हम उसके सुझाव पर **सहमत हुए** ।
we –erg. . her suggestion on agreed – 1p.pl.pst

24. allow - मान जाना, स्वीकार करना

Lincon allowed that he himself could never support the man.

लिंकन ने माना कि वह स्वयम् उस आदमी का समर्थन कभी नही कर सकते ।

Lincon –erg.accepted that he himself – refl.pro. that man of –gen.support never neg. do could – 3p.sg –pst

25. own - स्वीकार करना

He was reluctant to own that he was indebted.

वह यह **मानने** के लिए अनिच्छुक था कि वह ऋणग्रस्त था ।

he -nomi . this accepting for reluctant was  that  he indebted was –3p.pst –sg

26. concur - सहमत होना, एकमत होना

Do you concur with that statement?

क्या आप उस कथन से **सहमत हैं**?

Do you that statement with concur  – 2p-sg.intro

27. assent – मज़ूरी देना, स्वीकृति देना, सहमत प्रकट करना,  **मान लेना** ,**सहमत होना**

The Prime Minister assented to the change.

प्रधानमंत्री ने परिवर्तन करने की **अनुमति दी** ।

Prime Minister- erg.change doing –gen. assented to –3p.sg.pst

28. recognize - स्वीकार करना

He had never liked Mark , though he rcognized his ability.

यद्यपि उसने उसकी योग्यता को **स्वीकारा** , उसे मार्क कभी पसंद नहीं था ।

Though he –erg.his ability-dat. recognized , he mark  never liked neg. was -3p.sg.pst.

29. realize- अनुभव करना,महसूस करना,एहसास होना

They realized that something was wrong.

उन्हें **एहसास हुआ** कि कुछ गलत था ।

They realized that something wrong was –3p .sg.pst

30. be aware of -  अवगत होना

You be aware of the danger   ahead.

आप आनेवाले खतरे से **अवगत रहे**   ।

You ahead danger with –ins.  aware of be -2p.sg.pres.

31. be conscious of – सचेत होना, जागरुक होना

He became conscious of people talking in the hall.

वह हॉल में बात कर रहे लोगों के प्रति **सचेत हो गए** ।

he hall in –loc.talking people to conscious became – 3p.sg.pst.

32. appreciate – **सराहना करना**

We fully appreciate his merits.

हम पूरी तरह से उसके गुणों की **सराहना** करते हैं ।

We fully his merits –gen.appreciate do – 1p.pl.pres

33. get something off one's chest (informal, idiom ) – **किसी के मन की बात को बाहर निकालना**

**,बात उगलवाना, चिंता बातचीत करके प्रकट करवाना/ छाती / सीने का बोझ हल्का करना**
Tell me about it, get it off your chest.
इसके बारे में मुझे बता कर **अपने सीने/ छाती का बोझ हल्का कर लो ।**
it about in me telling by your chest burden lighten it do – 1p.sg.impa.

34. spill the beans about (informal, idiom ) – **रहस्य खोल देना, भांडा फोड़ देना, अनजाने में भेद**
**खोल देना**
She threatened to spill the beans about her affair with the president.
उसने अध्यक्ष के साथ उसके प्रेम सम्बन्ध के बारे में **भांडा फोड़ देने** की धमकी दी ।
she –erg.president with-ins.  her love relationship about spill the beans  threatened –
3p.sg.pres.

**Note :** The above  two idiomatic expressions are replaced by Hindi equivalents.

35. tell all about  (idiom)  – **सब कुछ बता देना, सब कुछ बक देना**
For God sake why don't you tell me all about it  !
भगवान के लिए तुम मुझे **सब कुछ** क्यों नही **बताते**  !
God  for -dat.you me all about it  why don't tell – 1p.sg.pres.

**Note :** The above  idiomatic expression is replaced  in  Hindi  by  sense  translation .

36.blow the lid of (idiom) – **रहस्योद्घाटन करना, पर्दाफ़ास करना**
In 1989 they started an investigation that was to blow the lid off corruption in the police force.
1989 में उन्होंने अन्वेषण शुरु किया जो पुलिस दल में भ्रष्टाचार का **पर्दाफास करने** के लिए था।
1989 in -loc.they investigation started which police force in corruption -  gen.blow the lid
off was to – 3p .pl .pst .

**Note :** The above  two idiomatic expressions are replaced by Hindi equivalents.

37. squeal about – **भेद खोलना**
Sally threatened to squeal about him to the boss.
सैली ने बॉस को उसका **भेद खोलने** की धमकी दी ।
Sally –erg.boss to-accu. him squeal about to threatened – 3p.sg. pst

38.  blow the gaff on (British informal) – **रहस्य प्रकट कर देना**
They killed him because he was about to blow the gaff on their drug dealing.

उन्होने उसे मार दिया क्योंकि वह उनके नशीली दवाओं के व्यापार का **पर्दाफास करने जा रहा था** ।

They him killed because he their drug –gen.dealing of–gen.    blow the gaff was – 3p.sg.pst

**Note: पर्दाफास करना**   fits for blow the gaff on , so it has been used as an equivalent here

39.  discover (archaic) - प्रकाश में लाना

They contain some secrets which time will discover.

उनके पास कुछ ऐसा रहस्य है जो **समय ही खोलेगा**  ।

They with some such secret-pl. there which time only discover-will-3p.-sg.-non-hum.


# 3.  **Appoint (Verb)**

**Sense  1**

*He was appointed as Environment Secretary.*
*उन्हें पर्यावरण सचिव के रूप में नियुक्त किया गया।*
He environment secretary-as appointed -pst.-3p.-sg.-m.

1. nomi nate- नियुक्त करना, नियोजित करना
He wished to nominate his own assistant.
वह अपने सहायक को **नियुक्त करना** चाहता था ।
He his assistant to –accu.nomi nate  doing wanted – 3p.sg.pst


2.  name - नियुक्त करना
On March 19th , he named his successor.
19 मार्च को, उसने अपने उत्तराधिकारी को **नियुक्त किया** ।
19th March on, he-erg. - his successor- accu.  appointed  -3p-sg-m-pst.

3.  designate – नामज़द करना, नियुक्त करना
Some organisations designate a press officer within the PR office.
कुछ संगठन जनसंपर्क कार्यालय में एक प्रेस अधिकारी को **नियुक्त करते हैं** ।
Some  organisation  PR  office in -loc.  one press  officer-accu.designate–3p.-pl.-impa.

4. install as- **नियुक्त करना**
Jerry  was  installed  as  the new parliamentarian.
जैरी को नए  सासंद के रूप में **नियुक्त किया गया** ।
Jerry-accu.-  new  parliamentarian form in  install as-3p.pl.pst.

5. commission – **नियुक्त करना**,
This chairman was commissioned by the previous Government.

पिछली सरकार द्वारा इस अध्यक्ष की **नियुक्ति की गयी थी** ।

Previous government by this chairman of appointed did was - 3p.sg.m-pst

**Also**

इस अध्यक्ष को पिछली सरकार द्वारा **नियुक्त किया गया** था ।

इस अध्यक्ष की **नियुक्ति** पिछली सरकार द्वारा **की गयी थी** ।

6. engage - **नियुक्त करना, रखना, काम पर लगाना**

I have engaged a new nurse to look after my mother.

मेरी माँ की देखभाल के लिए मैं ने एक नई नर्स को **रखा** है ।

My mother to look after for I-erg.one new nurse-accu kept has -1p.-sg.- m.-pst.

7. adopt – **अपना लेना, नियुक्त करना**

People adopted him as their patron saint .

लोगो ने उन्हे उनके संरक्षक संत के रूप में **अपनाया / नियुक्त** किया ।

People-erg.him their patron saint as  in  adopt did –pst- 3p.-pl.

8. co-opt – **सहयोजित करना**

The committee may co-opt additional members for special purposes.

विषेश उद्देश्य के लिए समिति अतिरिक्त सदस्यों को **सहयोजित** कर सकती है ।

Special purpose for -dat.committee additional member-pl.- accu.  co-opt do may-3p.-sg.- non-hum.

9. select – **चयन करना, चुनना**

He  was  selected  as  a  member  of  the  parliament.

उन्हें संसद के एक सदस्य के रूप में **चुना गया।**

Him-hnr. parliament- one member- form in select-3p-sg.-pst.

10. choose – **चुनना, चुनाव करना,**

They chose him as the president of their   company.

उन्होंने उसे अपनी कंपनी के अध्यक्ष के रूप में **चुना** ।

They  him their company-gen. president- form in choose-3p.-pl.-pst.  3p-sg

11. elect – **चुनना**

They elected him leader.

उन्होंने उसे नेता **चुना** ।

They-erg. . him leader elected-3p-pl.-pst.

12.  vote in – **चुन लेना**

They voted in Clinton.

उन्होंने क्लिंटन को **चुना** ।

They -erg.   Clinton-accu- selected  -3p-pl- pst

13.  detail (military) – **तैनात करन, नियुक्त करना**

The ships were detailed to keep watch.

नज़र रखने के लिए जहाजों को **तैनात किया** गया ।

Keep  watch  to for  ship-pl.-accu-  detail-3p.-pl.-pst.


## Sense 2

*The arbitrator shall appoint a date for the preliminary meeting.*

*आर्बिट्रेटर / पंच प्रारंभिक बैठक का दिनांक नियत करेंगे ।*

Arbitrator primary meeting-to date appoint-future. 3p.-sg.-m.-fut.

1.  specify – **विशेष रूप से उल्लेख करना, निर्दिष्ट करना**

The leader promised to organize election but did not **specify** a date.

नेता ने चुनाव आयोजित करने का वादा किया पर दिनांक **निर्दिष्ट** नहीं किया ।

Leader-erg. election organize do-to-gen. promise do-pst. but date specify  neg. do-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

2.  determine – **निश्चय करना, निर्धारित करना**

The rent shall be determined by a qualified accountant.

किराया एक योग्य लेखाकार द्वारा **निर्धारित** किया जाएगा।

Rent one qualified accountant by determine do be-3p.-sg.-fut.

3.  assign – **निर्दिष्ट करना, सौंपना,**

A young physician was assigned the task of solving this problem.

इस समस्या का हल निकालने का कार्य एक युवा चिकित्सक को **सौंपा** गया ।

This problem -gen.solve bring-out-task one young physician-to accu.assign-3p.-sg.-pst.

4.  designate – **निर्दिष्ट करना**

Try designating the same time every week to catch up on paperwork.

कागजी कार्रवाई को पूरा करने के लिए हर हफ्ते एक ही समय **निर्दिष्ट करने** की कोशिश करें ।

Paper work to complete do-for every week one only time designate-to try-2p.-sg.-impa.

**Note :** *catch upon* is an idiomatic expression and a sense translation approach has been adopted in Hindi.

5. allot - नियत करना, निर्धारित करना

How much money do you want to allot to health sector?

आप स्वास्थ्य क्षेत्र को कितना पैसा **निर्धारित करना** चाहते हो ?

You -nomi.  health sector to -accu.how-much money allot do want to-2p-sg-intr.


6. set - निश्चय करना, नियत करना, तय करना

I have set myself to finish this work by end of this month.

मैं ने इस माह के अंत तक काम खत्म करने का निश्चय कर लिया है ।

I  –erg.This month-gen. end by this work finish do-to decided  have  -1p.-sg.-pst.


7. fix - तय करना, नियत करना

My marriage is fixed.

मेरी शादी **तय हो** गई है ।

My marriage fix-3p.-sg..-pst.


8. arrange – तय करना,  निश्चय करना

They have arranged to select her for that post.

उन्होंने उस पद के लिए उसे चुनने का **निश्चय कर** लिया है ।

They –erg. . that post for –dat. her select-to decided have -3p.-pl.-pst.


9. choose – निश्चय करना,  निर्णय करना

She chose to marry him.

उसने उससे शादी करने का **निश्चय / निर्णय किया** ।

She -erg.him marry do-to chose-3p.-sg.-nm.-pst.


10.  decide on - **निश्चय करना,  निर्णय करना**

Please decide on something we are getting late!

कृपया कुछ तो **निर्णय** लो हमें देर हो रही है !

Please something decide on we late getting-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pres.


11.  establish - नियत करना,  तय करना

Let's establish the date for the party.

चलो पार्टी की तारीख **तय** करते हैं ।

Let's party for date establish do-1p.-pl.fut.


12.  settle - तय करना,  निर्धारित करना

We've settled that we'll buy this house .

हमने **तय कर** लिया है कि हम यह घर खरीदेंगे।

We -erg.settled-pst. that we'll this house -accu  buy-1p.-pl.-fut.


➤ authorize – प्राधिकृत करना, प्राधिकृत देना **- this synonym doesn't go with the head word**

13. ordain - निश्चय करना

He was ordained as a clerk.

उन्हें लिपिक के तौर पर **नियत किया** गया   ।

Him –dat  -clerk –accu-as ordained-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


14. prescribe- **नियत करना या निर्धारित करना**

The judge said he was passing the sentence prescribed by law.

न्यायाधीश ने कहा कि वह कानून द्वारा **निर्धारित** सजा सुना रहे हैं।

Judge-erg.- say-pst. that he law through prescribe-pst. sentence hear(announce)-3p.-sg.-prsnt.


15. decree – **निर्णय करना**

The King decreed that all first born males should be killed.

राजा ने **निर्णय लिया** कि सभी पहले जन्में पुरुषों को मार दिया जाए ।

King-erg..  decree-pst. that all first born male-pl.-accu..- kill do-pst.


# 4.  Assemble  (Verb)

**Sense  1**

*A crowd had assembled .*

*लोगों का एक समूह एकत्र हुआ ।*

People 's group assembled– 3p.pl.pst


1. come together – एकत्र होना

They  all  came  together to  help  him.

उसकी मदद करने के लिए वे सब **एकत्र हुए** ।

His help to they –dat-all came together – 3p.sg.pst


2. get together - एकत्र होना

Please  get together all those who are interested in this  project.

वे सभी जो इस परियोजना में रुचि रखते हैं कृपया **एकत्र हों**   ।

Those all who this project in-loc.  interest  keeping  please get together  -  3p.pl.impa.


3. gather – इकट्ठा होना या करना

Let's gather after the dinner and work on our plan .

चलो रात्रि भोजन के बाद **इकट्ठा होकर** अपनी योजना पर काम करते है ।

Let's night food  after gather and our plan on –loc. work do  -1p.pl.impa.


4.  collect - इकट्ठा होना या करना

Right  after the accident, a crowd collected.

दुर्घटना के तुरंत बाद, भीड़ **एकत्र हुई** ।

Accident right after crowd collected – 3p.pl.pres.


5.  meet – एकत्र होना

The committee will meet on Sunday.

समिति रविवार को **एकत्र होगी** ।

Committee Sunday on meet will –3p.pl.fut


6.  muster – जमा होना या करना

Reporters mustered outside her house.

पत्रकार उसके घर के बाहर **जमा हुए** ।

Reporter   her house outside mustered –pst –pl3- p


7.  rally – एकत्र होना

The king escaped to Perth to rally his own forces.

अपने खुद के सेनाबल को **एकत्र करने** के लिए राजा पर्थ को बच निकले ।

His own forces –pl -accu. to rally for king perth to -dat.  escaped – 3p.sg.pst


8.  congregate - इकट्ठा या एकत्र होना, जुटना

Some 4000 demonstrators had congregated at a border point.

लगभग 4000 प्रदर्शनकारी सीमांत/ सरहद   पर **एकत्र हुए** ।

Around 4000 demonstrator border on-loc.   congregated – 3p.sg.pst


9.  convene – मिलना, एकत्र होना,इकट्ठा होना

He convened a group of well-known scientists and philosophers.

उन्होंने प्रसिद्ध वैज्ञानिकों और दार्शनिकों के एक समूह को **एकत्र किया** ।

He –erg.-well known scientist and philosophers of a group convened did-3p.pl.pst


10.  flock together – झुंड बनाना, भीड़ लगाना

Do sheep really flock together in a storm?

क्या भेड़ें वास्तव में तूफान में **झुंड बनाती** है ?

Do sheep really in storm in –loc.flock together – 3p.intro.


11.  foregather (rare) – इकट्ठा होना

We forgathered  in the church basement.

हम चर्च के बेसमेंट में **इकट्ठे हुए** ।

We –nomi.church's basement in –loc. forgathered –1p.pl –pst

**Sense 2**

*He assembled the suspects in the lounge .*

*उन्होंने संदिग्ध व्यक्तियों को लाउन्ज / प्रतीक्षालय में एकत्र किया/ एक साथ लाए   ।*

He  suspect persons –to-accu.  lounge in assembled –3p.sg. pst

1.  bring together - एकत्र करना, **एक साथ लाना**

He brought everyone together in the drawing room.

उसने सभी को बैठक कक्ष में एकत्र किया ।

He-erg. Everyone to-accu.  drawing room in –loc.  together brought – 3p.sg.pst

2.  get together- एकत्र करना, **एक साथ लाना**

Let's see if we can get both sides together and discuss this.

चलो देखते हैं कि हम दोनों पक्षों को **एक साथ ला** कर इस पर चर्चा कर सकते है ।

Lets see that we both sides to-accu.  together bringing by this on discuss could do –1p.pl.

3. call together- **आह्वान करना,   बुलाना**

I called all the players together.

मैंने सभी खिलाड़ियों को **एक साथ बुलाया** ।

I –erg.  -all players –pl –accu.called together –1p.sg. pst

4. gather - एकत्र करना , इकट्ठा करना

Clouds gathered in the evening sky.

शाम को आकाश में बादल **एकत्र हुए।**

Evening in sky in -loc.  cloud gathered – pst

5. collect- एकत्र करना , इकट्ठा करना

I am collecting evidence against him.

मैं उस के खिलाफ सबूत **इकट्ठा कर** रहा हूँ ।

I -nomi.  him against evidence collecting – 1p.sg.pres

6.  round up – एकत्र करना , इकट्ठा करना

Its time to round everybody up! Dinner is ready!

हर किसी को **एकत्र करने** का समय हो गया है ! खाना तैयार है !

Everybody –accu. round up time has come dinner ready is -3p.pl.pres.

7. marshal – एकत्र करना

The government marshalled its economic resources.

सरकार ने अपने आर्थिक संसाधनों को **एकत्र किया** ।

Government -erg. its economic resources-accu.   gathered -3p. Sg. Pres.

8.  muster - जुटाना , जमा करना

He could fail to muster a majority.

वह बहुमत जुटाने में असफल हो सकता है।

He majority muster to fail could –3 p.sg.fut

9.  summon - एक जुट करना

We couldn't even summon up the energy to open the envelope.

लिफाफा खोलने के लिए हम ताकत **जुटा नहीं पाए** ।

Envelope open to-dat. We   energy gather neg. could -2p.-pl.-pst.

10.  rally – एकत्र करना

The general tried to rally his troops after the defeat.

जनरल ने हार के बाद अपने सैनिकों को **एकत्र करने** की कोशिश की ।

General –erg. -defeat after his troops-accu  to rally tried – 3p.sg.pst

11.  convene- **आह्वान करना,  बुलाना**

The students were convened in the auditorium.

छात्रों को सभा भवन में **बुलाया गया** ।

Students -pl– accu-auditorium in-loc.  called were-–   3p.pl. pst

12.  accumulate - इकट्ठा या एकत्र करना,

She is accumulating  a lot of data for her thesis.

वह अपनी थीसिस के लिए बहुत सारे डेटा **एकत्र कर** रही है ।

She-nomi. her  thesis for -dat- lot of  data -pl - accumulating - 3p.sg.pres.

13.  mass- इकट्ठा होना, ढेर लगाना, जमा होना

The troops massed for  attacking the enemy.

दुश्मन पर हमला करने के लिए सैनिक दल **जमा हो गए** ।

Enemy on– loc.  attacking for-dat. troops massed3 – p.pl.pst

14.  amass - एकत्र करना, जमा करना

The astronomers had amassed   evidence that the galaxies indeed were speeding away from the earth and from each other.

खगोलविदों ने सबूत **जमा किया** है कि आकाशगंगाएँ वास्तव में पृथ्वी से और एक दूसरे से तेजी से दूर जा रहीं हैं ।

Astronomers-erg.- evidence amassed that galaxies - pl - indeed earth alb-from and each other from  speeding away - 3p.pl. pres

15.  convoke – आहूत करना, बुलाना, **इकट्ठा होने के लिये बुलाना**

She sent messages convoking a Council of Ministers.

मंत्रियों की एक परिषद को **इकट्ठा करने / बुलाने** के लिए उसने संदेश भेजे ।

Ministers of a council-pl– dat -to gather for she– erg.  message sent3 – p.sg. pst


**Sense 3**


*How  to  assemble  the  kite ?*
*पतंग कैसे बनाएँ ?*

Kite how to make – intro.

*He assembled the model aeroplane.*
*उसने मॉडल हवाई जहाज के पुर्जे जोड़े ।*

He -erg.  model aeroplane's parts –pl assembled – 3p-sg.pst


1. construct- बनाना, निर्मित करना, रचना करना, रचना
The government has plans to construct a hydroelectric dam there.

सरकार की वहाँ एक पनबिजली बाँध का **निर्माण करने** की योजना है ।

Government there one  hydroelectric dam-gen.constructing plan-pl. -has3 – p.sg.pres.


2. build - बनाना, निर्मित करना, रचना, खड़ा करना
Developers are now proposing to build a hotel on the site.

डेवलपर्स अब साइट पर एक होटल का **निर्माण करने** का प्रस्ताव कर रहे हैं ।

Developers– nomi.now site on– loc.a hotel-gen. build to proposing3 – p.pl.pres.


3.  fabricate - निर्मित करना, बनाना,
All the tools are fabricated from high quality steel.

सभी उपकरण उच्च गुणवत्ता वाले इस्पात से **निर्मित** हैं ।

All tools high quality steel -alb-from fabricated –pres.


4. manufacture- निर्मित करना, बनाना,
The first three models are being manufactured at our factory in Manchester.

पहले तीन मॉडल हमारे मैनचेस्टर के कारखाने में **निर्मित** किए जा रहे हैं ।

First three model our Manchester's  factory in manufactured being are1 – p.pl – pres


5. erect- बनाना,निर्मित करना, खड़ा करना
They erected a statue in his memory.

उनकी याद में उन्होंने एक मूर्ति **बनवाई** ।

His memory in they statue erected –3p.sg.pst


6. set up – लगाना
I need to set up a new machine in my factory .

मेरे कारखाने में मुझे एक नई मशीन **लगाने** की जरूरत है ।

My factory in -loc. i one new machine fix need to – 1p .sg. fut.


7. join up- जोड़ना

Join  up  the  two  parts  to  make  it  work .

इसे काम में लाने के लिए इन दो भागों को **जोड़ें** ।

It work make to these two parts  join up – impa.


8. fit together – एक साथ बैठाना

join these two parts so that they fit together.

इन दो भागों को जोड़ दो ताकि वे **एक साथ बैठ** जाएँ ।

These two parts- pl.  accu.   join so that they fit together – pl.  impa.


9. put together - एक साथ बैठाना

A carpenter puts together shaped pieces of wood to make a table.

एक बढ़ई एक मेज बनाने के लिए गढ़े हुए लकडी के टुकड़ों को **एक साथ बैठाता** है ।

One  carpenter  one   table  make  to  shaped  wood  of  pieces  together  puts- 3p.sg.impa.


10. piece together - टुकड़ों को एक साथ बैठाना

The police were unable to piece the story together.

पुलिस कहानी को **एक साथ जोड़ने** में असमर्थ थी   ।

Police story to together piece unable were -    3p.sg pst


11. connect  - जोड़ना

All the buildings are connected by underground passages.

सभी इमारतें भूमिगत मार्ग से **जुड़ी हुई** हैं ।

All buildings –pl underground passages by-ins. connected are – pres


12. join- जोड़ना

The opened link is used to join the two ends of the chain.

खुली कड़ी का प्रयोग चैन के दो सिरों को **जोड़ने** के लिए किया जाता है ।

Open link is used chain of two  ends to join to is – pres


13. unite – जोड़ना  ,  एकजुट करना

The fight against the communism seemed  to unite the nation

साम्यवाद /कम्युनिज्म के विरुद्ध लडाई लगता है देश को **एकजुट** करेगा ।

Communism  against fight seemed to nation unite shall –3p-sg.-fut.


14. patch up – जोड़ना

She  patched up her blue jeans.

उसकी ब्लू /नीली जींस को उसने **ठीक किया** ।

Her blue jeans-accu.  she patched up3 – p.sg.pst


15. sew (up) - जोड़ना

I've got to sew up that hole in your jeans .

55

मुझे तुम्हारी जींस के उस छेद को सीना है ।

Me your jeans of that hole –dat. sew up- 1p.sg.fut

**Note :** *patch up* and *sew up* synonyms are in a way related to the head word , they do mean to join up but not at the surface level.


# 5 . Avoid  (Verb)

**Sense 1**

*I avoid many of the situations that used to stress me.*
*मुझे तनाव देने वाली कई स्थितियों से मैं दूर रहता हूँ  ।*
Me stress giving those many situation-pl. from I avoid-1p.-sg.-m.-hab.


1. keep away from – दूर रहना, बचना या बचाना, पीछा छुड़ाना या छोड़ना
Keep yourself away from bad people.
खुद को बुरे लोगों से **दूर रखो**  ।
Yourself -refl.pro.  bad people from -abl.keep away-2p.-sg.-impa.


2. stay away from - दूर रहना
Please stay away from me.
कृपया मुझ से **दूर रहो**  ।
Please me-from stay away-2p.-sg.-impr.


3. steer clear of – दूर रहना ,
Steer clear of oily food.
तेलयुक्त खाने से **दूर रहो** ।
Oily food from -ins.stay away-2p.-sg.-impr.


4. circumvent – बचना , टाल जाना
He circumvented the questions skilfully.
कुशलतापूर्वक वह सवालों से **बच गया** ।
वह कुशलतापूर्वक सवालों को **टाल गया** ।
He  skilfully  question-pl.-accu.  circumvent-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

Ships were registered abroad to circumvent safety regulations.
सुरक्षा विनियमन से **बचने के लिए** जहाजों का विदेश में पंजीकरण करवाया गया ।
Safety  regulation  from  circumvent  ships  -pl-accu  -abroad  in  registered  were - pl pst


5.  Give a wide berth to – (से) दूर रहना
Give Mary a wide berth. She's in a very bad mood.

मेरी से **दूर रहो।** वह बहुत खराब मूड में है।

Mary from give a wide berth to-2p.-impr. Her mood bad is-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pres.


6. give something a miss – छोड़ देना

I think I'll give the party a miss.

मैं सोचता हूँ मैं पार्टी में **न जाऊँ** ।

I think-1p.-sg. I party give a miss-1p.-sg.


**Note :** Hindi equivalent for *give something a miss* is **छोड़ देना** but while using it in a sentence will give ambiguous meaning.


7. keep at arm's length - दूर रखना

keeps her at arm's length.

उसे **दूर रखो।**

Or

उसे **हाथ की दूरी पर रखो।**

Her keep at arm's length-2p.-impr.


**Note :** Sense translation approach has been adopted here as well translation of idiomatic expression has also been done and used in sentence.


8. Fight shy of – पलायन करना, बच निकलना, टालना

He fought shy of participating in the competition.

प्रतियोगिता में भाग लेने की बात उसने **टाल दिया** ।

Competition in part take-for issue he-accu. fight shy of–3p.-sg.-m-pst.


**Note:** While translating the above sentence बात word had to be added to give sense to the translation.


**Sense 2**

**By resigning today, he is trying to avoid responsibilities for the Political crisis.**
आज इस्तीफा दे कर वह राजनीतिक संकट की जिम्मेदारियों से बचना चाहता है ।
Today resign give and he political crises-gen. responsibility-pl. from avoid want-3p.-sg.-m.-pres.


1. evade – कतरा कर निकल जाना, किनाराकशी करना , बच निकलना

Just give me an answer and stop evading the question!

मुझे एक उत्तर दो और प्रश्नों से **बचना बंद करो** !

Me one answer give and question-pl. from evade-ing stop-2p.-sg.-impa.


2. dodge – चकमा देना

He always try to dodge his father.

वह हमेशा अपने पिता को **चकमा देने** की कोशिश करता है ।
He always his father dodge try-3p.-sg.-m.-hab.

3. sidestep – **टालना**
He cleverly sidestepped the work.
वह चतुराई से काम को **टाल गया** ।
He cleverly with work-dat. sidestep-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

4. skirt round – **टालना , बच जाना**
They have, until now, skirted   round the issue.
वे अब तक इस मुद्दे को **टाल रहे** हैं ।
They until now issue skirted around – 3p.pl.  pres.

5. bypass – **बच निकलना या बाहर निकलना**
You can not bypass from this rules.
तुम इन नियमों से **बच नहीं सकते** ।
You this rules –pl from -ins.  bypass can not -  2p.sg.impa

6. escape - **बच निकलना, भाग निकलना, निकल भागना, पलायन करना**
He somehow escaped from accident.
वह किसी तरह से दुर्घटना से **बच निकला** ।
He   somehow accident from escaped – 3p.sg.pst

7. run away from - **बच निकलना**
You can not run away from the situation.
तुम इस परिस्थिति से **बच नहीं** सकते ।
You   this situation from run away can not – 2p.sg.impa.

8. wriggle out of – **बहाने बनाकर  बच निकलना**
He promised me  that  he  would  help me in  my  work, but now  he's trying to wriggle out of it.
उसने मुझसे वादा किया था कि वह मेरे काम में मेरी मदद करेगा परंतु अब वह **बहाने बनाकर**

**इससे बचने की कोशिश कर रहा है** ।
He -erg.me with   promised that he my work in my help would but now he wriggle out  of it trying – 3p.sg.pres.

**Note :** The above  idiomatic expression is replaced in  Hindi  by  sense  translation.

9. cop out of – **वचन भंग करना**
You said  that   you would do  the  work  and now you are copping out of it.
तुम ने कहा कि तुम यह काम करोगे और अब तुम **वचन तोड़ रहे हो / वादे से मुकर रहे हो**  ।
You -erg.  said that you this work would do and now you copping out of it are – 2p-sg - pst

10.  get out of – **से निकलना ,बचना**

I reckon that her backache was just a way of getting out of the housework.

मेरा मानना है कि उसके पीठ का दर्द सिर्फ घर के कामों से **बचने का रास्ता / तरीका** था ।

I-nomi.  reckon that her backache just house works– pl from getting  out of a way – -1p.sg.pst

11. funk (Bri. Informal) – **डर के मारे भाग खड़ा होना**

I could have met him this morning but I funked it.

मैं आज सुबह उससे मिल सकता था पर मैं **डर के मारे भाग खड़ा हुआ**  ।

I -nomi.this morning him met could have but i ran  out of fear – -1p.sg.pst

**Sense 3**

*That Guy jerked back to avoid a blow to the head.*
*वह लड़का सिर पर मार पड़ने से बचने के लिए पीछे हट गया ।*

that guy Head-to blow avoid back-to Jerk-pst.-3p.-sg.-m.

1. duck - **बच निकलना**

He ducked himself from the first few blows then he started to fight back.

उसने पहले कुछ प्रहारों से अपने आप को **बचा लिया** बाद में वह वापस लडने लगा ।

 He-erg.  a few- blow-pl. himself-refl.pro.  duck-pst.- then back he fight start-pst.-3p.-sg.-m.

2. dodge – **हटना**

He had to dodge quickly to save himself.

अपने आप को बचाने के लिए उसे जल्दी से **हटना पड़ा** ।

Himself-refl.pro.  save to for he quickly **dodge** has-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

3. jouk (Scottish&N.English)- **बचने के लिए  झुकना या मुड़ना**

I jouked around the corner when I saw him.

जब मैं ने उसे देखा तो मैं **कोने में चला गया / कोने में छुप गया** ।

When i-erg..-him see-pst. then I corner near **jouk**-1p.-sg.-pst.

**<u>Note :</u>** ' **कोने में छुप गया** ' goes better with the sentence instead of ' **कोने में  चला  गया** ' as it portrays the sense of jourked/ to duck into a corner to escape someone or to hide from someone better than the Hindi equivalent.

**Sense-4.**

*you've been avoiding me all evening.*
*पूरी शाम तुम मुझे से बच रहे थे ।*

All  Evening  you me avoid-pst.-2p.-sg.

1. Shun- **दूर करना, किनारा करना,**

He was shunned by his family when he remarried.

जब उसने दुबारा शादी की तब उसके परिवार ने उसे **अलग कर दिया** ।

When he -erg. Second marriage did then his family -erg. He separate did - 3p.sg.pst

उसके दुबारा शादी करने पर उसके परिवार ने उसे **अलग कर दिया** ।

His again marriage do-pst. on his family-erg. him shun-pst.-3p.-pl.


2. stay away from- **दूर रहना**

I always stay away from my enemy.

मैं हमेशा अपने दुश्मनों से **दूर रहता** हूँ ।

I always my enemy-pl. from stay away -1p.-sg.-hab.


3. evade - **बचना**

The terrorists split up to evade the border guards.

आतंकवादी सीमा रक्षकों से **बचने** के लिए अलग हों गए ।

Terrorist border guard-pl. from evade to for split go-3p.-pl.-pst.


4. keep one's distance from -**दूर रखना**

Keep your distance from this man, he is dangerous.

इस आदमी से अपने को **दूर रखो**, वह खतरनाक है ।

This man from yourself distance keep, dangerous is-3p.-sg.-m.


5. hide from - **से छिपना**

The rabbit was trying to hide from the fox.

खरगोश लोमड़ी से **छिपने** की कोशिश कर रहा था ।

Rabbit fox from hid trying to try do-pst-3p.- sg-non-hum.


6. elude - **बच निकलना**

Those two boys managed to elude the police for six weeks.

वो दो लडके छह सप्ताह के लिए पुलिस से **बचने** में कामयाब रहे।

Those- two- boys- six- weeks- for police-pl.-to- manage-pst.- elude-pst.-3p.-pl.


7. ignore **- नज़रअंदाज़ करना**

He completely ignored my advice.

उसने पूरी तरह से मेरी सलाह को **नजरअंदाज** कर दिया ।

He– erg.-3p completely my- 1p. advice-accu- ignore-3p.-sg.-m. -pst.

**Sense 5**

*women planning to become pregnant should avoid drinking alcohol altogether.*
गर्भवती बनने की योजना बनाने वाली महिलाओं को शराब पीने से पूरी तरह परहेज़ करना होगा ।

Pregnant to become planning women alcohol-dat.- drinking from complete way avoid should.-3p.-sg- impa

1. refrain from – **परहेज़ करना**
He refrained from smoking.
उन्होंने धूम्रपान से **परहेज किया**।
He smoking from -ins. refrain – 3p.sg.pst

2. abstain from – **से परहेज़ करना, परे रहना,**
During Ramadan, Muslims abstain from tobacco during the day.
रमजान के दौरान मुसलमान दिन के दौरान तम्बाकू से **परहेज़ रखते** है ।
Ramadan during Muslim-pl. day during tobacco from -ins. abstain – pl -3p.-hab.

3. desist from – **(किसी काम)से बाज़ आना, बचना, परहेज़ करना,**
Each pledged to desist from acts of sabotage.
हर एक ने तोड़फोड़ के कृत्यों से **परहेज करने** का वचन दिया ।
Each one-erg. -sabotage- gen.-pl. from desist to word give-pst.3p.-pl.

4. forbear from - **बाज़ आना, दूर या परे रहना, संयम बरतना, बचना**
The boy could not forbore himself from touching anything.
वह लडका कुछ भी छूने से अपने आप को **रोक नही पाया** ।
That boy anything also touch from himself-accu. forbore-neg. can– pst.- 3p –sg-m.

5. eschew - **बाज़ आना, परहेज़ करना, दूर रहना**
He appealed to the crowd to eschew violence.
उसने लोगों जनसमूह से अपील की वह हिंसा को /**त्याग दें** ।
उन्होंने लोगों / जनसमूह से हिंसा का त्याग करने की अपील की ।
He people from violence-dat.- eschew do-to appeal-3p.-sg. -pst.


# 6. **Begrudge (Verb)**

**Sense 1**
*It was plain that she begrudged Brain (for) his affluence.*
यह साफ था कि वह ब्रेन से उसकी संपत्ति की वजह से ईर्ष्या करती थी ।
It clear was that she brain from his affluence due to begrudge was – 3p.sg.pst

1. envy - ईर्ष्या करना, जलना
I envy her ability to talk to people she's never met before.
पहले कभी न मिले लोगो से बात करने की उसकी क्षमता से मैं **ईर्ष्या करता** हूँ ।
Before never neg. met people to talking her ability  i  envy  do1- p.sg.pst

2. grudge - **ईर्ष्या करना**
I don't grudge you  on   your success.
तुम्हारी सफलता पर मैं तुम से **ईर्ष्या** नहीं करता ।
Your  success –accu on -loc. i you grudge -neg– 1p.sg.pres.m.

3.  resent – अप्रसन्नता प्रकट करना, नाराजगी दिखलाना, नाराज़ होना
The  girl  resented  the  fact  that  Peter  got  so  much  attention.
लडकी ने **अप्रसन्नता** से यह सत्य व्यक्त किया कि पीटर पर अधिक ध्यान दिया गया ।
Girl -erg.  this  fact with unhappy  was  that  peter  -loc.  more  attention  got  - 3p.sg.pst
**Or**
लडकी इस सत्य से **अप्रसन्न** थी कि पीटर को अधिक ध्यान मिला ।

4.  be jealous of - **ईर्ष्या करना ,** जलना
She is jealous of her sister.
वह अपनी बहन से **जलती** है ।
She her sister of jealous  is  -3p.-sg.-nm.-hab. -pres.

5.  be envious of - ईर्ष्यालु होना, किसी से ईर्ष्या करना, **जलना**
I'm very envious of your new coat – it  is  very   lovely.
मैं तुम्हारे नए कोट से बहुत **जलता** हूँ - वह बहुत सुंदर है   ।
I -nomi.your- new coat -ins.of very envy-1p.-pst  -sg.-m.-hab. It very beautiful is-pres

7. be resentful of - अप्रसन्न होना, नाराज़ होना, रुष्ट होना
I am resentful of her interference in my work.
मेरे काम में उसके हस्तक्षेप से मैं **अप्रसन्न** हूँ  ।
My work in- loc.her  interference of i resentful am -   1p.sg.pst


**Sense 2**

*I do not begrudge (for) the support we have given to him.*
*जो समर्थन हमने उसे दिया है उससे मैं नाराज़ नहीं हूँ।*
*हमने जो समर्थन उसे दिया है उससे मैं नाराज़ नहीं हूँ ।*

*उसको जो समर्थन हमने दिया है उससे मैं नाराज़ नहीं हूँ ।*

Him **-** accu.whatever support we –erg.  give-pst. - it-with I begrudge negation**-** 1p.-sg.-
pres.

1. resent - अप्रसन्नता प्रकट करना, नाराजगी दिखलाना, नाराज़ होना

She resents being paid less than her co-workers.

उसके सह कार्यकर्ताओं के मुकाबले उसे कम सवेतन दिए जाने की वजह से वह **नाराज़ है** ।

Her –dat.co-workers-pl. than she less paid being she resents – 3p.sg. pres

2. feel aggrieved about – असन्तुष्टी महसूस करना

I am feeling very aggrieved about the incident.

इस घटना से मैं बहुत ही **असंतुष्टी महसूस कर रहा** हूँ ।

This incident-with I very much aggrieve become-ing-1p.-sg.-pres. nm.

3. aggrieved about – असन्तुष्ट होना

I am aggrieved about the whole thing that happened yesterday at your home.

कल जो कुछ भी तुम्हारे घर में हुआ उस पूरी बात से मैं **असंतुष्ट हूँ** ।

Yesterday what ever your house in -loc.happened that whole thing i aggrieved am -1p.-sg. -pst .

4. feel bitter about – दुखी होना

She felt bitter about the way he behaved with her.

उसके साथ जिस तरह से उस ने व्यवहार किया था उससे वह **दुखी हुई** ।

Her with the way he-erg. behaved with that she unhappy was – 3p.sg.pst

5. be annoyed of – नाराज़ होना

I am annoyed of you .

मैं तुमसे **नाराज हूँ** ।

I -nomi .you- with -abl. be annoyed of-1p.-sg.-pres.

6. be angry about – क्रुद्ध होना, गुस्सा होने, नाराज़ होना

Don't be angry at him.

उस पर **नाराज़ /गुस्सा मत हो** ।

Him at angry don't be – 3p.sg.pres.

7. be displeased about - नाराज़ या नाखुश होना, अप्रसन्न या रूष्ट होना

Why are you being so displeased about our behaviour with him ?

उसके साथ हमारे व्यवहार से तुम इतने **नाराज़** क्यो हो ?

Him with our-1p.-pl. behaviour from -ins. you so be displeased about why are-2p.-sg.-pres.intro.

8. be resentful of - रूष्ट होना, नाराज़ होना, अप्रसन्न होना

He may be resentful of your efforts to limit his behaviour.

उसके व्यवहार पर पाबंदी लगाने के तुम्हारे प्रयास से वह **नाराज़ हो** सकता है ।

His behaviour in -loc. limit put for your effort with-ins. he be resentful of may become-3p.-sg.-m.-fut.

9. grudge – **असंतुष्ट होना, नाराज होना**
He grudged the time that the meeting involved.
बैठक में लगे समय से वह **असंतुष्ट** था ।
Meeting in -loc.involved time from he grudged – 3p.sg.pst

10. mind – **आपत्ति करना**
Do you mind if i smoke?
अगर मैं धूम्रपान करूँ तो क्या तुम्हें कोई **आपत्ति** है ?
If i smoke then do you mind – 1p.sg.pres.intro.

11. object to - **आपत्ति करना**
I object to your opinion.
मुझे तुम्हारी राय से **आपत्ति है** ।
I your opinion to object have -1p.sg.pres.

12. take exception to - **आपत्ति करना, विरोध करना, एतराज़ करना**
I take exception to being checked up on like this.
इस तरह से जाँच किए जाने से मुझे **आपत्ति** है ।
Like this i checked up being i object – 1p.sg.pres.

13. regret – **खेद होना या करना , अफसोस करना**
Tomorrow he will regret for his decision.
उसके निर्णय पर वो कल **अफसोस करेगा** ।
His decision on he tomorrow regret do-3p.-sg.-m.-fut.

14. give unwillingly – **अनिच्छा से देना**
He gave his book unwillingly.
उसने अपनी किताब **अनिच्छापूर्वक** दी ।
He -erg.his book-accu. unwilling give-3p.-sg.-m.

15. give reluctantly - **अनिच्छा से देना**
He gave his answer very reluctantly.
उसने अपना उत्तर बहुत **अनिच्छापूर्वक** दिया ।
He-erg. his answer very reluctant gave-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

16.give resentfully – **अप्रसन्नतापूर्वक देना**
His house keys were given resentfully to him.
उनके घर की चाबियाँ उसको **अप्रसन्नतापूर्वक दी** गयीं ।
His house-gen. key-pl. him-to-accu. resentful give-3p.-non-hum.-pl.-pst.

17. be dissatisfied with - **असन्तुष्ट होना**
Don't be dissatisfied with him.
उससे **असंतुष्ट** न हों ।
Him with dissatisfied neg. be – 3p-sg-pres-impa.

## 7. **Broach  (Verb)**

**Sense 1**

*I thought it over very carefully  before broaching the subject to Neel .*
**नील से इस विषय पर बात करने से पहले मैं ने बहुत ध्यान से इस बारे में सोचा ।**

Neel to-abl. this subject on broach do-ing before i –erg. very carefully this  about I think-1p.-sg.-m.-pst.

1. bring up – उल्लेख करना
Later  that  evening  he  casually  brought  the  subject  up.
बाद में उस शाम उसने यों ही विषय का **उल्लेख** किया ।

Later in that evening he-erg. this subject-gen. bring up-3p-sg-m.-pst.

2. raise – उठाना
He raised the unpleasant topic which annoyed everyone.
उसने अप्रिय मुद्दा उठाया जिस से सब नाराज हो गए ।

He –erg.unpleasant topic on-loc. topic raise-pst. which with all annoy-pst. become-3p.-pl.-pst.

3. introduce – परिचित कराना  ,
You  can  introduce  new  ideas  to  the  youngsters.
आप युवाओं को नए विचारों से **परिचित** करा सकते है ।

You  youngsters  -accu. to new ideas to introduce can – 2p.-sg-fut.

4. talk about – पर बात करना
They  spoke  about  yesterday's  matter  .
उन्होंने कल के मामले के बारे में **बात की** ।

They yesterday's matter about in speak-3p.-pl.-pst.

5. mention – उल्लेख, चर्चा या जिक्र करना
His name was mentioned in connection with the invention.
आविष्कार के संबंध में उसके नाम का **उल्लेख किया गया** ।

Invention with connection in his name  mention-pst. Was -3p-sg-pst.

6. touch on – (किसी विषय को ) छूना, चर्चा करना
The  writer  touched  on several themes from the last chapter  of  his  book.
लेखक ने अपनी पुस्तक के अंतिम अध्याय के कई विषयों पर **चर्चा की** ।

Writer -erg.his book's last chapter from several theme-pl. on-loc. discuss do-3p.-sg.- pst.

7. open – शुरू करना
He opened the meeting with a long speech.
उन्होंने बैठक एक लंबे भाषण के साथ **शुरु की** ।

He meeting one long speech with –ins.along start do-3p.-sg.-pst.

8. embark on - शुरू करना, सूत्रपात करना, श्रीगणेश करना

He embarked on a new career.

उसने एक नया कैरियर **शुरू किया** ।

He -erg. one new career start-3p.-.sg-m.-pst.


9. enter on – आरंभ करना

He entered on the management of a new project.

उन्होंने एक नई परियोजना के प्रबंधन का कार्य **शुरु किया** ।

He one new project of management's work start-3p-sg.-m.-pst.


10. air – प्रस्तुत करना,प्रकट करना

The whole issue was thoroughly aired at the meeting.

बैठक में पूरे मामले को पूर्णतया **प्रस्तुत प्रकट /** किया गया ।

Meeting at-loc. whole issue-accu. - thoroughly aired was –3 p-sg-pst


11. ventilate – अभिव्यक्त करना,प्रकट करना ,

The students ventilated their grievances.

छात्रों ने अपनी शिकायतों को **अभिव्यक्त** किया ।

Student-pl.erg. their grievance-pl. express-3p.-pl.- pst.


12. put forward – आगे रखना, प्रस्तुत करना

The authority put forward good  proposals.

प्राधिकरण ने अच्छे प्रस्तावों को **आगे रखा** ।

Authority-erg.- good proposal-pl. accu.put forward-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.


13. propound – विचारार्थ प्रस्तुत करना , **प्रतिपादित करना**

He began to propound the idea of a 'social monarchy' as an alternative to Franco.

'सामाजिक राजतंत्र' के विचार को वह फ्रैंको के लिए एक विकल्प के रूप में **प्रतिपादित करने** लगा ।

Social monarchy idea of –accu.he Franco for-dat. an alternative as form in propound begin-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


14. propose – प्रस्तुत या पेश करना , प्रस्ताव रखना

Who proposed this scheme?

किसने इस योजना का **प्रस्ताव रखा**?

Who –erg.this scheme propose-3p.-pst.intro.


15. suggest - **प्रस्ताव  रखना**

She suggested to me  to select one or two suitable people for the committee.

उसने मुझ से समिति के लिए एक या दो उपयुक्त लोगों का चयन करने का **प्रस्ताव रखा** ।

She me to committee for one or two suitable people to select do to suggeste-3p.-sg.-nm.-pst.


16. submit - पेश करना या सामने रखाना

He submitted his plan to the committee .

उसने अपनी योजना समिति के **सामने रखी** ।

He -erg. his plan committee-dat. front keep-3p.-sg.-m.-pst

**Sense 2**

*Raju broached a barrel of beer.*
*राजू ने बियर के एक पीपे में छेद किया ।*

Raju- erg.one beer of barrel broached- 3p.sg.pst


1. pierce – छेदना,वेधन करना,
He Pierced the lid before removing it from the jar.
जार से ढक्कन निकालने से पहले उसने उसमें छेद कर दिया ।

Jar from -abl. lid remove before he-erg. in it-to pierce-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


2. puncture - छेदना, छेद करना
Some glass on the road punctured my new tyre.
सडक पर पडे कुछ कांच के टुकडों ने मेरे नए टायर की हवा **निकाल दी** ।

Road on -loc.some glass-dat. piece-pl.- erg. my new tyre-accu. puncture-3p.-p.-non-hum-pst.


**Or**
सडक पर पडे कुछ कांच के टुकडों ने मेरा नया टायर **पंचर कर दिया** ।


3. tap - छेदना, छेद करना, छेद करके निकालना
He tapped a keg of beer.
उसने बियर के एक पीपे में **छेद किया** ।

He-erg. beer of a keg in tap-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


4. open – खोलना
he opened the bottle and drank water .
उसने बोतल **खोली** और पानी पिया ।

He -erg.bottle open-pst. and water drink-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


5. uncork – काग निकालना, खोलना
He uncorked the French wine bottle .
उसने फ्रेंच वाइन की बोतल **खोली** ।

He-erg. French wine-accu. bottle uncork-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


6. start - आरंभ करना    7. Begin- निकालना, आरंभ करना

**Note:** The above two synonyms are far relative .

8. crack (open) (informal) – खोलना
He likes to crack a bottle of wine with his friends.
उसे अपने दोस्तों के साथ शराब /वाइन की एक बोतल **खोलना** पसंद हैं ।
He his friends –pl with wine of bottle crack likes – 3p.sg.pres.

## 8. **Condition  (Verb)**

**Sense 1**

*National choices are conditioned by the international political economy .*

*राष्ट्रीय विकल्प अंतर्राष्ट्रीय राजनीतिक अर्थव्यवस्था द्वारा नियंत्रित / निर्धारित हैं ।*

National choices international political economy by conditioned – 3p.-pl.-pst


1. constrain – नियंत्रित करना / प्रतिबंधित करना

Agricultural development is considerably constrained by climate.

जलवायु बड़े पैमाने पर कृषि विकास को **नियंत्रित करती** है ।

climate  considerably agricultural development-dat. control-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pres.


2. control - नियंत्रित करना

All these processes are controlled by genes .

ये सब प्रक्रियाएँ जीनों द्वारा **नियंत्रित हैं**।

These  all  processes  gene  by  -ins.  control-pst. is-pl.-3p.-pl.-pres.


3. govern – विनिश्चित करना

Marine insurance is governed by a strict series of rules and regulations.

मरीन बीमा कई सख्त नियमों और विनियमों द्वारा **विनिश्चित** है ।

Marine insurance many strict rule-pl. and regulation-pl. through govern-pst.-3p.-sg.-non-hum.


4.  determine – निश्चय करना, निर्धारित करना, निर्णय करना

There were many factors determining  my choice.

मेरी पसंद का **निर्धारण करने** वाले कई कारण थे।

My choice-gen.  determine do-ing those  many  reason-pl there-3p.-pl.-non-hum.-pst.


5. decide – निश्चित करना, निर्णीत करना

They  took  no  time  at  all  to  decide.

उन्हें **निर्णय करने** में बिलकुल भी समय न लगा ।

Them  decide do-to in -loc.not-at-all even  time  neg.  take-3p.-sg.-non-hum-pst.


6. exert  influence  on  – पर प्रभाव डालना

If you were to exert your influence they might change their decision.

यदि आप अपना प्रभाव डालें  तो वे अपना **निर्णय** बदल सकते  हैं ।

If  you-hnr./pl.  your  influence  exert-ing  go-on then they  their  decision change may-3p.-pl.-fut.

7. affect - असर डालना, प्रभावित करना

Millions of people have been affected by the drought.

लाखों लोग सूखे से **प्रभावित** हुए हैं ।

Lakh-pl.-of people  drought  by –ins.  affect-pst.  be-3p.-pl.-pst.-

8. have an effect on - प्रभावित करना, प्रभाव डालना

His suggestion had an effect on him.

उसके सुझाव ने उस पर **प्रभाव डाला** ।

His suggestion-erg.  .  him  on-loc.  effect  put-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.

9. act on – प्रभाव डालना

The drug acted directly  on the blood vessels.

दवा का सीधा **प्रभाव / असर** रक्त वाहिकाओं पर पड़ा ।

Drug-gen.  direct  affect  blood  vessel-pl.  on –loc.act-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.

10. work on - प्रभाव डालना, प्रभावित करना , **असर करना**

I hope this medicine will work on your cold.

मैं आशा करता हूँ कि यह दवाई तुम्हारे जुकाम पर **काम/ असर** करेगी ।

I hope do-1p. that this medicine your cold on work do-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-fut.

11. touch – पर असर करना, प्रभावित करना, गहरा प्रभाव डालना

Will the new rules touch  me?

क्या नए नियम मुझे **प्रभावित करेंगे** ?

will new rule me touch will-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-fut.-intro.

12. have an impact on - पर असर होना

This plant closing will  have  an   impact   on the local economy for years to come.

इस संयंत्र के बंद होने का **असर** स्थानीय अर्थव्यवस्था पर कई सालों तक रहेगा ।

This  plant  close happen-ing –gen.  impact  local  economy  on  many  years  till  have-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-introg.-fut.

14. impact on - प्रभाव डालना, पर असर होना

The anti-smoking campaign   made quite an impact on young people.

धूम्रपान विरोधी अभियान ने युवा लोगों पर काफी **प्रभाव डाला** ।

Smoking anti campaign-erg..  young  people  on –loc.quite  impact  make-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.

**(following are far relative synonyms )**

15. change – बदल देना, परिवर्तित करना,

This development could change the face of Britain .

यह विकास ब्रिटेन का चेहरा **बदल सकता है।**

This development Britain-accu. face change do can.

17. alter - परिवर्तित करना, बदलना, 18. modify - थोड़ा बहुत परिवर्तन करना, संशोधन करना
19. transform- परिवर्तित करना   20. form - रूपायित करना   21. shape-रूपायित करना
22. guide - निर्देशित करना

23. sway - प्रभावित करना

Don't ever be swayed by fashion.

फैशन  से कभी **प्रभावित** न होना ।

Fashion by never sway-pst. neg  be.impa.

**Note:**The above one can be taken as near synonym.

**Sense 2**

*Our minds are heavily conditioned by habit .*
*हमारा दिमाग बहुत अधिक आदतों से प्रशिक्षित है ।*
Our mind very heavily habit by condition-pst. is-3p.-pl.-pres

1. train – **प्रशिक्षित करना**

the scheme involved workers training their colleagues .

इस योजना में कार्यकर्ताओं द्वारा उनके सहकर्मियों को **प्रशिक्षित करना** शामिल है  ।

This scheme in –loc. worker-pl. their colleague-pl. to train involve-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pres.

2  teach - **शिक्षित करना,सिखाना**

Experience has taught him nothing.

अनुभव ने उसे  कुछ भी नहीं **सिखाया है।**

Experience-erg. him something even negation teach-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.

3 educate – **पढ़ाना, सिखाना,  शिक्षित करना**

We must educate our youngsters.

हमें अपने युवकों को **शिक्षित करना** चाहिए  ।

We our youngster-pl.-accu.  good-way-in train do-ing should.

4. coach – **प्रशिक्षित करना या देना**
He is training our Olympic team.
वह  हमारी ओलिंपिक टीम को **प्रशिक्षित कर** रहा है ।
He our-1p.-pl. Olympic team-accu. training do is-3p.-sg.-m.-pres.


5. tutor - **पढ़ाना, सिखाना**
He tutored the child in mathematics.
उस ने बच्चे को गणित  **सिखाया** ।

He-erg.child –accu.to mathematics teach-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


6. guide - **निर्देशित करना, मार्गदर्शन करना**
He never guided me properly.
उसने मुझे सही रूप से कभी **निर्देशित** नही किया ।

He- erg. me  proper form with anytime guide negation do-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.


7. groom- **प्रशिक्षित करना, तैयार करना**
He is grooming his son to become his successor.
वह अपने बेटे को अपना उत्तराधिकारी बनने के लिए  **तैयार / प्रशिक्षित** कर रहा है ।

He-nomi.   his son to-accu. his successor become to for –dat.groom do ing form is-3p.-sg.-m.-pres.


8. drill – **बार-बार अभ्यास या मशक्कत करना या कराना, प्रशिक्षित करना या कराना**
We watched the soldiers drilling on the parade ground.
हमने परेड के मैदान में सैनिकों को **अभ्यास / प्रशिक्षण** करते देखा ।

We-erg.Parade  ground in –loc.soldiers-pl. accu.  drill do-ing see-1p.-pl.-pst.


9.accustom – **अभ्यास करना या कराना**

He accustom**ed** us to a mixture of humour and tragedy in one play.
उसने  हमें   एक नाटक में हास्य और त्रासदी के मिश्रण का **अभ्यास कराया** ।
he –erg.us  one play in humour and tragedy of mixture –gen. to accustoms – 3p.-sg.-m.  Pst


10. adapt -  **अनुकूल बनना या बनाना, ढल जाना या ढाल लेना**
Things will be different and we will have to adapt.
हालात अलग होंगे और हमें उसके **अनुकूलन बनना**  होगा ।
Situation / things   different will be and we   its adapt be will – fut.


11. habituate – **अभ्यस्त कराना या करना**
The researchers first habituated each baby to their surroundings.
शोधकर्ताओं ने सबसे पहले प्रत्येक बच्चे को उनके परिवेशों से **अभ्यस्त कराया** ।

Researchers -pl.  erg.first of all each baby -accu.  to their surroundings -ins.from habituated

– 3p.-pl . pst

12. inure – (किसी अप्रिय काम या बात का) आदी हो जाना, **अभ्यस्त होना**

He was inured to the cold.

वह ठंड का आदी / **अभ्यस्त हो गया था** ।

he cold to inured was – 3p.-sg.- pst


**sense** 3

*The boards will need to be conditioned with water .*

*बोर्डों को पानी से ठीक / तैयार करने की आवश्यकता होगी ।*

Boards water with condition to  need  will- pl.  fut.


1. treat - **उपचार  करना**

Treat the water so it can be drunk.

पानी का **उपचार** करो ताकि इसे पिया जा सके  ।

Water  treat  so  it  drunk  can  be - fut.


2. prepare – **तैयार करना**

The teacher prepared the students for the exams.

अध्यापक ने परीक्षा के लिए विद्यार्थियों को **तैयार किया** ।

Teacher -erg.exams for -dat.  students -accu.    prepared – 3p.-sg.-m.-pst


3. make ready  - **तैयार करना**

I'll have a room made ready for him.

उसके लिए मैं एक कमरा **तैयार रखूँगा** ।

Him –dat.  for i  one   room –accu. ready made – 1p.-sg-.fut.


4. ready  - **तैयार करना**

mother asked the child to Keep the school bag ready.

माँ ने बच्चे से स्कूल बैग **तैयार कर** रखने को कहा  ।

Mother-erg.   child -dat.  to school bag -accu.  ready keep asked – 3p.-sg-pst


5. prime  - **तैयार करना**

He primed (=put gunpowder into) his gun.

उसने अपनी बंदूक (= में बारूद डाल) **तैयार की** ।

he -erg.his gun -accu.  primed – 3p.sg-m.  -pst


**(following synonyms are far relative )**

6. temper - **धातु को बार बार गरम और ठंडा करके कड़ा बनाने की प्रक्रिया**

The steel must be carefully tempered.

इस्पात को ध्यान से **कड़ा बनाना** चाहिए ।

Steel -accu. carefully tempered be must – pres nhm

7. process   .8 Acclimatize .9  Acclimate. 10  adapt .11  Adjust .12  Soften .13  Season

**Sense 4**

*Some products contain vitamin E to condition your skin.*
**आपकी त्वचा को पोषण देने के लिए कुछ उत्पादों में विटामिन ई होता है।**

Your  skin-accu.   to condition to some products in -loc.   vitamin E -contains –2p.-sg. Pres.hon.

1. improve - सुधारना
Her health improved after she took the medicine.
दवाई लेने के बाद उसके स्वास्थ्य में **सुधार  हुआ है** ।

Medicine take after her-accu.   health loc. improve happen-3p.-sg.-non hum.

2. make healthy – स्वस्थ बनाना
Exercise every day,  it will make you healthy .
हर दिन व्यायाम करें,   यह तुम्हें **स्वस्थ कर** देगा ।
Every day exercise do-if it you healthy make will-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-hab.

2. build up – बढाना
He built up his stamina by playing football.
उस ने फुटबॉल खेल कर अपनी शक्ति **बढ़ाई** ।
He -erg.  football play-pst. and his stamina -build up-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

3. nourish- पोषण करना
The food the mother eats nourishes both her and her baby.
जो भोजन माँ खाती है, वह भोजन माँ और शिशु दोनो को **पोषण देता है** ।
Which food mother eat-pst. that food mother and child both-nourishment give-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-hab.

4. tone up – **स्वस्थ बनाना ,मजबूत करना या बनाना**
Lets tone up our bodies by exercising.
चलो व्यायाम कर अपने शरीर को **मजबूत/ स्वस्थ बनाते** हैं   ।
Lets exercise  our body .accu. make strong – 1p.-pl-.fut.

5. get something into shape – स्वस्थ बनाना
I have been trying hard to get myself into shape.
अपने आप को **आकार में लाने  / स्वस्थ बनाने** के लिए मैं कठिन प्रयास कर रही हूँ ।
Myself -accu.refl.pro.  to shape into get -dat.  i hard trying have been -  1p.-sg.nm.pres.

## 9. Echo (verb):

**Sense-1.**

*His laughter echoed round the room.*
*उसकी हँसी पूरे कमरा में गूँजी ।*

His laughter round room echoed - 3p.sg.pst

1. Reverberate - **प्रतिध्वनित होना, गूँजना**
Her singing reverberated through the house.
उसका गायन पूरे घर में **गूँजा /प्रतिध्वनित हुआ**  ।
her singing through out house in –loc.reverberated – 3p.sg.pst.

2. re-echo - **प्रतिध्वनित होना, गूँजना**
Suddenly, the building re-echoed with the sound of gunfire.
अचानक, इमारत गोलियों की आवाज से गूँज उठी ।

Suddenly, building gunfire -pl of sound with re-choed- nhm - pst

3. resonate - **प्रतिध्वनित होना, गूँजना**
The sound resonates well in this theatre.
इस थिएटर में ध्वनि अच्छी तरह से **प्रतिध्वनित होती** है ।

This theatre in sound -accu.  well resonates – nhm – sg – pres

4. resound - **प्रतिध्वनित होना, गूँजना**
The venue resounded with the beats of the martial drums.
समारोह स्थल सेना के नगाड़ों की आवाज **गूंज उठा** ।
Venue  martial –gen. drums of beats resounded – 3p-sg-pst

5. reflect - **प्रतिबिंबित करना**
Sound is reflected well in this auditorium.
इस सभा-भवन में ध्वनि अच्छी तरह से **प्रतिध्वनित होती** है ।

This auditorium in-loc. sound well reflect  happen –  sg.pst.non-hum.

**<u>Note:</u>** Hindi equivalent given in dictionaries for  the  above  word  are **प्रतिबिंबित करना** but the Hindi sentence uses the exact equivalent.

6. ring - **गूँज उठा, बजना**
The room rang with the children's laughter.
कमरा बच्चों की हँसी से गूँज उठा ।
Room children's laughter with rang –3p.pl.pst

7. pulsate – **कम्पायमान होना, गूँजना**

The city pulsated with music and excitement.

शहर संगीत और उत्साह से **गूँज उठा** ।

City music and excitement with pulsated - 3p.sg.pst


8. vibrate - **गूँजना**

The noise vibrated through the whole house.

पूरे घर में आवाज /शोर **गूँज उठा** ।

Whole house in -loc.  noise vibrated – 3p.sg.pst


9. be repeated - **पुनरावर्तित करना , दुहराना**

This prayer must be repeated every morning .

इस प्रार्थना को हर सुबह **दुहराएँ** ।

This prayer accu.every morning be repeated-must.- impa


## Sense-2.

*Bill echoed Rex's words in a sarcastic sing-song.*
*बिल ने रेक्स के शब्दों को व्यंग्यात्मक तरीके से (गा कर) दोहराया ।*

Bill rex's words – pl sarcastic way echoed- 3p. pst

(since it is sing, ' **गाना** ' verb is use instead of ' बोलना' in Hindi and is used in bracket as it can be omitted in the translation )


1. repeat- **दोहराना**

Can you please repeat what you said ?

आपने जो कहा क्या कृपया उसे आप **दोहरा** सकते हैं ?

You- erg.– hon -what said  can please you repeat can – 3p.–sg.– pres.– intro


2. say again- **दोहराना, फिर से कहना**

I didn't hear properly,' 'can you say again?'

मैं ने ठीक से सुना नहीं , आप **फिर से कह सकते** हो?

I-erg. properly hear –neg , you – hon- again say can – intro – 2p.sg.


3. restate- **दोहराना**

He restated that he is leaving.

उसने **दोहराया** कि वह जा रहा है  ।

He-erg.  restated - pst that he  leaving is -3p.sg.m.pres.


4. reiterate - **दोहराना, बार - बार कहना**

She kept reiterating her request.

वह अपना अनुरोध **दोहराती** रही ।

She her request -accu. reiterating kept - 3p.sg.pres.

5. copy - **नकल करना**

Children often copy their parents or older siblings.

बच्चे अक्सर अपने माता पिता अथवा बड़े भाई- बहन की **नकल** करते हैं ।

Children - pl often their parents or older siblings copy - impa.- pres. -3p.hab.


6. imitate - **नकल करना, अनुकरण करना**

Many writers imitate the language of Shakespeare.

कई लेखक शेक्सपियर की भाषा की **नक़ल करते** हैं ।

Many writer -pl Shakespeare's language imitate - 3p.pl.pres.


7. parrot - **अंधानुकरण करना, तोते की तरह बिना अर्थ समझे शब्द दुहराना**

The students parroted the teacher's words.

छात्रों ने शिक्षक के शब्दों का **अंधानुकरण किया** ।

Students - pl – erg. teacher's words –accu. parroted- 3p.pl.pst.m.


8. parody- **नकल करना**

The children parodied their handicapped classmate.

बच्चों ने उनके विकलांग सहपाठी की **नकल की** ।

Children –pl-erg. their handicapped classmate's parodied – 3p.pl.pst.


10. mimic- **नकल करना**

she always mimic her class teacher.

वह हमेशा अपने क्लास टीचर की **नकल करती** है ।

She always her class teacher mimic – 3p.sg.pres.


11. reproduce- **दोबारा दिखाना**

The atmosphere of the novel is successfully reproduced in the movie.

उपन्यास के माहौल को फिल्म में सफलतापूर्वक **दोबारा दर्शाया गया** है ।

Novel –gen.atmosphere-accu. movie in –loc. successfully reproduced –3p.sg.pst


12. iterate - **दोहराना**

I iterate that we are fully committed to this policy.

मैं **दोहराता** हूँ कि हम पूरी तरह इस नीति के लिए वचनबद्ध हैं ।

I –nomi .iterate that we fully this policy for –dat.committed –1p. pl . pst


13. recite -**सुनाना**

They recited poetry to one another.

उन्होंने एक दूसरे को कविता **सुनाई** ।

They one another to poem recited – 3p.pl.pst

14. quote - **उद्घृत करना**

He  suddenly quoted a line from the play.

उसने अचानक नाटक से एक पंक्ति /लाइन का **उद्धरण / को उद्धुत किया** ।

He –erg.suddenly play from a line  -gen.quoted – 3p.sg.pst

15. rehearse - **दोहराना, अभ्यास करना**

You must rehearse the scene again.

इस दृश्य का फिर से आपको **अभ्यास करना** चाहिए ।

This scene –gen.again you –hon - rehearse must – 2p.sg.impa.pres

16. recapitulate - **संक्षेप में दोहराना**

Let  us  just recapitulate the essential points.

चलो हम सिर्फ जरूरी बिंदुओं **को संक्षेप में दोहराते**  हैं ।

Let us just essential points – 1p.-pl recapitulate – pres.

17.  regurgitate – **दोहराना**

Many lectures regurgitate old information.

कई व्याख्यान पुरानी जानकारी को **दोहराती हैं** ।

Many lectures –pl old information -accu.regurgitate –- pres

## 10. **End  (Verb)**

**Sense 1**

*The show ended with a wedding scene.*
*शादी के एक दृश्य के साथ नाटक समाप्त हुआ ।*

wedding a scene with Show ended -pst

1. finish – **समाप्त करना, खत्म करना**
I'll call you when I've finished my homework.
मैं अपना होमवर्क **खत्म करने** के बाद (मैं) तुम्हें बुलाता हूँ ।

I my  homework  finished after i you  call – 1p.-sg.-fut.

2. conclude - **समाप्त करना,सम्पन्न करना या होना**
She concluded the speech by reminding us of our responsibility.
हमारी जिम्मेदारी के बारे में हमें याद दिलाते हुए उसने   भाषण **समाप्त किया** ।

Our responsibility about us reminding by she -erg.speech concluded – 3p.-sg.-pst

3. terminate - **खत्म करना, समाप्त करना,अंत**
They terminated my contract in October.
उन्होंने अक्टूबर में मेरा करार **समाप्त कर** दिया ।

They  October in –loc.my  contract terminated – 3p.-pl.-pst

4. come to an end - खत्म होना, समाप्त होना
Everyone wishes the war would come an end soon.
हर कोई चाहता है कि युद्ध जल्द ही **समाप्त हो** जाएगा ।
Everyone   wishes that war-accu.   soon end come would – 3p.-pl.-fut.


5. draw to a close (idiom)  – अंत की ओर ले जाना
This evening is drawing to a close.
यह शाम **समाप्त होने** को आई है ।
This evening  close to drawing is – pres


6. close - खत्म होना या करना, समाप्त होना या करना
The book closes on a hopeful note.
यह किताब एक उम्मीद जगाते हुए **समाप्त** होती है ।
यह किताब एक उम्मीद के नोट पर **समाप्त** होती है ।

This book  one   hopeful note on-loc. closes -pres. –sg .


7. stop –  समाप्त होना , खत्म होना या करना
Your rights stop where you infringe upon the rights of other.
जहाँ तुम दूसरों के अधिकारों का उल्लंघन करते हो वहाँ तुम्हारे अधिकार **समाप्त हो**ते है ।
Where you other of rights -gen.infringe there your rights ends – 2p.sg.-pres


8. cease - खत्म होना, बंद होना, रुक जाना
The company has decided to cease all India operations after this year.
कंपनी ने इस साल के बाद पूरे भारत में संचालन **बंद करने** का निर्णय लिया है ।

Company-erg. this year after all india in-loc. operation stop to decided has –3p-pl.- pst


9. culminate – समाप्त होना,खत्म होना
Years of waiting culminated in a tearful reunion.
सालों का इंताज़ार एक शोकाकुल पुनर्मिलन में **समाप्त  हुआ** ।

Years of-gen. waiting one tearful reunion  in -loc.  culminated – pst


10. climax - पराकाष्ठा  तक जा पहुँचाना या  पहुँचा देना
The day climaxed with a gala concert.
एक भव्य संगीत कार्यक्रम के साथ दिन **समाप्त हुआ** ।

One   gala concert programme with -dat.day   ended – pst


**Note :** The given Hindi equivalent for climax is not used in the sentence (Hindi)  as it is just the meaning of the word 'climax' and can not be treated as an equivalent.

Climax of the movie was good.
फिल्म का अंत अच्छा था ।
Film end good was – pst

11. build up to - **far relative**

12. lead up to (phrv) – **तक पहुँचना**,
The pilot had no recollection of the events leading up to the crash.
अ) घटनाएँ दुर्घटना **तक पहुँचा** सकती हैं पायलट को इसका स्मरण नहीं था ।
आ) पायलट को विमान दुर्घटना के पहले का घटनाक्रम याद नहीं रहा ।
Pilot –accu. plane crash before –gen. Accident sequence remember neg. was-3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** The Hindi equivalent falls short of conveying the proper meaning when used in the above sentence. Hence to retain the exact essence/sense of the sentence ,the Hindi sentence has been moulded according to the target language so as to facilitate proper translation.


13. reach a finale (phrv) – **अंत तक पहुँचना**
The reality show has reached its finale .
रियलिटी शो अपने **समापन तक पहुँच** गया है ।
Reality show   its finale reached has – pres.

14. come to a head (phrv)  - **निर्णायक स्थिति में पहुँचना**
Things had not been good between us for a while and this incident just brought it to a head.
कुछ समय से हमारे बीच चीजें ठीक नहीं थीं तथा इस घटना ने **उसे निर्णायक स्थिति में पहुँचा दिया** है ।
A while from   us  between things good neg.  had and this incident -erg.him  deciding stage brought –1p.-pl.- pst .

15. wind up (informal) (phrv) – **पहुँचना**
If he carries on like this he's going to wind up in prison!
यदि वह इस तरह करता रहा तो वह **जेल की हवा खाएगा / पहुँचेगा** !
If he  this like carries on then he prison will be – 3p-sg.-fut.

**Note:** *wind up in prison* has been translated using a Hindi  proverb,  and  the  PHRV  are replaced   in Hindi  by  sense  translation.


**Sense 2**

*She attempted to end the relationship.*
*उसने संबंध तोड़ने का प्रयास किया ।*

She -erg.relationship end to-gen. attempted – 3p.sg.pst -non.hum.


1. break off –  **नाता तोड़ना**
They have broken off their engagement.
उन्होने अपनी मंगनी **तोड़ दी** है।
They their  engagement  broken off have – 3p.-pl. -pres

2.call off – रद्द करना
The match was called off   because of bad weather.
खराब मौसम की वजह से खेल को **रद्द कर** दिया गया।
Bad weather -gen.  due to match -accu.  called off was – pst


3. bring to an end -  खत्म करना
why don't you bring this affair to an end?
इस मामले को तुम **खत्म** क्यों नहीं करते ?
This affair to -accu.  you  end why don't  do –2p.-sg.- intro


4. put an end to – खत्म करना
The government is determined to put an end to terrorism.
सरकार ने आतंकवाद को **खत्म करने** का पक्का इरादा कर लिया है।
Government-erg. terrorism to -accu.end put to determined is – 3p.-sg.-fut.


5. call a halt to- काम रोकना
lets call a halt to this meeting and continue tomorrow.
चलो इस बैठक को **रोक देते** हैं और कल फिर शुरु करते हैं।
Lets this meeting -accu.  to stop it and tomorrow again  start  – 3p.-sg.  -pres


**Note :** All  the  above  PHRV  are  translated  with  a  sense  translation  approach .


6. halt – रोकना
work came to an halt when the machine broke down.
मशीन के खराब होने पर काम **रुक गया।**
Machine -gen.  broke down on -loc.  Work  halt came  - pst


7. stop – खत्म होना या करना, रोकना
drastic measures are needed to stop the decline in prices.
मूल्यों में गिरावट **को रोकने के** लिए कठोर उपायों की जरूरत है।
Prices in-loc.   decline to stop to drastic measures needed are – fut.


8. drop – बीच में छोड़ देना
Pupils are allowed to drop geography at 14.
14 साल की उम्र में छात्र भुगोल विषय छोड़ सकते हैं ।
14 years of age at student geography subject drop allowed are –3p.pl.pres.


9. finish – खत्म करना, समाप्त करना
I need to finish all the retuals before I get married.
मेरी शादी होने से पहले मुझे  सभी रस्मों को **खत्म करना** है।
My marriage get over before me   all retuals to -accu.  finish need to-1p.sg -fut.

10. terminate – समाप्त करना या होना, अंत करना या होना
His treatment was terminated.
उसकी चिकित्सा **समाप्त कर** दी गई।
His treatment terminated was – 3p.sg.pst

11. discontinue – रोक या बंद कर देना
Due to various reasons he discontinued his studies.
कई कारणों की वजह से उसने अपनी पढ़ाई रोक दी।
Various reasons due to he- erg. his studies -accu.  discontinued – 3p.-sg-pst

12. dissolve – रद्द करना
His case has been dissolved by the supreme court.
सर्वोच्च न्ययालय ने उनके मुकदमे को **रद्द कर** दिया है।
Supreme court -erg.  his case -accu.  dissolved has been – 3p.sg.pres.

13. cancel – रद्द करना, खत्म कर देना, निरस्त करना
His visa has been cancelled.
उसका विसा **रद्द कर** दिया गया ।
His -dat.  visa-accu.   cancelled has been –3p.sg.pres.non-hum.

14. annul – रद्द करना
He want to annul his contract.
वह अपना ठेका **रद्द करना** चाहता है।
He his contract annual want to – 3p.-sg.-fut.

15. nip something in the bud (informal) – **सिर उठाते ही कुचल देना**, जनमते ही मार देना, पनपने से पहले ही नष्ट कर देना
she wanted to be an actress, but her parents nipped that idea in the bud.
वह एक अभिनेत्री बनना चाहती थी , परन्तु उसके माता - पिता ने उस विचार को पनपने से पहले ही नष्ट कर दिया ।
She one  actress become  wanted to , but  her parents -erg.  that idea -accu.  flourish to before  destroyed – 3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** Hindi equivalent of the above proverb **सिर उठाते ही कुचल देना** can not be used as it does not go with the context given above. Hence a sense translation approach had been adopted .

16. wind something up – खत्म करना, समाप्त करना
Please wind up this show.
कृपया इस प्रदर्शन को **खत्म करो**।
Please this show -accu.  to wind up – pres. -impa.

17. knock something on the head – रोकना, किसी योजना या सलाह को रोकना,**समाप्त कर देना**

It's nearly done – another couple of hours should knock it on the head.

यह लगभग हो चुका है - कुछ ही घण्टों में यह **समाप्त हो** जाएगा ।

It's nearly done- couple of hours in this end will – fut.


18. give something the chop - **बंद करना , रोक देना**

Because of lack of funding many long-term research projects are being chopped.

धन की कमी की वजह से कई दीर्घकालीन अनुसंधान परियोजनाएँ **रोक दी** जा रही हैं ।

fund of lack due to many long term research projects stop being are – pres.


19. pull the plug – किसी परियोजना या योजना को ख़त्म करना

The BBC pulled the plug on the series after only five episode.

बी बी सी ने केवल पाँच खड़ी के बाद कार्यक्रम का प्रसारण /प्रसारित कहानी को/ **बंद कर** दिया ।

Bbc -erg,-only five episode after programme-gen. broadcast story -accu.  stopped –3p.-sg.- pst.


**Note :** All the above PHRV and below PHRV are translated adopting a sense translation  approach.


20. axe- नौकरी से बाहर करना या निकालना

his job has been axed.

उसे नौकरी से **निकाल दिया** गया है।

He job from-abl. removed has been – 3p-sg-pst


21. scrap – व्यर्थ समझकर त्याग देना,रद्दी करके फेंक देना

I am going to scrap this car.

मैं इस कार को **फेंकने** जा रहा हूँ ।

I  this car -accu.to throw going to – 1p.-sg.-fut.


22. pack in – छोड़ना

smoking is bad for you – you ought to pack it in.

तुम्हारे लिए धूम्रपान नुकसानदेन है - तुम्हे इसे **छोड़ना** पड़ेगा।

You for -dat.  smoking bad is – you this leave ought to – 2p.sg.pres.


23. get shut of - **छुटकारा पाना**

I'd be glad to be shut of him.

उस से **छुटकारा पाने से** मैं खुश हो जाऊँगा ।

Him  from rid get of i  happy be –1p.-sg.-fut.

24. get shot of ( Brit.informal)- छोड़ना या किसी को छोड़ने के लिए तैयार करना

we'll soon be shot of this awful palce.

जल्द ही हम इस भंयकर जगह को **छोड़कर** चले जाएंगे।

Soon we this awful place -accu. leave will go – 1p.-pl.-fut.


25. sunder (archaic) - अलग होना या करना

his father and he were sundered by religious differences .

धार्मिक मतभेदों की वजह से उसके पिता और वह **अलग हो** गए ।

Religious difference due to his father and he set apart – 3p.sg.pst.

**Sense 3**

*The young artist decided to end his life.*
*युवा कलाकार ने अपना जीवन समाप्त करने का निश्चय किया ।*

Young artist erg. his life end to decided – 3p.sg.pst


1. destroy - खत्म करना, अस्तित्व में न रहने देना, मार डालना

Their terrier was destroyed during the attack.

हमले के दौरान उनका टेरियर खत्म कर दिया गया ।

Attack during their terrier destroyed was – 3p.pl.pst


2. put an end to - खत्म करना

How can we put an end to the fighting?

झगड़े को हम कैसे **खत्म करें** ?

Fight-accu. we how end it – 1p.pl.intro.


3. extinguish - मिटा देना, समाप्त करना , **मारना**

His hope was extinguished little by little.

उसकी आशा को थोड़ा - थोड़ा कर **मार दिया** ।

His hope-accu. little little by extinguished was – 3p.sg.pst


4. snuff out – **नष्ट करना , खत्म करना**

His life was snuffed out by a sniper's bullet.

उसका जीवन एक स्नाइपर बुलेट ने **खत्म कर** दिया ।

Her life –accu. a sniper bullet – erg. killed was – 3p.sg.pst


5. do away with – ख़त्म करना, समाप्त कर देना

Computerization has enabled us to do away with a lot of paperwork.

कंप्यूटरीकरण ने हमें काफी कागजी कार्यों से **छुटकारा दिलाया** है ।

Computerization -erg. us a lot paperworks-pl.from rid gave has -impa.

**Note:** To used the given Hindi equivalent of the above synonym in sentence, has to be translated in the following way. **Do away with** also means to get rid of smoothing.

हमारा काफी कागजी कार्य कंप्यूटरीकरण की वजह से / की मदद से **समाप्त हो** गया है ।

He desires  to do away with racism.
वह नस्लवाद को **खत्म करना** चाहता है ।
He racism to do away want to – 3p.-sg. –fut.

6.  wipe out – नष्ट करना, हत्या कर देना
The plague had wiped out whole villages.
प्लेग ने पूरे गाँव को **नष्ट / खत्म** कर दिया ।
Plague –erg. whole villages-accu. wiped out had – 3p-sg. -pst

7. take – अंत कर देना
She took her own life.
उसने अपनी खुद की **जान ले** ली ।
She –erg. her own life-accu.  took –3p.sg.pst.


# 11. Stumble (Verb)

**Sense 1**

**He stumbled on a brick and fell heavily.**
**वह एक ईंट से टकराया / लड़खड़ाया और जोर से गिर पड़ा ।**
He –accu. a brick alb. Stumbled on and fell heavily- 3p-sg-pst

1. trip – लड़खड़ा जाना या देना
Owen tripped on the loose stones
ओवेन ढीले पत्थरों पर **लड़खड़ा  / फिसल** गया।

Owen loose stones on -loc.  tripped – 3p.sg.pst.

2. trip over - लड़खड़ा जाना या देना
That cable is dangerous. Someone might trip over it.
वह केबल खतरनाक है । कोई उस से **लड़खड़ा** जाएगा  ।

That cable dangerous is-  Pres- . someone it  get fall might-3p-sg-fut.

3.  trip  up – **उलझना** ,
She tripped up on the rug.
वह गलीचे से **उलझ कर** गिर गयी / पर फिसल गयी ।

She rug of-ins.   trip up fell – 3p.sg.pst.

4. lose one's balance -  **संतुलन खोना** , लड़खड़ा जाना, डगमगा जाना
He lost his balance and fell down.
उसने अपना **संतुलन खो** दिया और नीचे गिर गया ।
He- erg. his balance lost and fell down-3p-sg-pst

5. lose/miss one's footing - **संतुलन खोना** , लड़खड़ा जाना, डगमगा जाना
While climbing down the hill he missed his footing .
पहाड़ से नीचे उतरते समय उसने अपना **संतुलन खो** दिया ।
पहाड़ से नीचे उतरते समय उसके पैर **लड़खड़ा गए** ।
Hill from down getting time he his lost balance / his foot stumbled – 3p.sg.pst.

6. founder – **गिरना , लड़खड़ाना**   (stumble or fall from exhaustion, lameness, etc)
Some of their horses foundered in the river bed.
उनके कुछ घोड़े नदी में **गिर गए** ।
Their some horses river bed on –loc. fell- 3p.pl.pst

7. slip – **फिसल जाना**
He kept slipping in the mud.
वह कीचड़ में **फिसलता** रहा ।

He-nomi. .mud in –loc. slipping kept –3p.sg.pres.

8. pitch – **गिरना**
He pitched overboard.
वह जहाज पर से **गिर पड़ा** ।
He ship from fell- 3p.sg.pst.

**Sense 2**

*He stumbled back to his hotel room.*
*वह अपने होटल के कमरे में लड़खड़ाते हुए वापस गया।*
He his hotel room in by stumbling returned – 3p – sg – pst

1. stagger – **लड़खड़ाते हुए चलना, लड़खड़ाना**
The drunken man staggered into the room.
शराबी आदमी कमरे के अंदर **लड़खड़ाकर**  आया ।
Drunken man room into staggering came – 3p – sg – pst

2. totter – **लड़खड़ाना, डगमगाना**
She tottered  down the stairs in her high-heeled shoes.
वह अपनी ऊँची एड़ी के जूतों में सीढ़ियों से **लड़खड़ाकर** उतरी   ।

she her  high heeled shoes –pl wearing stairs from totter down – 3p.-sg. -pst .

3. teeter - लड़खड़ाते हुए चलना, लड़खड़ाना

Delia was teetering around in five-inch heels.

डेलिया पांच इंच ऊँची एड़ी के जूतों में इधर - उधर **लड़खड़ा कर चल रही थी** ।

Delia   five inch heels shoes wearing roam around teeter to walking was -3p.sg.pst.


4. dodder – लड़खड़ा कर चलना

He doddered and fell down .

वह **लड़खड़या** और नीचे गिर गया   ।

he doddered and down fell – 3p.sg.pst


5. lurch – लड़खड़ा कर   चलना

A  drunken yob lurched out of  the  bar  and  shouted  obscenities.

एक शराबी गुण्डा मधुशाला से **लड़खड़ाता** निकला और गालियाँ बकने लगा ।

A drunken  yob bar from stumbles out and obscenities  shouted / gobbled  – 3p.sg.pst


6. lumber –  **भद भदाते हुए चलना**

The heavy man lumbered across the room.

वह भारी आदमी कमरे के इधर - उधर **भद भदाता हुआ चला** ।

That heavy man -accu.  room across lumbered – 3p.sg.pst


7. blunder – लड़खड़ा कर चलना

I could hear him blundering around in the darkness.

मैं उसे अंधेरे में   **लड़खड़ा कर चलते हुए सुन सकता था** ।

I –nomi. him darkness in blundering walking hear could  –1p-.sg.  pst


8. reel - लड़खड़ाते हुए चलना,

By the end of the fight, he was reeling.

लड़ाई के अंत में , वह **लड़खड़ा रहा था** ।

fight of end by , he reeling was- 3p.sg.pst


9. flounder – दलदल या बर्फ में चलने के लिए संघर्ष करना

He floundered along  in the heavy snow.

भारी बर्फ में वह चलने के लिए **संघर्ष कर** रहा था ।

heavy snow  in -loc. he to -dat.  walk  struggling  was  - 3p.sg.pst.


10.  bumble – लड़खड़ाते हुए जाना

I finally bumbled out of the little bar.

अंतत: मैं उस छोटी मधुशाला से लड़खड़ा कर निकला ।

Finally i that mini bar  from  bumbled  out - 1p.-sg.-pst.

11. shamble –पैर घसीटते हुए या भद्दे ढंग से चलना

The old man shambled wearily along the street.

वह बुढ़ा आदमी पूरे रास्ते **पैर घसीटकर चला** ।

That old man through out the way foot dragging walked – 3p. sg . pst

12. hobble – लँगड़ाते हुए चलना, लँगड़ाना
The old lady hobbled along with a stick.

वह बूढी औरत एक छड़ी के साथ **लंगड़ा कर चली** ।

That old lady one stick with –ins. lamely walked – 3p.sg.pst.

13. wobble – लड़खड़ाना, डगमगाना
The bicycle wobbled and the child fell off.

साइकिल **लड़खड़ायी** और बच्चा गिर गया ।

Cycle wobbled and child fell off – 3p.sg.pst

14. move clumsily - भद्दे या फूहड़ ढंग से चलना
I don't like the way she moves clumsily.

उसका **फूहड़ ढंग से** चलना मुझे पसंद नहीं ।

her clumsily walking i like don't – neg – 3p. Sg.pres

**Note** : In the above Hindi sentence Hindi equivalent of clumsily is acting as an adverb .
Most of the above Hindi equivalents are explanatory type or in other words are in a phrasal
form especially in an **adverbial phrasal form.**


**Sense 3**

*The consul had stumbled through his speech.*
*राजदूत अपने भाषण के दौरान हकलाया ।*
consul his speech during stumbled – 3p.sg.pst

1**.** stammer – हकलाना
He turned red and started stammering .
वह लाल हो गया और **हकलाने लगा** ।
He red turned and stammering began – 3p. Sg.pst.

2. stutter – हकलाना
She stutters a bit, so let her finish her matter .
वह थोड़ा **हकलाती है** , इसलिए उसे अपनी बात खत्म करने दो ।

she a bit stutters , so her her matter-accu. finish let – 3p.sg.impa

3. hesitate – हिचकिचाहट होना, संकोच होना,हिचकना,झिझकना
She hesitated slightly before answering the inspector's question.
वह इंस्पेक्टर के सवाल का जवाब देने से पहले थोड़ी **झिझकी** ।

She inspector's question -gen.answering before slightly hesitated – 3p.sg.pst

87

4. falter – हकलाना ,

The speaker faltered when he saw his opponent enter the room.

अपने प्रतिद्वंदी को कमरे में प्रवेश करते देख वक्ता **हकलाने लगा** ।

His opponent –accu. room in-loc. entering saw speaker stammering started – 3p.sg.pst.

5. speak haltingly – हिचकिचाते हुए बात करना

He spoke to me haltingly.

उसने मुझसे **हिचकिचा कर बात की** ।

He -erg.. me -accu.haltingly spoke – 3p .sg.pst.

6. fumble for words - भद्दे तरीके से शब्दों के लिए देखना या ढूँढना

while delivering a speech he fumbled for words.

भाषण देते समय वह **शब्द ढूँढने लगा** ।

Speech delivering while he word searching - 3p.sg.-pst.

**Note :** Hindi equivalent for the above entry word is in an explanatory form. Thus to use it in the sentence (Hindi) is difficult , hence only partial meaning is possible to translate.

7. flounder – हकलाना

He lost the next page of his speech and floundered (about/around) for a few seconds.

उसने अपने भाषण का अगला पृष्ठ खो दिया तथा कुछ सेकंड के लिए वह **हकलाया** ।

He-erg. his speech of -gen. next page lost and few seconds for-dat. he floundered – 3p.sg.pst.

8. blunder – बिना सोचे-समझे बोलना

I heard her blundering about the flat.

मैं ने उसे **बिना सोचे- समझे** उस फ्लैट के बारे में बोलते सुना ।

I –erg.– her –accu.without thinking that flat about in speaking heard – 1p.sg.pst-m

9. muddle - गड़बड़ी करना, भारी गलती करना

Don't talk while I'm counting, or you'll muddle me.

जब मैं गिनती कर रहा हूँ तो कोई बात न करें, अथवा तुम मुझे से **गलती करवा दोगे** ।

While I am counting then no one talk neg do , or you me by wrong get will –1p-sg. pres .impa

10. fluff one's lines (informal) – अपनी पंक्तियाँ बोलते समय गड़बड़ी करना

It's okay to fluff your lines in rehearsal.

रिहर्सल में अपनी लाइनें **बोलते समय गड़बड़ी करना** ठीक है ।

Rehearsal in -loc.your lines speaking while wrong make it okay is –3p.-sg.- pres. –impa

**Note :** This being an idiomatic expression in English, one should look for an equivalent in Hindi. If such an equivalent idiom is not available, one has to opt for sense translation, which has been done above, as can be observed.

## 12. **Mark   (Verb)**

**Sense 1**

*Be careful not to mark the paintwork.*
*ध्यान रहे चित्र को गंदा न करें।*
Careful be paintwork to –accu. mark neg. Do - impa.pres.
Or
ध्यान रहे चित्र गंदा न हो।

**1.** discoloure – रंग बिगड़ना या बिगाड़ना, बदरंग होना या कर देना
smoke from the coal fire had discoloured the original paint work.
कोयले की आग से निकले धुएं ने वास्तविक चित्र को **बिगाड़ दिया** ।
coal of-gen. fire from -ins.came out smoke –erg. Original paint to-accu.  discoloured –pst.

**2.** stain - बदरंग होना या करना, रंग बिगाड़ देना या बिगड़ जाना, धब्बा या धब्बे डालना या पड़ना
His clothing was stained with blood.
कपड़ों पर खून के **दाग़ लगे** थे।
Cloths on-loc. blood of-gen. stain were there -3p.sg.pst.

**3.** smear – मैल लगाना, गंदा या मैला करना
The table was smeared with grease.
मेज ग्रीस से **मैली / गंदी हो** गयी थी।
Table grease with -ins.smear had became  -pst

**4.** smudge – गंदा करना या हो जाना
Her face and arms were smudged with dust.
उसका चेहरा तथा हाथ धूल से **गंदे हो** गए थे  ।
His face and arms dust with -ins.smudged had -3p.sg.pst

**5.** streak – **निशान बनाना**
He streaked the wall with brown paint.
उस ने भूरे पेंट से दिवार पर **निशान बना** दिया था ।
He –erg.brown paint with wall on-loc.  Mark made – 3p.sg.pst

**6.** blotch – बहुत बड़ा दाग या निशान बनाना, धब्बेदार बनाना
His face was blotched and swollen with crying.
रोने से उसका चेहरा **धब्बेदार बन** गया था तथा सूज गया था।
Crying with -ins.his face blotched and swollen was – 3p.sg. pst

**7.** blot – दाग़ लगाना, धब्बा डालना
My book was blotted with ink.
मेरी किताब में स्याही का **दाग़ लग** गया था ।
my book in –loc. ink of -gen.  blotted was – 1p.sg.pst

8. blemish – विकृत करना
He didn't intent to blemish his shirt.
उसका इरादा अपनी कमीज़ **गंदा करना** नहीं था।
His intention his shirt blemish do neg was -3p.sg.pst

9. dirty - गंदा करना या होना
she didn't like him dirtying her nice clean towel.
उसे उसके द्वारा अपना साफ़ तौलिया **गंदा करना** पसंद नहीं आया।
She him  by  -ins.her clean towel dirty doing like neg. did – 3p.sg.pst.

10. smirch - मैला करना , धब्बे डालना
He did not want to smirch his shirt but could not help it.
वह अपनी कमीज को **मैली** नहीं **करना** चाहता था पर कुछ कर नहीं पाया।
He his shirt to –accu. smirch neg. Do want to but something do neg. do- 3p.sg.pst

11. damage – खराब करना
The parcel had been damaged by rough handling.
खराब तरीके से पकड़ने की वजह से पार्सल खराब हो गया है।
Badly holding by due to –gen. parcel damaged became had – pst

12. deface – विरूपित करना, शक्ल बिगाड़ देना
The wall had been defaced with slogans.
दीवार को नारों से **खराब कर** दिया गया है।
Wall –accu. Slogans –pl. with –alb. defaced did had been – pst

13. disfigure - शक्ल बिगाड़ देना, विरूपित कर देना, भद्दा बना देना, विकृत करना, सौंदर्य नष्ट करना
A beautiful landscape disfigured by a powerstation.
एक विद्युत केंद्र द्वारा सुंदर भू-दृश्य **विकृत हो गया** / का **सौंदर्य नष्ट** हो गया ।
One power station by beautiful landscape disfigured became / gen. beauty destroyed – pst.

**14. pock mark (n) -** फुंसी या चेचक का दाग या निशान

15. pit – गड्ढा या निशान बन जाना
His face had been pitted by acne.
मुहांसों से उसके चेहरे पर **गड्ढे बन** गए थे ।
Ace –pl by abl. His face on-loc. Pit made-had  - 3p.sg.pst.

16. bruise – रगड़ खाना, छिल जाना,
He fell and bruised his leg.
वह गिरा तथा उसका पैर **छिल गया**।
He fell and his leg bruised – 3p.sg.pst

17. scrape - रगड़ खा जाना, छिल जाना
I fell and scraped my knee.
मैं गिरा और मेरा घुटना **छिल गया** ।
i fell and  my knee  scraped – 1p.sg.pst.

18. scratch- **खरोंचना,नोचना**
He has scratched his hand on a nail.
कील से उसने अपना हाथ **खरोंच लिया** ।
nail with -loc. He-erg. Hand scratched -3p.sg.pst.

19. scar -- **दाग़ पड़ना**,
The acne has scarred her face.
मुहांसों ने उसके चेहरे पर **दाग़** बना दिए हैं ।
**Or**
मुहासों की वजह से उसके चेहरे पर **दाग़** पड़ गए हैं ।
Acne due to her face on-loc. scar made has – 3p.sg.pst.

20. dent – **गड्ढा या छेद करना, पिचका देना**
The back of the car was badly dented in a collision.
एक टक्कर में कार का पिछवाड़ा बुरी तरह से **पिचक गया** ।
One collision in-loc. car of-gen. back badly dented was – pst.

**Note:** The word *'dent'* means- a hollow place in a hard even surface made by a blow or pressure. According to Chamber's Dictionary *'dent'* means *(किसी पर) आघात का निशान बनाना* which can be taken as the meaning of the word but not as an equivalent. It can not be replaced as equivalent in Hindi while translating. 'Dent' used as verb or noun is always related with a hard surface and especially related with the result produced after hitting the vehicle. In that case, *पिचका देना* is the apt equivalent while used as a verb. If the given other equivalent such as *गड्ढा या छेद करना* has to be used, it would be as mentioned below. The following sentence is just an example to show the usage *of गड्ढा या छेद करना* in a different context but it is not the correct usage for the word 'Dent'.

He dented the ground with his leg.
उसने अपने पैर से जमीन पर **गड्ढा बना** दिया ।
He –erg. .his Leg with –inst. Ground on-loc. Pit made – *3*p.s.g.pst.

**Note:** The English entry words bruise, scrape, scratch, are near synonyms for hurt rather than for the head word mark. And the entry word dent is related with the impression made on hard surface and the following entry words are not near synonyms to the headword.

23. chip - **तोड़ना, काटना,कट जाना, टूटना,चिप्पड़ उतरना**, 22. nick – **काटना, दांतेदार बनाना**, 23. notch – **खाँचा बनाना, दांतेदार बनाना**, 24. score – **काटना, छीलना, खरोंचना**, 25. cut – **घाव करना, काटना** 26. gash - **घाव करना**

27. splotch (informal)/splodge (informal) – **दाग लगाना, धब्बे या चित्तियाँ डालना**
she doesn't want to splotch her white dress.
वह अपने सफेद वस्त्रों पर **दाग लगाना** नहीं चाहती।
She her white dress on-loc. Splotch make neg. Want to -3p.sg.fut.

**Note:** the above synonym is near one.

**Sesne 2**

*All her possessions were clearly marked.*
*उसकी सारी संपत्ति पूर्ण रूप से अंकित कर दी गई थी ।*
Her all possessions fully her name made was – 3p.sg.pst.


1. put one's name on – नाम लिखना, निशान लगाना
Raja always puts his name on his things.
राजा अपनी चीज़ों पर हमेशा अपना **नाम लिखता है।**
Raja his things on -loc.always his name writes – 3p.sg.pres.


2. name –नाम रखना
They named the child Philip.
उन्होंने बच्चे का **नाम फिलिप रखा।**
They child -gen.  name Philip put – 3p.pl.pst


3. initial – आद्याक्षरित करना, हस्ताक्षर के रूप में अपने नाम का/ के आद्याक्षर लिखना, संक्षिप्त हस्ताक्षर करना
He initialled the three warrants.
उसने तीन वारंटों पर संक्षिप्त **हस्ताक्षर किए।**
He-erg.three warrants on –loc. Short signature did- 3p.sg.pst


4. put one's seal on – अपने नाम की मोहर लगाना
Doctor put his seal on the medical certificate.
डाक्टर ने चिकित्सा प्रमाणपत्र पर अपने **नाम की मोहर लगायी ।**
Doctor –erg.. Medical certificate on-loc. His name of seal put – 3p.sg.pst


5. label – लेबल लगाना
Label each jar with the date.
प्रत्येक जार/मर्तबान पर **लेबल लगाओ ।**
Each jar on –loc. lable put – 3p.sg.impa.


6. tag – टेग लगाना, चिन्हित करना, निशान लगाना
The bottles were tagged with colour –coded labels.
बोतलें रंगीन संकेतित लेबलों से **चिन्हित की** गई थीं ।
Bottles-pl. colour coded labels with –ins. tagged did were – pst


7. hallmark – प्रमाणांकन करना, प्रामाणिकता या श्रेष्ठता सूचक चिह्न लगाना या डलना
These Jewels are not hallmarked.
इन आभूषणों पर प्रामाणिकता **चिह्न** नहीं **लगा** हैं ।
These jewels on-loc.authentic mark neg. Put are  – pl. –pst


8. watermark – जलांकित करना, जल चिन्ह लगाना
Please watermark the items.
कृपया चीजों को   **जलांकित करें ।**
please things to -accu.watermark do – impa.

9. brand – चिन्हित करना, छाप डालना
The letter M was branded on each animal.
हर जानवर पर अक्षर M **चिन्हित किया** गया था।
Each animal on-loc. Letter M marked did was – pst

10. stamp - मोहर या छाप लगाना
Get your doctors stamp on your Medical Certificate.
अपने चिकित्सा प्रमाणपत्र पर अपने डाक्टर की **मोहर लगा** लाओ ।
Your medical certificate in –loc. your doctor of seal put get – 2p.sg.impa.

**Sense 3**

*I've marked the relevant passages.*
*मैं ने संबद्धित उद्धरणों पर निशान लगा दिया है ।*

I –erg. Relevant passages on -loc.  mark put have -1p.sg.pst.

1. indicate – संकेत करना, इंगित करना, बतलाना
she pointed to a signboard indicating a crossroad a head.
आगे आनेवाले चौराहे **का संकेत देने** वाले सूचना पट्ट की और उसने इशारा किया।
A head coming crossroad of –gen. hinting signboard towards she -erg.point  out  did  – 3p.sg.pst.

2. label - लेबल लगाना, बतलाना,
we have imported a new machine for labelling wine bottles.
मदिरा (वाइन) की बोतलों पर **लेबल लगाने** के लिए हमने एक नयी मशीन का आयात किया है।
Wine of –gen.bottles-pl on-loc. Label putting for-dat. We-erg. One new machine import did  have – 1p.pl.pst.

3. flag - चिह्नित करना,निशान लगाना
I have flagged all the names and addresses to be printed out onto labels.
लेबलों पर  छापने के लिए मैं ने सभी नाम एवं पतों को **चिह्नित कर** दिया है।
Labels on-loc. printing for i –erg. all  names  and  addresses to accu.  marked have – 1p.sg.pst

4. tag - लेबल लगाना
Tag the cardboard boxes.
कार्डबोर्ड बक्सों पर **लेबल लगाए** ।
cardboard boxes-pl. on-loc. Label put –3p.sg.impa

5. tick – निशान लगाना
Tick the appropriate box.
उचित खाने पर **निशान लगाए।**
Appropriate box on –loc. Mark put  -impa.

6. show the position of – स्थान दिखाना
why don't you show the position of his seat?
तुम उसे उसके बैठने का **स्थान** क्यों नहीं **दिखाते**?
You him his seating of-gen. position why neg show – 2p.sg.intro.


7. show – **दिखलाना, दिखाना**
I showed him his room.
मैं ने उसे उसका कमरा **दिखाया।**
I –erg. Him his room showed- 1p.sg.pst


8. identify – **शिनाख्त करना, पहचानना**
she identified her attacker in a ploice line-up.
पुलिस की कतार में उसने अपने ऊपर आक्रामण करने वाले को **पहचान लिया।**
Police of –gen. line in –loc.she her attacker –accu. identified.


9. designate – **निर्दिष्ट करना**
This is designated as no-smoking area.
यह धूम्रपान निषिद क्षेत्र के तौर पर **निर्दिष्ट** है।
This smoking prohibited area as designated- pst


10. delineate – **चित्रित या अंकित करना**
why have you delineated a section on the map in red colour?
मानचित्र पर तुमने एक भाग को लाल रंग से क्यों अंकित किया है?
map on-loc. You-erg. one part –accu. red colour with-ins. Why marked done have -
2p.sg.intro.


11. denote – **सूचित करना, संकेतित करना**
In algebra , the sign X usually denotes an unknown quantity.
बीजगणित में, X चिह्न सामान्यतः अज्ञात मात्रा को **सूचित करता** है।
Algebra in-loc. X sign usually unknown quantity –accu. incidates do- pres.

## Sesne 4

*The city held a festival to mark its 200th anniversary.*
*शहर की 200वीं जयंती मनाने के लिए समारोह का आयोजन किया गया।*
City of 200 anniversary celebrate for –dat. Festival –accu. organised did – pst.


1. celebrate – **( दिन या त्योहार ) मनाना**
They were celebrating there wedding anniversary.
वे अपनी शादी की साल गिरा **मना रहे** थे।
They there wedding of-gen. anniversary celebrating were – 3p.pl.pst


2. observe – **मनाना**
Do you observe Christmas?
क्या आप क्रिसमस **मनाते** हो?
Do you Christmas celebrate – 2p.sg.intro.

3. recognize –मान्यता देना, स्वीकार करना
He had never liked Hari , though he recognized his ability
यद्यपी उसने उसकी क्षमता को **मान्यता दी** ,उसे हरि कभी पसंद नहीं था।
Though he-erg. His ability –accu. recognized had , he hari never like neg was – 3p.sg.pst

4. acknowledge – अभिस्वीकार करना
Madav acknowledged Henry as his heir.
मादव ने हेनरी को अपने उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में **स्वीकार किया**।
Madav –erg. henry –accu. His heir as accepted -3p.sg.pst
Or
मादव ने हेनरी को अपना **उत्तराधिकारी माना**।
Madav –erg. . henry –accu. His heir accepted – 3p.sg.pst

5. keep – मनाना
Today's consumer do not keep the Sabbath.
आज के उपभोक्ता सैबथ नहीं **मनाते**।
Today of -gen.consumer Sabbath neg celebrate – 3p.sg.hab.

6. honour – सम्मान देना, मनाना, सम्मानित करना
Two American surgeons were honoured with the Nobel Prize.
दो अमेरिकी सर्जनों को नोबेल पुरस्कार से **सम्मानित किया** गया।

Two American surgeons-pl. –accu. nobel prize with -ins. honoured – 3p.pl.pst

7. solemnize – मनाना, धूमधाम से मनाना
Their wedding were solemnized in the Hindu Temple.
उनकी शादी हिंदू मंदिर में हुई / में संपन्न हुई ।
Their wedding hindu temple in-loc. held/concluded – 3p.pl.pst

**Note:** The above sentence has been translated in keeping the essence of the said sentence in mind as it conveys the meaning better than the head-word.

8. pay tribute to – स्तुति या प्रशंसा करना, श्रद्धांजलि देना
Her colleagues paid tribute to her outstanding loyalty and commitment to the firm.
फर्म के प्रति उसकी उल्लेखनीय वफादारी तथा निष्ठा की सहकर्मियों ने प्रशंसा की ।
Firm towards her outstanding loyalty and commitment gen. Colleagues-pl.erg. praised -
3p.sg.pst

9. salute – सलामी देना
The guard stepped back and saluted the general.
गार्ड ने कदम पीछे लिया और जनरल को **सलामी दी** ।
Guard –erg. Step back too and general –accu. Saluted – 3p.sg.pst

10. commemorate- **उत्सव मनाना**
We commemorate the founding of our nation with a public holiday.
हम अपने देश का स्थापना दिवस सार्वजनिक छुट्टी के रूप में **मनाते** हैं।
We our nation of foundation day public holiday as celebrate- 1p.pl.-hab.

11. remember – याद करना, स्मरण करना

Yesterday the nation remembered those who gave their lives in the war.

कल राष्ट्र ने युद्ध में अपनी जान देने वाले लोगों को **याद किया** ।

Yesterday nation –erg. war in-loc. their life given people to-accu. Remembered -3p.pl.pst

12. memorialize – स्मरणोत्सव के रूप में मनाना

we are going to memorialize this day for ever.

हम हमेशा के लिए इस दिन को **स्मरणोत्सव रूप में मनाने** जा रहे हैं ।

We always for -dat. this day –accu. memorialize going to- 1p.pl.fut.


**Sesne 5**

*The incidents marked a new phase in the terrorists' campaign.*
इन घटनाओं ने आतंकवाद के अभियान में एक नए चरण का प्रतिनिधित्व किया।

These incidents –erg. terrorist of -gen. campaign in-loc. One new phase –gen. Mark did –
3p.pl.pst


1. represent - प्रतीक होना, प्रतिनिधित्व करना

does this figure represent our nations growth?

क्या यह आंकडे हमारे देश की प्रगति का **प्रतिनिधित्व करती** है ?

Does this figure our nation of –gen. Progress-gen. represent do -3p.sg.intro.


2. signify - प्रतीक होना

The symbol of an egg signifies life.

एक अंडे का प्रतिरूप जीवन का **प्रतीक है** ।

One egg of –gen. symbol life –gen. Signifies – impa.


3. be an indication of- संकेत होना

This is going to be an indication of danger , be careful.

यह खतरे का **संकेत होने जा रहा है** , सावधान रहो ।

This danger of –gen. Indication be going to be .careful be – impa. pres.


4. be a sign of - संकेत करना या होना

I think that this could be a sign of his recovery.

मैं सोचता हूं कि यह उसके स्वस्थ होने के **संकेत हो** सकते हैं।

I thinking was that this his recovery doing sign could be – 1p.sg.fut.


5. indicate- संकेत करना

kindly indicate something before you leave the hall .

आप हॉल छोड़ने से पहले कृपया कुछ **संकेत दें** ।

You –hon. Hall leaving before please some indication give – 2p.sg. impa.

6. herald –प्रारंभ करने का संकेत ,

The speech heralded a change in policy.

भाषण ने नीति में बदलाव की शुरुआत की ।

Speech –erg. policy in –loc. change to indication did  -pst

Or

भाषण में नीति में बदलाव लाने का **संकेत था।**


## Sesne 6

*His style is marked by simplicity and concision.*
*सरलता और संक्षिप्तता के द्वारा उसकी शैली की पहचान होती है।*

Simplicity and concision by -ins.his style –gen. Identified- 3p.sg. pst.


1. characterize- विशेषता होना , अभिलक्षण

The period was characterized by rapid scientific advancement.

तीव्र वैज्ञानिक प्रगति उस काल की **विशेषता थी।**

Rapid scientific advancement that period of – gen. Characterization was – pst


2. distinguish – पहचान होना,अलग करना

This is what distinguishes history from other disciplines.

यही इतिहास को अन्य विषयों से **भिन्न करता** है ।

this history –accu. other disciplines -pl. abl. Separates –pres


3. identify – पहचानना, शिनाख्त करना

He can be easily identified in any group.

उसे किसी भी भीड़ में आसानी से **पहचाना** जा **सकता** है।

He any group in easily identified can be – 3p.sg.impa


4. typify –का लक्षण या विशेषता प्रकट करना

His whole attitude is typified by aggressive remarks like these.

इस तरह की प्रतिकूल टिप्पणियों द्वारा उसकी पूरी मनोवृत्ति का **पता चलता है** ।

Like these aggressive remarks by his whole attitude known is – 3p.sg.pst.


5. brand  – मार्क करना, छाप डालना

The media branded them as communist.

मीडिया ने उन्हें साम्यवादी **करार कर** दिया।

Media –erg. them communist labelled did- 3p.pl.pst


6. signalize- विशिष्ट बना देना

Do you know what signalize's it form others?

क्या तुम जनते हो कि अन्यों से इसे क्या **विशिष्ट बनाता** है?

Do you know that others from –alb. It what signalize – 3p.sg.intro.


97

7. stamp – छाप डालना

His latest novel stamps him as a genius.

उसका अद्यतन उपन्यास उसे एक प्रतिभाशील लेखक के तौर पर प्रतिष्ठित/विशेषित करता है।

His new novel him one genius writer as catheterize does – 3p.sg.

## Sense 7

*An examiner may have hundreds of papers to mark.*

*एक परीक्षक को सैकड़ों परचों का मूल्यांकन करना पड़ सकता है।*

One examiner –accu. hundreds papers of evaluation do may have -3p.sg.fut.

1. assess – आँकना, कूतना

Frequent patrol were made to asses the enemy's strength.

दुश्मन की शक्ति को **आँकने** के लिए प्रायः गश्त लगाए जाते है।

Enemy of –gen. strength to –accu. asses for-dat. frequent patrol made were – 3p.sg.pst.

2. evaluate – मूल्यांकन करना

Several other proposals are still being evaluated

कई अन्य प्रस्तावों का **अभिमूल्यांकन किया** जा रहा है।

Several other proposals-pl –gen. evaluation still doing are – 3p.pl.pres.

3. appraise – मूल्यांकन करना

They appraised the students work.

उन्होंने विद्यार्थियों के काम का **मूल्यांकन किया** ।

They students of –gen.work of -gen.appraise did – 3p.pl.pst

4. correct – ठीक करना, देखना, सुधारना, दुरुस्त करना

All the homework should be corrected by your teacher..

सभी होमवर्क (गृह कार्य)तुम्हारे शिक्षक द्वारा **दुरुस्त किए** जाने चाहिए।

All homework your teacher by –ins. Correct did should be – 3p.sg.fut.

5. grade ( N. America) – (विद्यार्थी को) श्रेणीकृत करना

Children should be told how they have been graded.

बच्चों को बता देना चाहिए कि उन्हें कैसे **श्रेणीकृत किया** गया है।

Children –accu.told should be that they how graded have been done – 3p.pl.pst.

## Sesne 8

*It'll cause trouble, you mark my words!*

*यह मुसीबत पैदा करेगी, तुम मेरी यह बात याद रखना/ ध्यान रखना!*

It trouble cause will , you my word remember keep -1p.sg. impa.

Or

मेरी यह बात गाँठ में बाँध लो, यह मूसीबत पैदा करेगी!

My this word remember , this trouble cause will do – 1p.sg.impa.

**Note:** गाँठ में बाँधना is a proverb.

1. take heed of – **ध्यान देना** ,

It's best to take heed of your doctor's advices.

अपने डाक्टर की सलाह पर **ध्यान देना** बेहतर होगा।

Your doctor of-gen. advice on-loc. Attention paying better would be – 3p.sg.fut.


2. pay heed to - **ध्यान देना, की ओर ध्यान देना**

I have warned him of the risk but he pays little heed to what I say.

मैं ने उसे ख़तरे से सचेत कर दिया है पर वह मेरी बात पर बहुत कम **ध्यान देता** है।

I –erg.him risk from warned have but he my word on very less attention pays – 1p.sg.pres.

3. heed - **ध्यान देना**,

He was fined for failing to heed a court order to return to work.

काम पर लौटने के कोर्ट के आदेश पर ध्यान न देने की वजह से उस पर जुरमाना लगाया गया ।

work on –loc. return to court of-gen. order on attention neg. paying due to him on fined was – 3p.sg.pst.

4. listen to - **ध्यान देना**

why won't you listen to his reason?

**तुम उसके तर्क पर क्यों ध्यान नहीं देते** ?

you his reason on why attention neg give – 2p.sg.intro.

5. take note/notice of - **ध्यान देना**

Kindly take note to what he says.

उसकी बात पर कृपया **ध्यान दें**।

His word on -loc. kindly attention pay – 3p.sg.impa

6. pay attention to - **ध्यान देना,विचार करना**

pay attention to what I say.

मैं जो कह रहा हूँ उस पर ध्यान दो।

I what say that on attention pay -1p.sg.impa.


मेरी बात पर ध्यान दो ।

My word on –loc. attention pay -3p.sg.impa.

7. attend to - **ध्यान देना**

A nurse attends to his needs constantly.

एक नर्स निरंतर उसकी आवश्यकताओं पर **ध्यान देती** है।

One nurse constantly his need on attends – 3p.sg.pres.

8. note - **ध्यान देना**

Kindly note that this circular has to be issued today .

कृपया **ध्यान दें** कि यह परिपत्र आज ही जारी किया जाए ।

kindly note that this circular today issued did – impa.

9. mind - **ध्यान रखना, याद रखना**

keep your minds on your work!

अपना **ध्यान** अपने काम पर दें।

Your work your work on –loc. give – 2p.sg.impa.

10. bear in mind – स्मरण रखना, याद रखना, ध्यान रखना
one thing always bear in mind that there is no shortcut for hardwork.
हमेशा **ध्यान रखें** कि मेहनत के लिए कोई आसान रास्ता नही है।
Always bear in –loc. mind that hardwork for –dat. any. easy way neg. Is – impa. –hab

11. give (a) thought to - ध्यान दें
Before making a decision give a thought to it.
कोई निर्णय लेने से पहले फिर से उसपर **ध्यान दो** ।
any decision taking before it on attention give – 3p.sg,impa.

12. take into consideration – ध्यान में रखना
I always take fuel consumption into consideration when buying a car.
जब मैं कार खरीदता हूँ तब हमेशा ईंधन की खपत के बारे में ध्यान रखता हूँ।
When i car buy do that time always fuel consumption about mind keep -1p.sg.pst.
Or
मैं कार खरीदते समय ईंधन की खपत के बारे में ध्यान रखाता हूँ ।

13. take to heart – गंभीरता से लेना, ध्यान देना
He took your criticism very much to the heart.
उसने तुम्हारी आलोचना को बहुत ही **गंभीरता से लिया** ।
He –erg.your criticism –accu. very much hear to took – 3p.sg.pst

14. regard (archaic) - ध्यान देना
He talked very wisely, but I regarded him not.
उसने बहुत समझदारी से बात की , लेकिन मैं ने उसकी बात पर ध्यान नहीं दिया ।
He –erg. very wisely spoke but i-erg. His word on-loc. attention neg pay – 3p.sg.pst

# 13. Number ( Verb )

**Sense 1**

*Visitors to the cathedral numbered more than 2.25 million last year.*
*पिछले साल कथेड्रिल के दर्शकों की संख्या 2.25 मिलयन से अधिक हो गई ।*
last year cathedral to visitors -gen. number 2.25 million more than become – 3p-pl.pst

1 Add up to – जोड़ प्राप्त होना या निकालना **, का कुल योग होना**
we weighed it, this adds up to a total of 400 calories.
हमने तौल कर देखा, यह कुल 400 कैलोरीस का **बनता है**।
We weighed saw , this total 400 calories becomes – 1p.pl. pst

2. Amount to – **का कुल योग होना, बनना**
when we added the losses it amounted to over 10 million pounds.
जब हम ने नुकसानों को **जोड़ा** तो 10 मिलियन पाउण्ड से अधिक था।
When we-erg. losses to -accu. added then 10 million pounds than more was – 1p-pl.-pst.

**Note :** Literally 'amounted to and add up to' can not be translated but the meaning has been retained.

3. Total – जोड़ना, जोड़ करना या लगाना
After totaling the score the team A was declared the winner.
प्राप्तांक को **जोड़ने** के बाद टीम ए को विजेता घोषित किया गया।
Score –accu. totalling after team A –accu. winner declared was -3p. -pl.pst

4. Come to – योग निकालना / के बराबर होना
Do you have any idea, how much it will come to?
तुम्हें कोई अंदाजा है कि ,यह (कुल) कितने का **होगा/पड़ेगा**?
You any idea have that this how much it would be – 2p-sg.-intro

## Sense 2

*He numbers the editor of Vogue among his close friends.*
वह वोग के संपादक की गिनती अपने करीबी दोस्तों में करता है।
*He vogue of editor-accu. count his close friends among does – 3p.-sg.-pst*

1. Include – शामिल करना, समाविष्ट करना, मिला लेना, जोड़ लेना
we never include him in our company.
हमने उसे अपनी संगत मे कभी भी **शामिल** नहीं **किया** ।
We-erg. him our company in-loc. never included neg. Did – 1p-pl.-pst.

2. Count – गिनती में शामिल / सम्मिलित करना, गिनती में लाना
I don't count him in my friends list .
मैं उसकी गिनती अपने दोस्तों में नही करता ।
i his count my friends in neg. do -1p.-sg.pst
or
मेरे दोस्तों में मैं उसे **शामिल** नहीं **करता** ।
मेरे दोस्तों में मैं उसकी **गिनती** नहीं **करता** ।

3. Reckon - गिनना , गिनती करना, गिनती में शामिल
she no longer reckon her days of release.
वह अब अपनी रिहाई के दिनों की **गिनती** नहीं **करती** ।
she now her release of days- gen. Count neg do – 3p.-sg.-pst

4. Deem – समझना, मानना
The event conducted by us was deemed as great success.
हमारे द्वारा आयोजित कार्यक्रम बहुत सफल **माना गया** ।
We by –inst. conducted programme –accu. great success deemed -1p-pl.-pst.

5. Look on – देखना, समझना
she's looked on as the leading authority on the subject.
उसे इस विषय पर प्रमुख विशेषज्ञ **समझा जाता** है ।
Her this subject on -loc. leading authority looked on -3p.-sg.- pst.

**Sense 3**

*Each paragraph is numbered consecutively.*
**प्रत्येक अनुच्छेद को क्रम से श्रेणी बद्ध किया गया ।**
Each paragraph –accu. consecutively numbered –pst.

1. Assign a number to – अंक देना
Assign numbers to these pages.
इन पृष्ठों को **संख्याबद्ध** करें ।
These pages to-accu. number assign -3p-sg.-impa.

इन पृष्ठों को अंक दें / संख्याधित करें।
These pages to-accu. number assign -3p-sg.-impa.

2. Categorize by number – **एक एक करके श्रेणीबद्धकरना , वर्गीकृत करना**
Categorize them by numbers.
उन्हे **अंक देते हुए श्रेणीबद्ध / वर्गीकृत** करें ।
Them number giving by categorize it – 3p-pl. –impa.non hum.

3. Specify by number – **अंक देकर निर्दिष्ट करना**
It is better to specify things by numbers.
**अंक देकर** चीजों को **निर्दिष्ट करना** बेहतर होगा ।
Numbering by things to specify to better will be- 3p.-sg.fut.

4. Mark with a number – अकं से अंकित करना
Have you marked that page with a number?
क्या तुमने उस पृष्ठ को नंबर दे कर **अंकित किया** है?
have you –erg. that page to –accu. numbering giving marked -2p-sg.-intro

5. Itemize – **सूची बनाना, एक -एक करके उल्लेख करना, मदवार सूची बनाना, गिनना**
Juli itemized thirty two design faults in the reactor type.
जूली ने रिएटकर प्रकार में **एक-एक कर के** 32 त्रुटियां **निकालीं**।
Juli –erg. Reactor type in –loc. one by one of 32 faults found-3p.-sg.-pst

6. Enumerate – गिनती करना, गिनना, सूची में दर्ज करना, सूची बनाना,
He enumerated four aims of his life.
उसने **एक -एक कर के** अपने जीवन के चार लक्ष्य **बताए** ।
He –erg. one by one of his life four aims –accu. told -3p-sg-pst


**Sene 4**

*The number of published texts on the subject may be numbered on the fingers of both hands.*
**इस विषय पर प्रकाशित ग्रंथों की संख्या दोनों हाथों की उंगलियों पर गिन सकते हैं।**
This Subject on -loc.published texts of –gen. number both hands of fingers on count can be -3p. fut

102

1. Count – गिनना, गिनती करना, गिनती गिनना , गणना करना
It's difficult to count the stars.
तारों की **गिनती करना** मुश्किल है।
Stars to count do difficult is – 3p.-pl.-impa.
Or
तारों को **गिनना** मुश्किल है।
Starts -accu. count difficult is – 3p.-pl.-impa.

2. Add up - जोड़ निकालना, जोड़ना,
add up all the money I owe to you.
सारे पैसे **जोड़ो** जो मुझे तुम को देने हैं।
all money –accu. add that i you dat. owe -1p-sg-impa

3. Total – जोड़ना , टोटल करना
Each student's points were totalled and entered in a list.
प्रत्येक विद्यार्थी के अंकों को **जोड़ा गया** तथा उन्हें एक सूची में दर्ज किया गया।
Each student of points to –accu. added and they a list in entered did – 3p-pl.-pst.

4. Calculate – गिनना, गणना करना, हिसाब करना, परिकलन करना, हिसाब लगाना
you'll need to calculate how much time the assignment will take.
इस कार्य के लिए कितना समय लगेगा इसका **हिसाब** तुम्हें **लगाना** होगा।
This work for-accu. how much time take its calculation you to need – 2p-sg-fut.
Or
 इस कार्य की पूर्ति में कितना समय लगेगा इसका **हिसाब** तुम्हें **लगाना** होगा।
This work to  finish in how much time take its calculation you to need – 2p-sg-fut.

5. Compute – संगणना करना, हिसाब लगाना
The losses were computed at 5 crores  .
5 करोड़ के घाटे का **हिसाब लगाया** गया।
5 crore  of  losses  of -gen.computed  did  -   pst. -non.hum.

6. Enumerate – गिनती करना, गिनना,
Research projects have attempted to enumerate hospital readmission rate.
अनुसंधान परियोजनाओं ने अस्पताल में पुनः भर्ती दरों की **गिनती / परिगणन** करने का प्रयास किया।
Research projects –erg. Hospital in -loc.readmission  rate to –accu. enumerate to attempt
done – 3p-sg-pst.

7. Reckon –  गिनना, गिनती करना
The cost of the company was reckoned at $6,000.
कम्पनी का मूल्य $ 6,000 **लगाया गया**।
Company  of -accu. cost $ 6,000 reckoned  was - 3p-sg-pst.

8. Tell – गिनना
The shepherd had told all his sheep's.
गड़रिया ने अपनी सारी भेड़ों की **गिनती कर** ली थी ।
shepherd –erg. His sheep's of-gen. totalled had – 3p-sg-pst

9. Tally - गिनना
The votes had to be tallied by tomorrow.
कल तक वोटों की **गिनती हो** जानी चाहिए।
Tomorrow by votes-accu.  count had to be – 3p-sg-fut.

10. Tot up – जोड़ना, गिनना
Tot up the amount we collected.
हम ने जो पैसा इकट्ठा किया था उसे **जोड़ो** ।

We –erg. Which amount   collected was that tot up – 1p.pl.-impa.

**Sense 5**

*His days are numbered.*
*उसके दिन अब पूरे हुए।*
His days –accu. now finished – 3p-sg.-pst
*Or*
*वह शीघ्र ही मरने वाला है।*
He soon  die  going  to
             *Or*
*उसका अंतिम समय समीप (आ गया) है।*
His end time close is

**1.** Limit – सीमित, परिमित, सीमित करना या रखना
Limit the amount you drink.
अपने पीने की मात्रा **सीमित रखो**  ।
Your  drinking –accu. amount limit keep – 2p.-sg-impa.

2. Limit in number – सीमित करना , बहुत कम
The intakes will be limit in number.
भर्ती किए जाने वाले लोगें की संख्या **सीमित की** जाएगी।
Intakes to do people of -gen.number  limit will be – 3p.-pl-.fut

3. Restrict –  सीमित करना
Principal is going to restrict the no. of students in the class.
प्रधानाचार्य कक्षा में विद्धयार्थियों की संख्या **सीमित करने** जा रहे हैं।
Principal class in loc.  students of -gen.number limit going to  -  3p.-pl.-fut.

4. Fix – निर्धारित करना
The Company has already fixed the no.of intakes for this year.
कंपनी ने इस साल भर्ती की जाने वालो की संख्या पहले से **निर्धारित कर** ली है।
Company –erg. This year intakes going to of number-accu. already  fixed has -3p.-pl.-pst.

## 3.3. Nouns :

### 1. Acquaintance (Noun)

**Sense 1.**

*Mr. Barnet was no more than business acquaintance.*
श्री बार्नेट व्यापार परिचित से अधिक कुछ नहीं थे ।
Mr. - hon.- Barnet business acquaintance more some- neg.- was – 3p.sg.pst

1. contact – परिचित व्यक्ति,**संपर्क**
Her business contacts described her as 'a very determined lady' .
उसके व्यापार **संपर्क** 'एक बहुत दृढ़ संकल्प वाली महिला ' के रूप में उसका वर्णन करते हैं   ।
Her business contact –pl one very determined lady as in  her described do -3p.sg.pst

2. associate – सहयोगी, साथी
He had to consult his associate before doing the work  .
काम करने से पहले उसके **सहयोगी** से उसे परामर्श करना था ।
Work doing before his associate with he consult had to – 3p.sg.pst.

3. connection – **संपर्क**
I  heard about it through one of my business connections.
अपने व्यवसायिक **संपर्क** के माध्यम से मैं ने इसके बारे में सुना था ।
My business connection – pl -i –erg.through it about heard – 1p.sg.pst

4. ally – मित्र, सहयोगी
He's a good ally in fight.
वह लड़ाई के समय (में) एक अच्छा **सहयोगी** है।

He fight time  one   good ally is  -3p.sg.pres.

5. colleague – सहयोगी, साथी
The surgeon consulted his colleagues.
शल्य चिकित्सक ने उसके **सहयोगियों** से सलाह ली।

Surgeon -erg.his colleagues – pl   from  suggestion  took  -3p.sg.pst

6. confre're (French) – साथी, सहयोगी,संगी
They need to discuss with parliamentary confreres about  the left.
उन्हें संसदीय **सहयोगियों** के साथ विरूध्द पक्ष के बारे में चर्चा करने की जरूरत हैं ।
They parliamentary confreres with-ins. left about in discuss doing need has -3p.sg.fut.

**Sense 2**

*She had prospered from her acquaintance with the sergean.*
हवलदार के साथ उसकी जान पहचान फली फूली / बढ़ गयी थी ।

sergeant with -ins.her acquaintance had prospered -pst.-3p.-sg.

1. association – साहचर्य, मेल-जोल
She became famous through her association with several poets.
वह कई कवियों के साथ अपने **साहचर्य** के माध्यम से प्रसिद्ध हुई ।
She several poets –pl. with -ins. her association through famous became – 3p.sg.pst.

2. relationship – नाता,संबंध
He didn't want his wife to know of the relationship.
वह चाहता था कि उसकी पत्नी को उसके **संबंध** के बारे में पता ना चले ।
He wanted that his wife to his relationship about in know–neg. Do-3p,sg,pst. –m

3. contact – संबंध
I have many  contacts in America.
अमेरिका में मेरे कई **संबंध** हैं   ।
America in -loc.  my many contacts-pl.  – 1p.- sg. pres

4. social contact – सामाजिक संबंध
Social contact of children have seen sharp rises in the last few years.
बच्चों का **सामाजिक संबंध** पिछले कुछ वर्षों में तेजी से बढ़ता देखा है।
Children's –pl. -social contact last few years in sharp rise saw – 3p .pl.pst

5. fellowship – दोस्ताना, मैत्री, यारी , भाईचारा ,साहचर्य ,
There is fellowship amongst the members of the team.
टीम के सदस्यों के बीच **भाईचारा** है ।
Team of -gen.members –pl. amongst fellowship is there – 3p.pl.pres.

6. companionship – साथ, साहचर्य
He enjoyed the companionship of his friends.
उसने अपने दोस्तों के **साहचर्य** का आनंद उठाया ।
He-erg. his friends of  -gen.companionship enjoyed – 3p.sg.pst


**Sense 3**

*The critical reader must have some acquaintance with poetry already.*
*समीक्षात्मक पाठकों को पहले से कविता की कुछ जानकारी होनी चाहिए ।*

Critical reader -accu.already poetry 's some acquaintance have must – pres -3p. Sg.

1. familiarity – अच्छी जानकारी, सुपरिचय, ज्ञान
I appreciate his familiarity with the works of Thomas Hardy.
थॉमस हार्डी के कृतियों से उसकी **अच्छी जानकारी** की मैं सराहना करता हूँ ।
Thomas hardy of works with –ins.his familiarity of –gen. i appreciate – 1p.sg.pres

2. conversance – सुपरिचय, जानकारी

I do not have much conversance with the Russian language

रूसी भाषा से मेरा अधिक **सुपरिचय** नहीं है ।

Russian language with-ins. my much conversance –neg.have – 3p.sg.pres.

3. conversancy- सुपरिचय, जानकारी

His conversancy about the operation is good.

प्रचालन के बारे में उसकी **जानकारी** अच्छी है ।

Operation about in his conversancy good is – 3p.sg.pres.

4. contact – **परिचय**

Children should be brought into contact with poetry at an early age.

बच्चपन से ही बच्चों का कविताओं से **परिचय** करवाना चाहिए ।

Childhood-from-only children-to -gen. poetry-pl.-with -ins.contact do-must-.3p.pl.impa.

5. acquaintanceship – परिचय

He is in acquaintanceship with that girl.

वह उस लड़की के साथ **परिचय** में है ।

He that girl with –ins. acquaintanceship in is – 3p.sg.pres.

6. knowledge of – परिचय, जानकारी ,ज्ञान

she has acquired a good knowledge of hindi.

उसने हिंदी में अच्छी **जानकारी** प्राप्त कर ली ।

She-erg. hindi in-loc. good knowledge acquired –3p.sg.pst

7. experience of- अनुभव, तजुरबा

you need five years experience of teaching.

आपको पाँच सालों के अध्यापन के **अनुभव** की जरूरत है ।

You- hon.- five years-pl. of teaching experience needed –2p.sg.fut

8. awareness of – जानकारी, ज्ञान

You should have an awareness of how to use an Atm card.

एटीएम कार्ड का उपयोग कैसे करते है इसकी **जानकारी** तुम्हे होनी चाहिए ।

Atm card of -gen.use how done it information you should have -2p.sg.impa.

9. understanding of – समझ

You better have an understanding of the problem.

बेहतर होगा कि तुम्हें समस्या की **समझ** हो ।

Better will be that you problem of -gen.understanding have – 2p.sg.impa.

10. comprehension of – समझ

She had no comprehension of what is happening.

क्या हो रहा है इसकी उसे **समझ** नहीं थी ।

What happening is its she comprehension –neg . had-3p.sg.pst.

11. cognizance of - ज्ञान

He has cognizance of Physics .

उसे भौतिकी का **ज्ञान** है ।

He physics of -gen.knowledge has –3p.sg.pres.


12. grasp of - ज्ञान, समझ

Grasp of grammar is necessary for your course.

तुम्हारे पाठयक्रम के लिए व्याकरण की **समझ/ज्ञान** आवश्यक है ।

Your course for -dat.grammar of-gen.   grasp necessary is – 2p.sg.pres.


13. proficiency in – प्रवीणता,निपुणता

she has proficiency in English language.

अंग्रेजी भाषा में उसे **प्रवीणता** है ।

English language  in –loc. she proficiency has – 3p.sg.pres.


14. skill in – कौशल, कुशलता

He has acquired skill in singing.

उसने गायन में **कुशलता** प्राप्त की है ।

He –erg. singing  in –loc. skill acquired has- 3p.-sg.-pres .


15. expertise in – विशेष ज्ञान, दक्षता

He is expertise in the field of engineering  .

इंजीनियरी के क्षेत्र में उसे **विशेष ज्ञान** है ।

Engineering of-gen. field in –loc.he special knowledge has- 3p-sg. pres .


16. insight into – जानकारी

He doen not want us to have an insight about his work.

उसके काम के बारे में हमें **जानकारी हो यह वह नहीं** चाहता ।

His work about  in  us -pl information have  that  he  neg-  want -3p.sg.pst.


17. know-how (informal) – व्यावहारिक ज्ञान या कौशल, जानकारी

 He hasn't got the know-how to run a farm.

उसे फार्म चलाने की **जानकारी** नहीं है ।

He farm run doing  information neg. has – 3p.sg.pst.



## 2. Admittance  (Noun)

**Sense 1**

*They refused me admittance on the ground that i wasn't a member.*

*उन्होंने मुझे प्रवेशाधिकार इस आधार पर मना कर दिया कि मैं वहाँ का सदस्य नहीं हूँ ।*

They  I   admittance this ground on refused that i there member –neg am not – 1p.sg.pst

1. entry - प्रवेशाधिकार
Entry to the museum is free.
संग्रहालय में **प्रवेशाधिकार** नि: शुल्क है।
Museum in-loc. Entry right free is – 3p.sg.pres.

2. right to entry - प्रवेश का अधिकार
To gain right of entry every body should follow certain conditions.
**प्रवेश का अधिकार** हासिल करने के लिए हर किसी को कुछ शर्तों का पालन करना चाहिए ।
Entry of right gain to every one certain conditions –pl. Gen. Follow should -3p-pl.-fut

3. permission to enter - प्रवेश की अनुमति
He has given permission to entry.
उसे **प्रवेश** की अनुमति दी गयी है ।
He entry to permission given has – 3p.-sg .–pst.

4. admission - प्रवेशाधिकार
Admission is prohibited.
**प्रवेश** निषिद्ध है।
Admission prohibited is – pres

5. entrance - प्रवेशाधिकार
Ramesh gained entrance to the house by pretending to be an engineer.
रमेश ने इंजीनियर होने का नाटक करके घर में प्रवेशाधिकार प्राप्त कर लिया ।
Ramesh -erg. . engineer to be pretending by house in -loc. entrance gained – 3p.sg.pst

6. access - प्रवेशाधिकार
The facilities have been adapted to give access to wheelchair users.
यह सुविधाएँ व्हीलचेयर उपयोगकर्ताओं को **प्रवेश** प्रदान करने के लिए अपनाई गई हैं ।
This facilities wheelchair users-pl -accu. to access give to adapted have been – 3p.pl.pres.

7. right to access - प्रवेशाधिकार
He gave right to access into the library.
उन्होंने पुस्तकालय में **प्रवेशाधिकार** दिया ।
He library into -loc.access right gave – 3p.sg.pst.

8. ingress – प्रवेश
A lorry was blocking the ingress.
एक लॉरी **प्रवेश** अवरुद्ध कर रही थी ।
one lorry ingress blocking was – 3p.sg.pst.

9. entrée - प्रवेशाधिकार
She had gained an entrée into the city's cultivated society.
उसने शहर के सभ्य समाज में प्रवेश प्राप्त कर लिया था ।
She -erg. city's cultivated society in-loc. entrée gained had – 3p .sg.pst.

10.acceptance – स्वीकृति, मंज़ूरी,सहमति
Your acceptance to the proposal is appreciable.
प्रस्ताव के लिए अपकी स्वीकृति प्रशंसनीय है

Proposal for -dat.your – hon.  acceptance appreciable is – 2p .sg.pres.


# 3.  Advice  (Noun )

**Sense 1**

*The charity offers support and advice to people with mental illness.*
चैरिटी/ धर्मार्थ संगठन मानसिक बीमारी वाले लोगों को सहायता और सलाह प्रदान करता है।
*Charity mental illness with people- pl to help and advice offers – 3p – sg – pres*

1. guidance – परामर्श,सलाह
Through the guidance of experienced people he could gain sucess .
अनुभवी लोगों की सलाह के माध्यम से वह सफलता हासिल कर सका / पाया ।
Experienced people-pl of-gen.  guidance through from  he success gain could – 3p.sg.pst.

2. advising- परामर्श,सलाह
Everyone  listens  to  his  advising.
हरेक उसकी **सलाह** सुनता है ।
Every one his advice listen – 3p.sg.pst  ( advising – gerund)

3. counseling- परामर्श,सलाह
Student counseling is provided at the beginning of every year.
हर साल की शुरुआत में   छात्र को **परामर्श दिया जाता है/ कौंसिलिंग** प्रदान की जाती है ।
Every year beginning-in -loc.  student-pl.-accu.to counseling given  is  -3p.-pl.-hab.

**Note:** At the present times the word 'counseling' has become a common usage  and has been commonly adapted. Hence, it can also be used in the Hindi sentence by transliterating the word.

4. counsel- परामर्श,सलाह राय
Listen to the counsel of   your elders.
अपने बड़ों की **सलाह** सुनो ।
Your elders of –gen. counsel listen- 2p.sg.impa

5. help- सहायता,मदद
It was a big help to me .
यह मेरे लिए एक बड़ी **मदद** थी ।
It me for a big help was – 1p.sg.pst.

6. direction- **परामर्श , सलाह**

She  needed some direction in managing her life.

उसके जीवन के प्रबंधन के लिए उसे कुछ **परामर्श** की आवश्यकता है ।

Her life to –gen. managing for-dat. she some direction needed – 3p.–sg.– pres

7. instruction- **निर्देश**

Instructions to operate this machine are given separately.

इस मशीन को संचालित करने का **निर्देश** अलग से दिया गया   है ।

This machine to operate doing to –gen. instruction separately given – 3p.sg.pst.

8. information- **जानकारी**

For further information please contact us.

आगे की **जानकारी** के लिए कृपया हम से संपर्क करें   ।

Further information for-dat. please us with contact –1p.pl.pres.

9. enlightenment- **आत्मज्ञान,प्रबोधन, प्रबोध**

I am in search of spiritual enlightenment .

मैं आध्यात्मिक **आत्मज्ञान** की तलाश में हूँ ।

I spiritual enlightenment of –gen. search in am – 1p.sg.pres

10. recommendations- **परामर्श,राय, सिफ़ारिश**

I had the operation on the recommendations of the doctor.

डॉक्टर की **सिफारिशों** पर मैंने आपरेशन करवाया   ।

doctor of –gen.recommendations on –loc. i –erg. operation done - 1p.-sg. -pst.

11. guidelines- **दिशा निर्देश**

The government has given new guidelines regarding the payment of  tax.

सरकार ने कर के भुगतान के संबंध में नए **दिशा निर्देश** दिए हैं ।

Government -erg. tax of payment regarding in new guidelines given has - 3p.sg.pres.

12. suggestions – **सुझाव**

kindly keep your suggestions with yourself.

कृपया अपने **सुझाव** अपने पास रखें ।

Please your suggestion -pl yourself -refl. Pro . keep - pres. -impa

13. hints- **सुझाव , उपयोगी सलाह**

my mother always give hints on saving money.

मेरी माँ हमेशा पैसे की बचत पर **सुझाव** देती हैं ।

My mother always money saving on hints give – 1p.sg.pres.

14. tips- **सुझाव**

in today's  newspaper  there is a column on tips on gardening.

आज के अखबार के एक स्तंभ में बागवानी पर **सुझाव** हैं।

Today's newspaper one column in-loc. gardening on suggestion there-3p.sg.pres.

15. pointers – **सुझाव**

This booklet gives some useful pointers on how to react during work pressure .

यह पुस्तिका काम के दबाव के दौरान कैसे प्रतिक्रिया करें इस पर कुछ उपयोगी **सुझाव** देती है ।

This booklet work pressure during how react do this on some useful pointers give - 3p.-sg.-pres.


16. ideas- **सुझाव**

He has given good ideas to solve the problem.

इस समस्या को सुलझाने के लिए उसने अच्छे **सुझाव** दिए हैं ।

This problem to -accu.solve for-dat. He-erg. good ideas given has - 3p.sg.pres.


17. opinions- **राय,मत**

I have recently changed my opinions on her.

मैंने हाल ही में उस पर मेरी **राय** बदल दी है ।

I-erg.recently in her on –loc. my opinion chaged – 1p.sg.pst.


18. views- **विचार**

They have various views about me .

वे मेरे बारे में विभिन्न **विचार** रखते  हैं ।

They me about various views keep - 3p.pl.pres


19. facts-  **तथ्य**

No one can deny the facts that police had got.

पुलिस को मिले **तथ्यों** से कोई भी इनकार नहीं कर सकता ।

police had got facts from no one deny neg -can -3p.pl.pres.


20. data- **विवरण**

Can you say your personal data?

क्या आप अपना व्यक्तिगत **विवरण** बता सकते हैं ?

Do you -hon. your personal data tell can -2p.-sg.-intro.


21. info (informal)- **सूचना,  जानकारी**

They refused to give us any information about her.

उन्होंने हमें उसके बारे में कोई जानकारी देने से इनकार कर दिया।

They us her about in any information give from refused did -3p.pl.pst.


22. dope (informal) – **जानकारी**

Is that the straight dope?

क्या यह सही  **जानकारी** है ?

Is this right information - intro.

23. the low-down (informal)- **सही जानकारी**

gave us the lowdown on what happened at the party.

पार्टी में क्या हुआ इसकी हमें सही **जानकारी** दो ।

Party in-loc. what happened its us correct information give – 1p.sg.impa.

24. the inside story (informal)**- अंदर की बात**

Well, I've heard the inside story, and it isn't what you were told at all!

आह! मैं ने **अंदर की कहानी / बात** सुनी है, और जो तुम ने बताया वह बिल्कुल भी नहीं है !

Well, I –erg. inside story heard , and what you –erg.told that  neg .at all –1p.sg.


# 4. Anger  (Noun)

### Sesne 1

*His face darkened with anger.*
*उसका चेहरा गुस्से से लाल हो गया ।*

His face anger with -red  became-3p.sg.pst.


**Note**  : The word darkened means **काला होना** but according to Hindi construction with regard to facial expression **लाल होना**   is the expression used . Hence, the translated version also use the similar one .

1. annoyance - **खीझ, चिढ़, परेशानी**
There was annoyance at government interference
सरकार के हस्तक्षेप पर **चिढ़ / परेशानी** थी ।
Government-gen. Interference  on  annoyance was-3p.sg.pst

2. vexation- **खीझ, परेशानी**
Jenna bit her lip in vexation.
जेना ने **परेशानी** में अपने   होंठ काटे ।
Jenna -erg.  vexation in -loc.  her lip bit –   3p.-sg .– Pst.

3. exasperation **– क्रोध , क्षोभ,**
She rolled her eyes in exasperation.
**क्षोभ** में उसने अपनी आँखें घुमाईं ।
Exasperation in she -erg.her eyes rolled-3p.sg.pst

4. crossness **– चिड़चिड़ापन**
she liked him in spite of his crossness.
उसके **चिड़चिड़ेपन** के बावजूद उसने उसे पसंद किया ।
His crossness in spite she  -erg. him liked -3p.sg.pst

5. irritation - चिढ़,क्रोध,गुस्सा

That kind of behaviour is sure to cause irritation.

उस तरह का व्यवहार **गुस्सा** पैदा करेगा ,यह निश्चित है ।

That kind of behaviour irritation to cause that sure is – pres

6. irritability – चिड़चिड़ापन

Insomnia and irritability are the symptoms of this disease.

अनिद्रा और **चिड़चिड़ापन** इस रोग के लक्षण हैं ।

Insomnia and irritability this disease of symptoms –pres

7. indignation – क्रोध, रोष

The letter filled Lucy with indignation.

उस पत्र ने लूसी को **क्रोध / रोष** से भर दिया ।

That letter lucy indignation with filled – 3p –sg – pres

8. pique- खीझ, चिढ़

He left in a fit of pique.

वह **चिढ़** के आवेश में चला गया ।

He pique of fit in left – 3p-sg –pst

9. displeasure - रोष , नाराज़गी,अप्रसन्नता

He started hanging around the local pubs, due to the displeasures of his mother

उसकी माँ की नाराजगियों के कारण वह स्थानीय पबों में घूमने लगा /जाने लगा ।

His mother of-gen. displeasures due to he local pub– pl.  in  hanging around   3p.sg.  pst

10.  resentment - रोष , नाराज़गी,अप्रसन्नता,  असंतोष

He feels resentment towards his parents for his miserable childhood.

उसके दुखी बचपन के लिए वह अपने माता पिता के प्रति वह असंतोष महसूस करता है।

His miserable childhood for –dat. his parents towards he resentment feels- 3p.sg.pres.

11.  rage - क्रोध, रोष ,गुस्सा, आक्रोश

I was frightened because I had never seen him in such a rage before.

मैं डर गया था क्योंकि मैंने पहले कभी उसे इस तरह से **गुस्से में** नहीं देखा था ।

I frightened was because  i– erg.   before never  him in such a rage neg. seen had  -1p.sg .

pst

12. fury - रोष , आवेश,उन्माद

She flew into a fury at the suggestion.

सुझाव पर वह अचानक **रोष में** आ गयी ।

Suggestion on-loc. she suddenly fury in came –   3p.-sg.-pst.

**Note**: *fly into is* a phrasal verb and it means **'suddenly to get into a rage'.**  As both the words '**fury**' and '**flew into**' basically share similar meaning,  on the whole a trial has made to retain the full sense of the sentence in the translation.

13. wrath - क्रोध, रोष

He hid his pipe for fear of incurring his father's wrath.

अपने पिता के **क्रोध** को झेलने के डर से उसने अपनी पाइप छुपा ली ।

His father's wrath of– dat.  incurring of-gen.   fear from he– erg.his pipe hid –   3p.-sg.-pst


14. outrage- रोष

Her voice trembled with outrage.

**रोष** से उसकी आवाज़ काँप उठी ।

Outrage with-ins. her voice trembled –   3p.-sg.-pres.


**Note :** The Hindi equivalent for trembled is **कंपना** , but here  in the translation its equivalent used is ' **काँप उठना** ' to tremble up  , which is a compound verb .


15. temper- क्रोध, गुस्सा, मिज़ाज़

He rushed out in a very bad temper.

बहुत खराब **मिज़ाज़** में वह जल्दी बाहर निकला ।

Very bad temper in he rushed out –   3p.-sg. -pres.


16. irascibility- चिड़चिड़ापन,गर्ममिज़ाजी

day by day her irascibility is increasing .

दिन ब दिन उसका **चिड़चिड़ापन** बढता ही जा रहा है ।

Day by day her irascibility increasing is –   3p.-sg.-pres.


17. ill temper – चिड़चिड़ापन,बदमिज़ाजी

all are fed up with her ill temper.

उसके **चिड़चिड़ेपन** से सब तंग आ चुके हैं ।

Her ill tempere with-ins. all fed up are –   3p.-sg.– pres.


18. spleen - गुस्सा,द्वेष,विद्वेष, बदमिज़ाजी

Shareholders used the conference as an opportunity to vent their spleen on the Board of Directors.

शेयरधारकों ने निदेशक मंडल पर उनका **गुस्सा** प्रकट करने के लिए इस सम्मेलन को एक अवसर के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया ।

Shareholders-erg. director board-pl on-loc. their spleen vent to this conference to an opportunity  as used – 3p.-pl.-pst.


19. ill homour – चिड़चिड़ापन, बदमिज़ाजी

he was in a bad humour.

वह **बदमिज़ाज** में था ।

He bad humour in was – 3p.-sg.– pst.


20. tetchiness - क्रोध, चिड़चिड़ापन,तुनुकमिज़ाजी

Her tetchiness was totally unwarranted.

उसका **चिड़चिड़ापन** पूरी तरह से अनुचित था ।

Her tetchiness totally unwarranted was – 3p.-sg.-pst.

115

21. testiness – चिड़चिड़ापन
with great testiness, he agreed to come.
बहुत **चिड़चिड़ेपन** के साथ, वह आने के लिए तैयार हो गया ।
Great testiness with-ins., he come to-dat. agreed – 3p.– sg .– Pst.

22. waspishness – चिड़चिड़ापन
how to get rid of his waspishness ?
उसके **चिड़चिड़ेपन** से छुटकारा कैसे पाएँ ?
His waspishness from rid how get – into- 3p.-sg.intro.

23. aggravation (informal) –प्रकोपन, क्रोध
I just couldn't take the aggravation.
मैं बस **प्रकोप** को नहीं ले सका ।
I just aggravation-accu. neg. take could – 1p.sg.pst.

24. ire (poetic/literary) - क्रोध, गुस्सा,
Their ire was mainly at the two instigators.
उनका **गुस्सा** मुख्य रूप से दो भड़काने वालों पर था ।
Their ire mainly two instigators at was- 3p.pl.pst.

25. choler(poetic/literary)- तुनुकमिज़ाजी, क्रोध
There was no reply, but looking at his rising choler we all became silent .
कोई जवाब नहीं था, लेकिन उसके बढ़ते **क्रोध** को देख हम सब चुप हो गए ।
There reply neg was, but his rising choler at-accu. looking we all silent became- 3p.sg.pst.

26. bile –कोप
His article was full of loathing and bile.
उनका लेख घृणा और **कोप** से भरा था।
His article loathing and bile of full was – 3p.-sg.-pst.


## 5. Appointment ; (Noun)

**Sense 1**
*She failed to keep a six o'clock appointment .*
*वह छह बजे की बैठक रखने में विफल रहा ।*

He six o'clock meeting keep in -loc.failed – 3p .–sg.-pst.


1. meeting – मिलन, बैठक,
we arranged an informal meeting in my living room.
हमने अपने बैठकखाने में एक अनौपचारिक **बैठक** की व्यवस्था की ।
We –erg. My living room in one informal meeting arranged –1p.pl.pst

2. engagement – परियुक्ति, बैठक
He had an business engagement that morning.

उस स़ुबह उसकी एक व्यवसाय संबंधी **परियुक्ति** थी  ।

That morning his an business related engagement had -3p.sg .pst

**Note :** To translate the above sentence in Hindi **संबंधी** word  had to be added to retain the sense of source sentence.

3. interview – **साक्षात्कार** , **भेंट** , **इंटरव्यू**
I am preparing for my interview.

मैं अपने **साक्षात्कार** के लिए तैयारी कर रहा हूँ ।

I my interview for-dat. Preparing  doing – 1p.-sg.-pres.

4. arrangement – आयोजन/ व्यवस्था,प्रबंध
You can visit only by prior arrangement.

आप पूर्व व्यवस्था के द्वारा ही **भेंट** कर सकते हो ।

You-hon. - prior arrangement by -ins.only   visit can do- 2p.sg.pres.

5. consultation – परामर्श
After the consultation with the doctor she was relieved.

डॉक्टर के साथ **परामर्श** के बाद वह चिंतामुक्त हुई ।

Doctor with -ins.consultation  after she relieved was – 3p. –sg. – pst.

6. session – अधिवेशन, सत्र, बैठक
we could not discuss any thing in this session.

इस **अधिवेशन** में हम कुछ चर्चा नहीं कर पाए ।

This session in –loc.we any thing discuss neg. Could – 1p.-pl.-pst.

7. date – पर-पुरुष या पर-स्त्री से मिलने का समय निश्चित करना , **भेंट / डेट**
I've got a date with Lucy tomorrow night.

लूसी के साथ कल रात मेरी **भेंट / डेट** है ।

Lucy with –ins.tomorrow night my date have – 3p.–sg.– fut.

They have a date with their accountant at 10 o'clock .

10 बजे उनके लेखाकार के साथ उनकी **भेंट** है ।

10 o'clock their accountant with -ins.their date have – pres-3p.-pl.

**Note** : The word 'date'  which  means  meeting, can  be  used  in  two  ways. Former mean to have a meeting arranged with the opposite sex and the later means to have a meeting arranged with anyone. But date word is usually used with having a meeting with the opposite sex and for that Hindi does not have an equivalent word,  either **भेंट** word has to be used or date has to be transliterated. Transliterating would be a  better option as today date word had become a common usage.

8. rendezvous – पहले से तय किया हुआ मिलन, पूर्वनिश्चित मुलाकात
The rendezvous took place at midnight.
**पूर्वनिश्चित मुलाकात** आधी रात को हुई ।
Predetermined meeting midnight-accu.took place –3 p.–sg.– pst.

9. assignation – प्रेमियों का गुप्त मिलन, गुप्त मुलाकात
She had an assignation with her boyfriend.
उसके प्रेमी के साथ उसकी **मुलाकात** थी ।
Her boyfriend with -ins. her assignation had - 3p.sg.- pst.

10. commitment – **वचनबद्धता**
His business commitments took him to London.
उसकी व्यवसाय संबंधी **वचनबद्धताएँ** उसे लंदन ले गयीं ।
His business related commitment her London took - 3p.sg.pst.

11. fixture – निर्धारित समय पर होनेवाला मैच या खेल प्रतियोगिता
Saturday is fixture against Liverpool .
लिवरपूल के खिलाफ शनिवार को **खेल प्रतियोगिता** है ।
Liverpool -gen.against Saturday-accu. fixture there - pres

12. tryst (poetic/ literary) - प्रेमियों का मिलन, अभिसार, पूर्वनिश्चित मुलाकात
He wanted to avoid the tryst with her.
उसके साथ **पूर्व निश्चित साक्षात्कार** से वह बचना चाहता था ।
Her with –ins. pre fixed meeting from he avoid to wanted – 3p.sg.pst.


**Sense 2**

*The appointment of non executive directors .*
*गैर कार्यकारी निदेशकों का नामांकन ।*
Non executive directors -gen.appointment

1. nomi nation – नामन, नामांकन, मनोनयन, नामनिर्देशन,
On Leo's death there were two main candidates for erg. nation as his replacement.
लियो की मौत पर उसके प्रतिस्थापन के रूप में **नामांकन** के लिए दो मुख्य उम्मीदवार थे।
Leo's death on -loc.his replacement as in erg. nation for-dat. two main candidates -pl
were there -3p.-pst

2. naming - नामन,नाम निर्देशन
The naming had to be approved by the whole committee.
पूरी समिति द्वारा **नाम निर्देशन** को अनुमोदन दिया जाना था ।
Whole committee by-ins. naming to approved had to be - 3p.-pst.

3. designation - **नामन, नाम निर्देशन**

The designation of Ali as Prophet Muhammad's successor was done .

पैगंबर मुहम्मद के उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में अली का **नाम निर्देशन** किया गया ।

Prophet Muhammad's successor as in Ali of-gen. designation done was - 3p. -sg.-pst

4. designating - **नामांकन**

The district is under consideration for designating as a conservation area.

यह जिला एक संरक्षण क्षेत्र के रूप में **नामांकन** हेतु विचाराधीन है ।

This district one conservation area as in designation for -dat.under consideration is - 3p.-sg.- pres.

**Note:** The word designating is derived from designate and naming derived from name and both are gerundival noun.

5. installation – **नियुक्ति**

He invited her to attend his installation as chief of his tribe.

उसने उसे अपने जनजाति के मुखिया के रूप में उसकी **नियुक्ति** में भाग लेने के लिए आमंत्रित किया ।

He -erg.her his tribe of -gen.chief as in his installation in attend for -dat. invited – 3p.sg.pst

6. engagement – **नियुक्ति**

Mention the criteria of engagement

**नियुक्ति** की शर्तें उल्लिखित करें ।

Engagement-gen. criteria mention do– pres.impa.

7. adoption – **स्वीकरण**

The election campaign will begin with the formal adoption of a candidate

चुनाव अभियान एक उम्मीदवार के औपचारिक **स्वीकरण** के साथ शुरू होगी ।

Election campaign one candidate of-gen. formal adoption with -ins.begin will – 3p .sg.–fut

8. co-option – **नियुक्ति**

The co-option had to be approved by the whole committee.

**नियुक्ति** का अनुमोदन पूरी समिति द्वारा किया जाना था ।

Co –option of -gen.approval whole committed by approved to be had – pst

9. selection – **चयन**

Make your selection list.

अपनी **चयन** सूची बनाओ ।

Your selection list make – 2p. –sg.- impa.

10. choosing- **चयन**
choosing should be done carefully.
**चयन** सावधानी से किया जाना चाहिए ।
Choosing carefully done be should – pres. –impa

**Note** : It is a gerundival noun.

11. election – **चयन**
Her election of medicine as a profession is appreciable
चिकित्सा को पेशे के रूप में उसका **चयन** सराहनीय है ।
Medicine profession as in her election appreciable is – 3p .sg.- pres.

12. voting in – **चयन**
voting in is a difficult task .
**चयन** एक मुश्किल काम है ।
Selection difficult task is – pres –impa

13. detailing (military)

**sense 3**

*He held an appointment at the university of Sheffield.*
*शेफील्ड विश्वविद्यालय में उसकी नौकरी लगी ।*
Sheffield university at his appointment held – pst – 3p-sg

1. job – **नौकरी**
He is going to take up the job .
वह यह **नौकरी** करने जा रहा है ।
He this job going to do – 3p.sg.fut

2. post – **पद , नौकरी, स्थान**
For which post you have applied ?
तुमने किस **पद** के लिए आवेदन दिया है ?
You which post for -dat. application given –2p.-sg.- pst

3. position - **पद** ,
He always wants to be in high position.
वह हमेशा उच्च **पद** में रहना चाहता है ।
He always high position in -loc. be wanted – 3p.-sg-.pres

4. situation – **नौकरी, पद , कार्य**
My sister has a good situation as a teacher in the local school.
मेरी बहन के पास स्थानीय स्कूल में शिक्षिका के रुप में एक अच्छी **नौकरी** है ।
My sister local school in -loc.teacher as in one good job has – pre.-3p.sg

5. employment – नौकरी, धंधा, पेशा, रोज़गार
He is looking for employment.
वह **नौकरी** की तलाश में है ।
He employment –gen. looking is – 3p.-sg.-pres

6. engagement – कार्य, काम-धंधा, व्यवसाय
It was her first engagement as clerk.
लिपिक के तौर पर यह उसका पहला **काम** था ।
Clerk as on  this her first work  was – 3p.-sg.- pst

7. place - **पद** ,नौकरी
He occupied a place in the treasury.
वित्त विभाग में  उसे **नौकरी** मिली ।

Finance department in -loc.  he job got – 3p.-sg.- pst

8. office - **पद** , पदाधिकार, अधिकार
He got mesmerized seeing   the honour and dignity of the office of President.
राष्ट्रपति/ अध्यक्ष  के **पद** का सम्मान और गरिमा को देखकर वह मंत्रमुग्ध हो गया।

President of post of -gen.honour and dignity -accu.seeing he mesmerize  become  - 3p.sg.-
pst

9. station - **पद** , स्थिति, ओहदा
we all know that what is our  station in life.
हम सब जानते है कि जीवन में हमारा क्या **ओहदा**  है  ।

We all know that life in our what station is – 1p.-pl-.pres


# 6. Assembly  (Noun)

**Sense 1**

*The council of Nicaea was the largest assembly of bishops hitherto.*
*नाइसिया की परिषद अब तक की बिशपों की सबसे बड़ी   सभा थी ।*
Nicaea  of council hitherto bishops-pl.largest assembly was – 3p.pl.pst

1. gathering - जनसमूह, सभा
He spoke today before a large gathering of world leaders.
विश्व के नेताओं की एक बड़ी **सभा** के सामने उसने आज बात की ।

World of  -gen.leaders one large gathering  -pl. -before she -erg. today spoke – 3p.-sg.pst .

2. meeting – सभा, बैठक या गोष्टी
The meeting was held to decide the administrative strategies.
प्रशासनिक रणनीतियाँ तय करने के लिए **सभा / बैठक** का आयोजन किया गया ।

Administrative strategies decide to -dat.  meeting held was – pst

121

3. congregation – **सभा**

The vicar asked the congregation to kneel.

पादरी ने **सभा** से घुटने टेकने को कहा ।

Vicar -erg.congregation from kneel to asked –3p.- pl.-pst

4. convention – **सम्मेलन, जलसा, सभा**

I flew to Boston to attend the annual convention.

वार्षिक **सम्मेलन** में भाग लेने के लिए मैं बोस्टन गया / मैं ने उड़ान भरी ।

Annual convention in attend to i boston went – 1p.-sg.-pst

**Note :** Hindi equivalent for 'fly' is **उड़ान भरना** and it is a compound verb.

5. rally - **विशाल जनसभा, रैली**

They held a rally to mark international human rights day.

उन्होंने अंतर्राष्ट्रीय मानव अधिकार दिवस के अवसर पर एक **रैली** का आयोजन किया ।

They-pl. International human rights day occasion on one rally -gen.organised – 3p-pl.pst .

6. convocation – **बैठक , सम्मेलन**

The minutes of the regular convocation of 28 april 2005 were confirmed.

28 अप्रैल 2005 की नियमित **बैठक** के कार्यवृत्त की पुष्टि की गई ।

28 april 2005 regular meeting minutes confirmed were – pst

7. congress – **सम्मेलन, क्रांग्रेस**

An international congress of mathematicians was held yesterday.

गणितज्ञों का एक अंतर राष्ट्रीय **सम्मेलन** कल आयोजित किया गया ।

Mathematicians of one international congress yesterday held was –3p. Pl.-pst

8. council – **परिषद्**

an official human rights council was formed .

एक आधिकारिक मानव अधिकार **परिषद** का गठन किया गया ।

An official rights council formed was –3p. sg .– pst

9. synod – **धर्म सभा , परिषद**

The General Synod of the Church of England will be held soon.

इंग्लैंड के चर्च की आम **धर्मसभा** जल्द ही आयोजित की जाएगी ।

England of church general synod soon held will be -sg. -fut

10. audience – **श्रोतागण**

someone in the audience began to cough.

**श्रोतागणों** में से कोई खाँसने लगा ।

Audience in -loc.from someone cough began – pres -3p.-sg

11. assemblage – जमघट, सभा, जमाव
an assemblage of German officers is about to meet.
जर्मन अधिकारियों की एक **सभा** बैठने वाली है ।
German officers –pl. Of one assemblage meet about to – 3p.-pl.-fut

12. turnout - (लोगों की कुल) उपस्थिति, भीड़
There was a good turn-out at yesterday's meeting.
कल की बैठक में अच्छी तादाद में **लोग मौजूद** थें ।
Yestarday's meeting in -loc. good number of people present were -3p.-sg.-pst

कल की बैठक में अच्छी **भीड़** थी ।
Yesterday's meeting in good number of people were –3p.pl. pst

13. group - समूह, दल
A group of boys were fighting with each other.
लड़कों का एक **समूह** एक दूसरे के साथ लड़ रहे थे ।
Boys of one group each other with -ins.fighting were – 3p. pl.-pst .

14. body - समूह,
The great body of people moved slowly forward.
लोगों का बढ़ा **समूह** धीरे से आगे चला ।
People of greatbody –pl.- slowly forward moved – 3p.pl.–pres

15. crowd – भीड़
A crowd of insects assembled around the flowers.
फूलों के आसपास कीड़ों की **भीड़** इकट्ठी हुई ।
Flowers-pl.-around insects of crowd assembled – pst

16. throng – भीड़, भीड़ - भाड़, जमावड़ा
We pushed our way through the throng.
**भीड़** में से हमने अपना रास्ता निकाला ।
Throng in through we -erg.our way found – 1p.-pl.-pres

17. company – जनसमूह
she told the assembled company what had happened
इकट्ठे हुए **जनसमूह** से उसने क्या हुआ, बताया ।
Assembled company-pl.- to she-erg.what happened told - 3p.sg. pst .

18. get-together (informal) – लोगों का इकट्ठा होना , **मिलन**
tomorrow is our family get together .
कल हमारा पारिवारिक **मिलन** है ।
Tomorrow our family get together- pl.-1p.-fut

**Sense 2**

*The amount of labour needed in assembly is reduced.*
*संयोजन में आवश्यक श्रम की मात्रा घट गयी है ।*

Assembly in needed labout of amount reduced is – 3p.-pl.- pst .

1. construction – निर्माण
The next major priority was to appoint an engineer to oversee this construction.
इस **निर्माण** कार्य की देखरेख के लिए एक इंजीनियर को नियुक्त करना अगली प्रमुख प्राथमिकता थी ।

This construction work oversee for one engineer appoint to -accu. next major priority was – 3p.sg.-pst

2. building - निर्माण
his hobby was the building of boats.
नावों का **निर्माण** उसका शौक था ।

Boats of building his hobby was – 3p .sg.–pst

3. fabrication - निर्माण
More than 200 improvements were made in the design and fabrication of the shuttle.
शटल /अंतरिक्ष यान की डिजाइन और **निर्माण** में 200 से अधिक सुधार किए गए ।
Shuttle of design and fabrication in 200 more than improvement made were –3p.sg. pst

4. manufacture - निर्माण
the manufacture of nuclear weapons should be banned.
परमाणु हथियारों के **निर्माण** पर प्रतिबंध लगा दिया जाना चाहिए।

Nuclear weapons of manufacture on -loc.banned should be – pst

5. erection - निर्माण
the erection of temporary fencing is under progress.
अस्थायी बाड़ लगाने का **निर्माण** कार्य चल रहा है ।

Ttemporary fencing of -gen.erection work under progress is – pres

6. setting up – स्थापना
The setting up of a special fund was his dream .
एक विशेष कोष की **स्थापना** उनका सपना था ।

A special fund of setting up his dream was- 3p.-sg-.pst

7. putting together – संयोजन
The parts are made in this factory and then shipped to another country for putting together.
पुर्जों को इस कारखाने में बनाया जाता है तथा बाद में **संयोजन** के लिए दूसरे देश भेजा जाता है ।

Parts -accu.this factory in -loc.made are and later putting together for -dat. another country sent- pst

8. fitting together – **संयोजन**

Manufactured parts were sent to india for fitting together.

**संयोजन** के लिए निर्मित पुर्ज़ों को भारत भेजा गया ।

Fitting together for –dat.manufactured parts -accu.india sent were – pst. –pl.


9. piecing together – **संयोजन**

The parts of boat are sent for piecing together .

नाव के पुर्ज़ों के **संयोजन** के लिए भेजा गया है।

Boats of parts of piecing together for –dat.  sent are -  3p-.pl-pst


10.connection – **जोड़, संयोजन**

An electrical connection is necessary to operate this.

इसे संचालित करने के लिए बिजली का   **संयोजन** आवश्यक है ।

This operate to electric of  -gen.connection necessary is – pres


11.joining – **संयोजन**

The state plans to improve roads that serve as joining between major highways.

सड़कें जो प्रमुख राजमार्गों के बीच **संयोजन** के रूप में काम कर रही हैं को बेहतर बनाने के लिए राज्य   योजना बना रही है  ।

Roads that major highways between joining as in  working   to improving  for   state plans making  – pres


# 7.  Attack (Noun)

**Sense 1**

*They were killed in an attack on their home.*
*उनके घर पर हुए एक हमले में वे मारे गए ।*

Their home on -loc.an attack in they were killed – 3p.-pl.- pst


1. assault - **आक्रमण, धावा,हमला**

She was injured in a brutal assault.

एक क्रूर **हमले** में वह घायल हो गई ।

A brutal assault in -loc.she injured was – 3p.-sg.-pst


2. onslaught- **भीषण आक्रमण,  हमला**

A military onslaught against the rebels became an issue

विद्रोहियों के खिलाफ सैन्य **हमला** एक मुद्दा बन गया ।

Rebels-pl.- against military onslaught one issue became – pst

125

3. offensive - आक्रमण
The armed forces have launched an offensive to recapture lost ground.
खोई हुई ज़मीन को पुन: पाने के लिए सशस्त्र सेनाओं ने एक **आक्रमण** प्रारंभ किया ।
Lost ground to –accu.recapture to-dat. armed forces –erg. one offensive launched – 3p.pl-pst

4. strike - आक्रमण
We failed to predict the sudden nuclear strike.
अचानक हुए परमाणु हमले का पूर्वानुमान करने में हम विफल रहे ।
sudden had nuclear strike to-gen. predict doing in we failed were– 1p.-pl.-pst

5. blitz – धावा, एकाएक होनेवाला तीव्र आक्रमण
Security forces are active since the bombing blitz last month.
पिछले महीने के बमबारी **हमले / आक्रमण** के बाद से सुरक्षा सेनाएँ सक्रिय है ।
Last month's bombing blitz after from security forces active are – pres

6. raid – धावा
The rebels attempted a surprise raid on a military camp.
विद्रोहियों ने एक सैनिक शिविर /कैंप पर अचानक **धावा** करने की कोशिश की ।
Rebels –erg. one military camp on –loc.surprise raiding attempted – 3p.pl.- pst

7. storm - आक्रमण
how to stop this strom?
इस **आक्रमण** को कैसे रोकें ?

This attack to -accu.how stop - 3p –intro- pres

8. charge – धावा,हमला, चढ़ाई
He led the charge from the front.
उसने सामने से **हमले** का नेतृत्व किया ।
He –erg.front from charge –gen.led did -3p.sg.pst

9. rush – धावा, हमला
I made a sudden rush at him.
मैं ने उस पर अचानक **हमला** कर दिया ।

i -erg.him on -loc.sudden rush made – 1p.-sg.- pst

10. drive - ज़ोरदार आघात या प्रहार
He tried to avoid the drive while playing .
खेलते समय **प्रहार** से बचने की उसने कोशिश की।

Playing while drive to avoid to he -erg.tried – 3p.sg. pst

11. invasion - आक्रमण, चढ़ाई
in 1546 England had to be defended from invasion
1546 में इंग्लैंड को **आक्रमण** से बचाना था ।

1546 in -loc.England to-accu. invasion from saved had - pst

12. incursion – **आक्रमण**

we could not stop armed incursions into border areas by rebel forces.

हम विद्रोही बलों द्वारा सीमावर्ती इलाकों में सशस्त्र **आक्रमण** नहीं रोक सके ।

We rebel forces by border areas in armed incursions neg stop could – 1p. -pl.-pst


13. inroad – **आक्रमण**

we could not avoid the inroad of dacoits

हम डकैतों के **आक्रमण** से बच नहीं पाए ।

We dacoits –pl. Of -gen.inroad from escape  neg .  could – pst


14.  act of aggression - आक्रमण, धावा, चढ़ाई

we are afraid of  the threat of massive military aggression

हम विशाल सैन्य **आक्रमण** के खतरे से डरते हैं ।

We massive military aggression of threat  of afraid are –1p. pl. pres


15.  onset (archaic) - आक्रमण, धावा, चढ़ाई
The onset began at dawn.

**आक्रमण** प्रभात में   शुरू हुआ ।

Onset dawn in  -loc. began    had  pst



**Sense 2**

*She wrote a ferociously hostile attack on him*
*उसने उस पर उग्र रूप से शत्रुतापूर्ण आक्षेप लिखा ।*

She -erg.him on-loc. ferociously hostile attack wrote – 3p.-sg.-pst


1. criticism- आलोचना, टिप्पणी
The senator received severe criticism from his opponent.

सीनेटर को अपने प्रतिद्वंद्वी से कड़ी **आलोचना** प्राप्त हुई / मिली ।

Senator-accu. his opponent from severe criticism received – 3p .sg. –pst


2. censure - कड़ी आलोचना,
Two MPs were singled out for censure.

**कड़ी अलोचना** के लिए दो सांसदों को बाहर कर दिया ।

Censure for –dat.two MPs singled out – 3p.-pl-.pst


3. rebuke - डाँट-फटकार, डाँट
He had to take  the rebuke with a smile on his face.

अपने चेहरे पर एक मुस्कान लेकर उसे **फटकार** लेनी पड़ी   ।

His face on -loc.one smile with he rebuke had  to  take – 3p.-sg-.pst


**<u>Note :</u>**  It can be translated this way also.

मुस्कुराते हुए उसे फटकार लेनी पड़ी  ।
With a smile he rebuke  had to take

4. admonition - डाँट-फटकार, डाँट,
Admonition is a bad habit.
**डाँटना –फटकारना** एक बुरी आदत है ।
Admonition one bad habit is – impa – pres

5. admonishment - डाँट-फटकार, डाँट, झिड़की
He was silenced by her stinging admonishment.
उसने उसे चुभने वाली **डाँट फटकार**  से खामोश /छुप  करा  दिया ।

He –erg.her stinging admonishment by-ins. silenced was – 3p .sg .– pst

6. reprimand - डाँट, फटकार
He has been given a severe reprimand.
उसे एक गंभीर **फटकार** लगाई गई है ।

He one severe reprimand has been given -  3p.-sg .–pst

7. reproval- डाँट डपट
he took the reproval of his mother.
उसने अपनी माँ की **डाँट डपट** खा ली / ले ली ।

He-erg. his mother of -gen.reproval took – 3p.-sg .–pst

8. condemnation – निंदा, बुराई,बुरा-भला
There was widespread condemnation of the invasion.
आक्रमण की व्यापक **निंदा** कर रहे थे  ।
Invasion of-gen. widespread condemnation doing   was – 3p.pl. –pst

9. denunciation- बुराई,निंदा
All parties joined in bitter denunciation of the terrorists.
आतंकवादियों की कड़वी **निंदा** में सभी पार्टियाँ शामिल हुईं ।

Terrorists of -gen.bitter denunciation in all parties joined – 3p.-pl.-pst

10.   revilement- गाली
They yelled revilements at each other .
उन्होंने एक दूसरे को **गालियाँ** दी ।
They  ecah other at-accu. revilement gave –   3p.-pl.-pst

11.   invective-भर्त्सना, फटकार, **अपशब्द**
Due to anger  he let out a stream of invective.
गुस्से की वजह से उसने **गालियों** की बौछार की / बरसात कर दी ।

Anger due to he -erg.invectives -gen.shower did / rain did  – pres

12.  vilification – गाली-गलौज
Clare did not deserve the vilification.
क्लेयर **निंदा / गाली गलौज** के लायक नहीं थी ।

Clare vilification deserve neg did – 3p .sg-pst

13.  tirade – **कड़ी निंदा**
priyanka did not like Modi's tirade against Sonia.
प्रियंका को सोनिया के खिलाफ मोदी की **निंदा** पसंद नहीं आयी ।
Priyanka-accu. Sonia against modi's-gen. tirade like neg. did – 3p.sg.-pst

14.  diatribe – **निंदा**
She launched into a diatribe against the authorities.
उसने अधिकारियों के खिलाफ **निंदा** प्रारंभ की ।
She-erg. authorities –pl. Against diatribe started – 3p.-sg.pst

15.  rant –फटकार
As the boss began his rant, I stood up and went out.
जैसे ही बॉस ने अपनी **फटकार** शुरू की, मैं उठ खड़ा हुआ और बाहर चला गया ।
As boss his-erg.- rant began, i -1p.-stood up and went out – 3p.sg.pst

16.  polemic – **वाद विवाद**
they were involved in a violent polemic.
वे ज़बरदस्त **वाद विवाद** में शामिल थे ।
They violent polemic in involved were – 3p.pl.pst

17.  broadside - कड़ी आलोचना, घोर निंदा,
She defiantly replied with a broadside.
**आलोचना** के साथ उसने अवज्ञापूर्वक उत्तर दिया ।
Broadside with-ins. She-erg. defiantly replied- 3p.-sg. pst

18. verbal onslaught - मौखिक आक्रमण
I hate verbal onslaught .
मुझे **मौखिक आक्रमण** से नफरत है ।

I verbal onslaught -ins.hate – 1p-.sg.-pres

19.  stricture – कटु आलोचना, निंदा,
She merely ignored any strictures on the way she dressed.
उसके पहनावे / कपड़े पहने के तरीके पर कोई भी **कटु आलोचना** उसने महज नज़रअंदाज की ।
Her dress / dress worn of way on any stricture she-erg. merely ignored - 3p. -sg .-pst.

20.  knocking (informal) – **आलोचना**
she always tries to avoid any kind of knocking .

वह हमेशा किसी भी प्रकार की **आलोचना** से बचने की कोशिश करती है।

She always any kind of-gen. knocking from avoid to tries – 3p.-sg .pres.

21.  telling –off (informal) - डाँट-फटकार
I got a severe telling-off for not phoning him.
उसे फोन न करने के लिए मुझे कडी **डाँट** पडी ।
Him phoning neg doing for i severe telling off got – 3p.-sg.- pst

22.  dressing –down (informal) – **डाँट**
he got a severe dressing down from his mother.
उसकी माँ से उसे कड़ी **डाँट** पडी ।
His mother from he severe dressing down got – 3p.-sg. –pst

23.  rap over the knuckles (informal) – **फटकार**
He got rap over the knuckles form the manager.
उसे प्रबंधक से **फटकार** मिली ।
He manager from rebuke got – 3p.-sg. – pst

**Note** : This is an idiomatic expression and no equivalent word is found in Hindi; and so a sense translation approach has been adopted here.

24.  earful (informal) - **ज़बर्दस्त डाँट**
He got a earful from his boss for being late repeatedly.
बार बार देर से आने के लिए उसके बॉस से उसे **जबर्दस्त डाँट** पडी   ।

Repeatedly late coming  for   his boss from -ins.earful got – 3p-.sg.-pst

25.  roasting (informal)-  **फटकार**
He was given a roasting from his boss.
उसके बॉस से उसे **फटकार** मिली ।

His boss from -alb.he roasting got -3p.-sg-pst

26.  rollicking (informal) – **डाँट**
Whoever was responsible got a rollicking.
जो कोई भी जिम्मेदार था को **डाँट** पडी ।

Whoever responsible was rollicking got – 3p. –pst .

27.  caning (informal) – **डाँट डपट**
The team suffered a caning at Blackburn.
ब्लैकबर्न में टीम को **जबर्दस्त डाँट** सहनी   पडी   ।

Balckburn in -loc. team –accu. caning suffer  had  to  – 3p.-pl.-pst

28.   rocket (Bri. Informal) - डाँट
he got a rocket from the Director
निदेशक से उसे **डाँट** पड़ी ।
Director from he rocket got –   3p.sg.pst.

29.   wigging (Bri. Informal) - डाँट-फटकार, फटकार
We got a wigging from the coach at half time.
मध्यान्तर पर कोच से हमें **फटकार** मिली।
Half time  on  coach from we wigging got –   1p.-pl.-pst

30.   slating (Bri. Informal) -  आलोचना
the reviewers gave his book a sound slating.
समीक्षकों ने उसके किताब की अच्छी **आलोचना** की ।
Reviewers –erg.his book –gen.good slating did- 3p.-pl.-pst

31.   ticking off (Bri. Informal) - डाँट,गुस्सा करना
His mum  gave him a ticking off  when they got home.
जब वे घर पहुँचे तो उसकी माँ ने   उसे **डाँट** लगाई ।
When they-pl. home got then his mother -erg.him ticking off gave – 3p-pl.  pst

32.   carpeting (Bri. Informal)- गलती निकालने की क्रिया
He doent like carpeting.
उसे **गलती निकालना** पसंद नहीं ।
He fault finding like neg – 3p.-sg .– pres

33.   bashing (Bri. Informal) – आलोचना
he is famous for gay bashing.
वह समलैंगिक **आलोचना करने** के लिए प्रसिद्ध है ।
He  gay bashing doing famous is – 3p.-sg-pres

**<u>Note</u> :** The English gerundival noun 'carpeting' 'bashing' are realized as verb '**गलती निकालना**' and '**आलोचना करना**' in Hindi. The reason for this may be that English noun as treated as a verb in  Hindi. . The features of the verb predominates over that of the noun.

34.   blast (Bri. Informal) – फटकार
Don't give me any blast
मुझे कोई **फटकार**  न लगाए ।
Me any blast neg give – 1p. – sg.- pres

35.   bollocking (Bri. Vulgar slang) – फटकार
She gave me a right bollocking for being late.
देर से आने के लिए उसने मुझे सही **फटकार** लगाई ।
Late being for she-2p- me-1p.erg.- right bollocking gave –3p.sg.pst

36.  rating (dated)- **फटकार**
A servant getting a rating from his master
अपने मालिक से **फटकार** पाता एक नौकर ।
His master from rating getting a servant3 – p– sg

37.  philippic (rare) – **निंदा ,आलोचना**
The lecture was a tremendous philippic against our culture
भाषण हमारी संस्कृति के खिलाफ एक जबर्दस्त **आलोचना** थी ।
Lecture our culture against one  tremendous philippic was – pst


**Sense 3**

*She had suffered an acute asthmatic attack .*
*उसे   तीव्र दमे   का दौरा पड़ा था ।*

She acute asthmatic attack suffered had – 3p-.sg .–pst


1. fit - **दौरा**
Once a fit has started there's nothing you can do to stop it.
एक बार **दौरा** शुरु हो गया आप इसे रोकने के लिए कुछ नहीं कर सकते ।
Once fit started you it stopping for  -dat.  nothing can do – 2p.sg. pst


2. seizure - **दौरा**
I was prescribed drugs to control seizures.
**दौरे** पर नियंत्रण पाने के लिए मुझे दवाइयाँ लिख कर दी गईं   ।
Seizure on control getting  or  -dat.i drugs prescribed was – 1p.-sg . pst


3. spasm - **दौरा**
He felt a spasm of fear.
उसे डर के मारे **दौरा** महसूस हुआ ।
He fear of -gen.  spasm felt- 3p.-sg . pst


4. convulsion - **ऐंठन**
He fell to the floor in the grip of an epileptic convulsion.
अपस्मारी **ऐंठन** की चपेट में फर्श पर वह गिर पड़ा ।
Epileptic convulsion of -gen.grip  floor on-loc. he fell- 3p.-sg.-pst


5. paroxysm- **दौरा**
He got a sudden fit of coughing.
उसे अचानक खाँसी का **दौरा** पड़ा ।
He sudden coughing of-gen. fit got -3p.sg.pst  .

6. outburst- **आवेग , विस्फोट**

With an outburst of anger he expressed his feeling.

क्रोध के एक **विस्फोट** के साथ उसने  अपनी भावना व्यक्त की ।

Anger of one   outburst with -ins.he-erg. his feeling expressed – 3p.sg.pst.


7.  flare up  -  **भड़कना**

His  flaring up (nature)   i couldn't take it.

उसका भड़क कर कहना मैं ले नहीं सका   ।

His flaring up i take neg could – 3p.-sg.-pst


**Note:** The above is a  phrasal verb in source language and  here it is acting as a noun. But, it gets translated as verb  in the target language.


8. bout  -  **बीमारी का दौरा**

I was suffering with a bout of nerves.

मैं नसों के **दौरे** से पीड़ित था ।

I nerves-pl.- of bout with suffering was –1p.sg. pst


9.  spell -   **दौरा**

his spells of dizziness worried me.

उसके चक्कर के **दौरे** ने मुझे चिंतित कर दिया ।

His dizziness of –erg.spells i -1p-worried  made – 3p.sg. pst


10.  dose  -  **दौर**

I had a bad dose of flu.

मुझे फ्लू के खराब **दौर** से गुजरना पड़ा ।

I  flue of  bad spell through  go had – 1p.sg.-pst


11.  access -  **दौरा**

I could not  overcome with an access of rage

क्रोध के **दौरे** पर मैं   काबू नहीं पा सका ।

Rage of access on-loc. i overcome neg. could – 1p.sg.pst


# 8.  Barrier  (Noun )

**Sense 1**

*Police erected barriers to control the crowd.*
*भीड़ को नियंत्रित करने के लिए पुलिस ने बाड़ बनवायी  ।*

Crowd to-accu. control to police -erg.barriers erected – 3p.pl.-pst

133

1. fence - घेरा, बाड़
They climbed over the fence into the play field.
खेल के मैदान में जाने के लिए वे **बाड़** के ऊपर चढ़ गए ।
Play field into go for they fence over climbed – 3p.-pl- pst

2. railing – जंगला,रेलिंग
Tourists pressed their faces against the palace railings.
पर्यटकों ने महल की **रेलिंग / जंगले** पर उनके चेहरे दबाए ।
Tourists –pl.erg. palace railing on-loc. their faces pressed – 3p.sg.pst

3. barricade – रोक,अवरोध,रुकावट
There were barricades for keeping back the crowds.
भीड़ को पीछे रखने के लिए **रुकावट** थी ।

Crowd to-accu.keep back for -dat.barricade were there – 3p.-pl-.pst

4. hurdle - बाधा, फाँद
He fell at the last hurdle.
अंतिम **बाधा / फाँद** पर वह गिर गया ।
Last hurdle on-loc. he fell – 3p.-sg.-pst

5. bar – रुकावट
Poor health may be a bar to success in life.
खराब स्वास्थ्य जीवन में सफलता के लिए **रुकावट** हो सकती है ।

Poor health life in -loc.success for- dat.bar may be – 3p.sg. – pres

6. blockade – **नाकेबंदी**
They agreed to lift their blockades of main roads
मुख्य सड़कों की उनकी **नाकेबंदियों** को हटाने के लिए वे सहमत हो गए ।
Main roads of their blockades-neuter -accu.lifting for they agreed- 3p.-.pl-pst

7. road block – **मार्ग रोक , बाधा**
the terrorists had removed the road blocks.
आतंकवादियों ने **मार्ग रोक / बाधाओं** को हटा दिया था ।

Terrorists -erg.road blocks -accu.removed had – 3p.-pl.-pst

8. fencing – घेरा, बाड़
they destroyed the fencing.
उन्होंने **घेराबंदी / बाड़** को नष्ट कर दिया ।

They fencing -accu.destroyed – 3p.-pl.-pst

**Sense 2**

*A barrier to international trade .*

अंतरराष्ट्रीय व्यापार के लिए एक अवरोध ।

International trade for one barrier

1. obstacle – अड़ंगा,अवरोध
His inability to learn foreign languages was an obstacle to his career.

विदेशी भाषाओं को सीखने की उसकी अक्षमता उसके कैरियर/पेशे के लिए **अवरोध** थी ।

Foreign languages to-accu. learn to -gen.his inability his career to -dat.obstable was – 3p.-sg.-pst.-m

2. obstruction - बाधा, अड़चन, विघ्न
the filibuster was a major obstruction to the success of their plan

जलडाकू उनकी योजना की सफलता के लिए एक प्रमुख **बाधा** थे ।

Filibuster their plan of-gen. success for -dat. one major obstruction was —-3p.pl.-pst

3. hurdle - बाधा,रुकावट
There are several hurdles to be got over in this project.

इस परियोजना के समाप्त होने के लिए कई **रुकावटें** हैं ।

This project to end to get over several hurdles are – pst

4. stumbling block - अड़ंगा,बाधा,रुकावट
Perhaps the major stumbling block is the military presence.

शायद एक बड़ी **बाधा** सेना की उपस्थिति है ।

Perhaps major block military presence is – 3p. –sg. –pres

5. bar - रोक, बाधा, अड़चन,
A lack of formal education is no bar to becoming rich.

औपचारिक शिक्षा की कमी अमीर बनने के लिए कोई **रुकावट** नहीं है ।

Formal education of -gen.lack rich becoming any bar neg is – 3p.-sg. –pres

6. block - बाधा,
If he fails to complete the project then it can become a block to his career advancement.

यदि वह इस परियोजना को पूरा करने में विफल रहता है तो यह उसके कैरियर की उन्नति के लिए **बाधा** बन सकता है ।

If he this project to -accu. completing to fails then it career advancement for-dat. block can be –3p.sg.pres.

7. impediment – अड़ंगा, बाधा, रुकावट, अवरोध, अड़चन,
There is no legal impediment in your marriage.

तुम्हारी शादी में कोई कानूनी **अड़चन** नहीं है ।

Your marriage in –loc.any legal impediment neg is – 2p.sg.pres.

8. hindrance - बाधा, रुकावट, अड़चन, विघ्न, व्यवधान
Higher rates have been a hindrance to ecoerg. c recovery.
उच्च दर आर्थिक प्रतिलाभ   के लिए एक **रुकावट** हो गयी   है ।

High rate –pl- ecoerg. c recovery for-dat.one   hinderance have been – pres.


9. snag – बाधा, रोड़ा
there is one small snag to complete this work.
इस काम को पूरा करने के लिए एक छोटा सा **रोड़ा**   है।
This work to-accu. complete to one small snag is –3p-sg. pres

10. catch – झंझट, छुपी हुई समस्या
There's a catch in it somewhere.
कहीं तो   इसमें **समस्या**   है ।
Somewhere in it catch is – pres

11. draw back – कमी,दोष,अवगुण,त्रुटी,असुविधा
The main drawback to it is the cost.
इसका मुख्य **दोष** इसकी कीमत है ।
Its main drawback its  coat is – pres

12. hitch – कठिनाई,अड़चन, विघ्न,
The ceremony went off without a hitch.
बिना किसी **अड़चन** के समारोह चला ।

Wihtout any hitch of  -gen.ceremony went off – pst

13. handicap – कठिनाइ, बाधा, असुविधा, अड़ंगा
I Being a foreigner was not a handicap for me .
मेरा विदेशी होना   मेरे लिए **कठिनाई** नही थी ।

My foreigner to be me for handicap neg .was – 1p.-sg-.pst


14. deterrent - रोक, बाधा,
They really believe that capital punishment is a deterrent.
वे वास्तव   में   विश्वास करते हैं कि मृत्यु दंड एक **रोक** है ।
They  really in believe that  capital punishment  one deterrent is – 3p.pl.pres

15. complication – समस्या,उलझन,परेशानी
The age difference was a complication to the relationship.
उम्र का अंतर रिश्ते के लिए एक **उलझन** थी ।

Age -gen.difference relationship tfor-dat. one complication was – 3p-.sg .–pst .


16. difficulty - बाधा, कठिनाई
how  should i  deal with my financial difficulties ?
अपनी अर्थिक **कठिनाइयों** से मैं कैसे निपटूँ   ?
My financial difficulty with i how deal – 1p.sg.intro –pres

136

17. problem – समस्या
Our main problem is lack of cash.
हमारी मुख्य **समस्या** नकदी की कमी है ।
Our main problem cash of lack is – 1p.pl.pres

18. disadvantage – परेशानी,असुविधा,कष्ट,
There are several disadvantages to this plan.
इस योजना के कई **परेशानियाँ** हैं ।

This plan to –gen.several disadvantages are – pres .

19. baulk - बाधा, रुकावट
lack of imagination is a balk to one's advancement.
कल्पना की कमी एक की उन्नति में **बाधा** है ।
Imagination of –gen.lack one's advancement in –loc. balk is –3p.sg. pres

20. curb - रोक, नियंत्रण
His common sense is a curb to his quick temper.
उसके जल्दी ग़ुस्सा करने के स्वभाव के लिए उसका सामान्य ज्ञान एक **रोक** है ।

his quick temper doing behaviour to -dat. His common sense a curb is – 3p.-sg.-pres

21. check – रोक , नियंत्रण
There is no check on the flood of new immigrants arriving in the country.
देश में आ रहे नए प्रवासियों की बाढ़ पर कोई **रोक** नहीं है।
Country in-loc. arriving new immigrants on any check neg is – 3p.-pl.-pres

22. stop - बाधा, रोक
you are free , there is no stop for you.
आप स्वतंत्र हैं, आप के लिए कोई **रोक** नहीं है ।
You free are, you for -dat.any stop neg is – 2p.-sg-.hon.-pres

23. fly in the ointment (informal) – उत्तम वस्तु में अल्पत्रुटि, दालभात में मूसलचंद
The new library is wonderful but there's a fly in the ointment: their catalog isn't complete yet.
नए पुस्तकालय अद्भुत हैं लेकिन यहाँ **दालभात में मूसलचंद** है : उनकी सूची अभी तक पूरी नहीं हुई है ।
New liberary wonderful is but fly in the ointment (eqivelant in hindi) : their catalog yet complete neg is – pres

**Note:** This being an idiomatic expression in English, its replacement in Hindi sentence has been done with an equivalent in Hindi.

24. hiccup (″) – थोड़ी सी देर के लिए रहने वाली समस्या या विलंब, **अड़चन**
We've had one or two slight hiccups, but progress has been quite steady.
हमें एक या दो मामूली **अड़चनें** हुईं , लेकिन प्रगति काफी स्थिर रही है ।
We one or two slight hiccups had , but progress quite steady has been – 1p.sg.pst

137

25. facer (″) – **अचानक होनेवाली समस्या**
I didn't know they'd gone; it's a bit of a facer, isn't it?
मुझें नही पता था कि वे चले गए हैं , यह थोड़ी **समस्या** जैसी है, क्या ऐसा नहीं है ?
 I-neg know did that they3-p -gone had , this a bit problem like is, is this not is –
1p.sg.intro

26. spanner in the works (Brit.informal) – **कार्य में खड़ी की जानेवाली बाधा , काम में अड़चन**
The funding for the project was withdrawn and  that really threw a spanner in the works.
परियोजना के लिए निधीयन वापस ले   ली गई तथा इस से   वास्तव में **काम में अड़चन** खड़ी हो
गई   ।
Project for -dat.funding  back  took  was and due  to  this actually  work in difficulty got
created – pst

27. monkey wrench in the works (N.Amer.informal)- **काम में अड़चन**
When John suddenly refused to help us, he really threw a monkey wrench in the works.
जॉन ने अचानक जब हमारी मदद करने से इनकार कर दिया तब  वह वास्तव में **काम में अडचन**
डाल रहा था ।
Jhon -erg.suddenly when our help to refused did  then he really work in hindrance putting
was – 3p.-sg.-pst

**Note:** The above two entries are idiomatic expression which means to cause
problem or hindrance to  the work and hence a sense translation approach has been
adopted in  the  target language.

28. trammel (poetic/literary) - **बाधा, अड़चन, रुकावट**,
we will forge our own future, free from the trammels of materialism.
भौतिकवाद की **बाधाओं** से मुक्त,हम खुद अपना भविष्य बनाएँगे ।
Materialism of –gen.trammels from free ,we own our future  forge-1p.pl-.-fut

29. cumber (archaic)- **बाधा, अवरोधन**
On our way,  there was  a cumber of limestone rocks
हमारे रास्ते में , चूना पत्थर चट्टानों की एक **रुकावट** थी ।
Our way in-loc. , limestone rocks of one cumber was – 1p.pl. pst


## 9.  Bath  (Noun )

**Sense 1**

*The bedrooms have their own bath and shower.*
*हर शयन कक्ष का अपना टब और फुहारा है   ।*
Each  bedroom of own tub and shower have – pres

1. bathtub – नहाने का टब, जल कुंड, **स्नानटब** ,**बाथ टब**
don't be in the bathtub for long.
लंबे समय के लिए **बाथ टब** में न रहो ।

Long time for –dat.  bathtub in neg be – pres –imp.


2. tub – टब, कुंड
He was sitting in the tub.
वह **टब** में बैठा हुआ था ।

He tub in -loc.sitting was – 3p.-sg.-pst


3. hot tub – **गरम टब**
Let us have a hot tub bath.
चलो हम **होट टब** में स्नान करते हैं ।

Let us hot tub in-loc. bath have – 1p.sg. pres


4. hip bath - **(टब में)** बैठकर किया जानेवाला स्नान, कटिस्नान
For his hip treatment he has to take a hip bath.
उसके कूल्हे के इलाज के लिए उसे **कटिस्नान** करना होगा ।

His hip treatment for –dat. he hip bath do have – 3p.sg.fut -


5. sitz-bath – कटिस्नान
sitz bath is good for hip.
**कटि स्नान** कमर के लिए अच्छा है ।

Sitz bath hip for -dat.good is – pres


6. whirlpool bath – जलावर्त स्नान
doctor advised him a whirlpool bath.
डाक्टर ने उसे **जलावर्तस्नान** की सलाह दी ।

Doctor -erg.him whirlpool bath advised – 3p.-sg.-pst


7. sauna – वाष्प स्नान / वाष्प-स्नान  घर
They have a sauna in their house.
उनके घर में एक **सॉना / वाष्प स्नान घर**  है ।

Their house in-loc. one  sauna have – 3p.-pl.-pst


8. steam bath - वाष्प स्नान
today i had a steam bath, i feel very  refreshing .
आज मैं ने **वाष्प स्नान** किया, मैं बहुत ताजगी महसूस कर रहा हूँ ।

Today i -erg.steam bath had , i very refreshing feeling- pres -1p-sg


9. Turkish bath – तुर्की स्नान/ तुर्की स्नानघर
we are setting up a spa in which we have included turkish bath also .
हम एक स्पा/ स्वास्थ्य केंद्र की स्थापना कर रेहें हैं जिसमें **तुर्की स्नान** भी शामिल है ।
We one spa setting up are in which Turkish bath also included – 1p.-pl.-pst

139

10. pool – तरणताल
They spent the day at the pool.
उन्होंने   दिन **तरणताल** में   बिताया ।
They day pool at spent – 3p.-pl.-pst

11. Jacuzzi (trademark) – गुनगुने पानी के धारों के साथ बड़ा सा स्नानघर या टब जो शरीर को आनंद का
अनुभव देता है, **बहुत बड़ा स्नान गृह**
It's important to maintain the Jacuzzi.
**जकूजी** का अनुरक्षण करना आवश्यक है ।
Jacuzzi 's maintain to important is – pres

12. slipper bath (archaic) – स्लीपर बाथ
We want to set up a slipper bath in our house.
अपने घर में हम एक **स्लीपर बाथ** लगाना चाहते हैं ।
Our house in –loc.we one slipper bath det up – 1p.pl.fut

13. thermae (in ancient Greece & Rome) - उष्णस्नानागार
The concept of thermae does not exist today.
**थर्मी / उष्णस्नानागार** की अवधारणा आज मौजूद नहीं है।

Thermae of -gen.concept today exist neg does – pres

14. balneal (*rare*) – स्नानघर, गुसलखाना , **सार्वजनिक गुसलखाना**
Ancient Greece had balneal concept.
प्राचीन ग्रीस में **सार्वजनिक गुसलखाने** की अवधारणा थी ।

Ancient Greece in -loc.balneal of -gen.concept had – pst

**Note** : Most synonyms of the above head-word are of Western context and to translated them into the Indian context is a difficult task as most of them does not exist in Indian context. Hence, a transliteration approach has been adopted where the word can not be translated, if at all translated it does not carry the complete essence or the same connotation of the entry word.

**Sense 2**

*She had a quick bath and got dressed.*
*उसने जल्दी से स्नान किया और तैयार हो गई।*
she -erg.quick bath had and dresses got – 3p-sg –pst

1. wash- **स्नान**
I am going to give a wash to baby.
मैं बच्चे को **स्नान** करवाने जा रही   हूँ।
I baby to –accu.bath to give going – 1p.sg.pres

2. soak - डुबाव, सोखना, भिगोना

I'm looking forward to a long soak in the bath.

स्नान के दौरान मैं बहुत देर तक **सोखना** चाहता हूँ ।

Bath during i for a longtime  till soak want to – 1p.-sg-. fut

**Note:**  The word 'soak' in Hindi gets  translated  as  verb. It is after such translation only the  source  sense  is  conveyed  in  Hindi.

3. dip – स्नान/ डुबकी,गोता

they took a short dip  in the pool.

उन्होंने तालाब में एक छोटी सी **डुबकी** ली ।

They –pl- pool in -loc.one   short dip took- 3p.pl.  -pst

4. shower – फुहारा-स्नान

I'm just going to have/take a shower.

मैं अभी एक **शॉवर लेने  / स्नान** करने जा रहा हूँ   ।

Iam just one shower take / bath have going to –1p.-sg. pres

5. douche – जलधार, डूश

I felt better after  taking a daily douche.

रोज **डूश** लेने के बाद मुझे बेहतर लगा ।

Daily douche after i better felt – 1p.-sg.-pst

6. soaping – साबुन लगाने की क्रिया

Soaping should be done to babies everyday.

बच्चों को हर दिन **स्नान** करवाना चाहिए   ।

Babies –pl.accu. everyday bath given should –3p.pl. imp -3p

7. sponging – स्पंज से साफ करने  की क्रिया

They gave him a quick sponging.

उन्होंने उसे झट से **स्नान** करवाया ।

They-pl him quick bath given -  3p.pl.-pst

8. toilet (dated)- साफ करने की क्रिया तथा अपने आप को तैयार करना आदि

Her toilet completed, she finally went back downstairs.

उसका **साजश्रंगार-** पूरा हुआ , वह अंत में वापस नीचे चली गयी ।

Her toilet completed , she finally back down went – 3p.-sg.-pst

**9.** ablution (formal &humorous) – **(** धार्मिक अनुष्ठान से पूर्व) नहाना-धुलाई,नहाना-धोना,  शुद्धीकरण पवित्रीकरण

He got ready for his evening ablution.

वह अपने शाम के **स्नान / शुद्धीकरण** के लिए तैयार हो गया ।

He his evening ablution for-dat. ready got – 3p.-sg.-pst.

**Note :** The words soak, dip, shower, douche, soaping, sponging, toilet, ablution are connected  with Western culture and those expressions do not exist in Indian culture.

Therefore, Hindi equivalents for all these word are in  explanatory  form. Hense,  **स्नान**
word has been used as an equivalent for all most every entry word.

## 10. Bequest (Noun )

**Sense 1**

*They received a bequest of over one crore.*
*उन्हें एक करोड़ से ऊपर की वसीयत प्राप्त हुई ।*
They one crore over of bequest received – 3p-pl-pst

1. legacy – वसीयत,संपत्ति , जायदाद
An elder  cousin had left her a small legacy.
एक बड़े चचेरे भाई / कज़न ने उस के लिए थोड़ी सी **जायदाद** छोड़ी ।
one elder   cousin-erg. her for-dat. small legacy left –   3p.-sg.-pst

**Note:** Cultural problem  **-**  translation of kinship words always been a problem unless it is
not specified. As such it it would be better to transliterate this word to avoid the ambiguity
in translation

2. inheritance –  संपत्ति
She feared losing her inheritance to her stepmother.
उसे डर था कि उसकी **संपत्ति** उसकी सौतेली माँ को चली जाएगी   ।
She freared that her inheritance her stepmother to– accu.  go  will be – 3p.-sg.-pst

**Note:** *खो देना*  is the Hindi equivalent fot the word 'losing'.  If this word is used in the

Hindi sentence then it would create ambiguity in the meaning. For eg.

**उसकी सौतेली माँ को उसकी विरासत खो देने का डर था ।**
**Her stepmother to her inheritance losing to she  feared**

3. endowment – दान
He got a generous endowment from the  will of the late professor.
उसे स्वर्गीय प्रोफेसर की वसीयत से एक अच्छा भाग **दान** में मिला ।
He late professor of- gen.  will from-abl.one   good portion endowment got –   3p.-sg.-pst

4. estate – जायदाद, भूसंपत्ति, मृतक द्वारा छोड़ी हुई संपदा
His estate was divided among his sons.
उनकी **संपत्ति** को उनके बेटों के बीच विभाजित किया गया ।

His eatate to -accu.his sons among divided was – 3p.-sg.-pst

5. heritage – **संपत्ति**

This building is part of our heritage.

यह इमारत हमारी **संपत्ति** का हिस्सा है ।

This building our heritage of-gen. part is – 3p.-sg.-pres


6. bestowal – प्रदान,अर्पण, **इनायत**

Her father's blessing represents a bestowal of consent upon her marriage.

उसके पिता का आशीर्वाद उसके विवाह पर सहमति की **इनायत** का प्रतिनिधित्व करता है ।

Her father's blessing her marriage upon consent of bestowal represents – 3p.-sg.-pres


7. settlement – **बंदोबस्त, निपटान**

we have made our property settlement.

हमने अपनी संपत्ति का **बंदोबस्त / निपटान** कर दिया है ।

We -erg.our property of -gen.settlement made have – 1p.-pl.-pst


8. provision - **प्रावधान**

there were limited provision for gifted children in the past .

अतीत में प्रतिभाशाली बच्चों के लिए सीमित **प्रावधान** थे ।

Past in -loc.gifted children for-dat. limited provision were – 3p.pl.pst


9. benefaction – **दान, खैरात**

take official receipt of such benefaction

इस तरह के **दान** की सरकारी रसीद लें ।

This kind of benefaction of -gen.official receipt take – 3p.-sg.-impa


10. gift – उपहार,**तोहफ़ा**

The watch was a gift from my mother

यह घड़ी मेरी माँ से एक **उपहार** थी ।

This watch my mother from-abl.one gift was –3p.-sg.-pst


11. present - उपहार,तोहफ़ा

Thank you for your present.

आपके **उपहार** के लिए धन्यवाद !

Your –hon- gift for -dat.than you – 2p.-sg.pres.


12. contribution – **योगदान**

his contribution of money to charity was appreciable

दान की ओर पैसे का उसका **योगदान** सराहनीय था ।

Charity towards money to -gen.his contribution appreciable was – 3p.-sg.-pst


13. donation – **दान**

he made a donation to charity.

उसने धर्मार्थ संगठन को **दान** किया ।

He -erg.charity to accu.donation made- 3p.-sg.-pst

143

14. devise (law) – **वसीयत**
In his devise he wrote  the estate for him .
उसकी **वसीयत** में एस्टेट उसके नाम पर   लिखा ।
His devise in-loc. estate his name on wrote – 3p.-sg.-pst

15. hereditament  (law) – **दायाप्ति**
rates were not payable on any unoccupied hereditament
किसी भी खाली **दायाप्ति** पर दर देय नहीं थी ।
Any unoccupied hereditament on-loc.   rate payable neg were- pst


# 11. Eternity(Noun)


**Sesne 1**

*His reply will ring in my ears for eternity.*
*उसका उत्तर मेरे कानों में अनंत काल तक / हमेशा के लिए गूँजता रहेगा।*
His answer my ears in-loc. eternity for ring will -3p.sg.fut


1. ever - **हमेशा, सदा, सर्वदा, हमेशा के लिए, नित्य**
she is ever busy.
वह **हमेशा** व्यस्त है।
She ever busy is – 3p.sg.pres.

**Note:** Head word is in noun form where as the above synonym is in adverb form.

2. all time – **हमेशा**
All time I do not like to argue with him.
**हमेशा** मुझे उसके साथ बहस करना पसंद नहीं ।
All time i him with argue doing like neg – 3p.sg.impa.


3. perpetuity – **सदा के लिए** ,
The US Government gave the land to the tribe in perpetuity.
अमेरिकी सरकार ने **सदा के लिए** वह जमीन जनजाति को दे दी।
US government –erg. good for that land tribe to-accu. gave – 3p.sg.pst


**Sesne 2**

*Eventually we shall all be in eternity.*
*अतंतः हम सब को  अमरत्व  प्राप्त होगा।*
Eventually we all –accu.  eternity in will be – 1p.pl.fut.

1. the afterlife – मृत्यु के उपरांत का जीवन, अलग जीवन, पारलौकिक जीवन
I am unable to imagine how the after life would be.
**मृत्यु उपरांत जीवन** कैसा होगा इसकी मैं कल्पना नहीं कर सकता ।
Death after life how will be it about i imagine neg. do would -1p.sg.fut

2. everlasting life – शाश्वत जीवन
The guruji who came yesterday tried to put some light upon everlasting life.
गुरुजी जो कल आए थे उन्होंने **शाश्वत जीवन** पर कुछ प्रकाश डालने की कोशिश की।
Guruji –hon. Who yesterday came had he –hon. Everlastinglife on-loc. some light put to-gen. tried did – 3p.sg.pst

3. life after death – पारलौकिक, मरणोपरांत जीवन
I don't believe in life after death.
मैं **मरणोपरांत जीवन** में विश्वास नहीं करता।
I death after life in –loc. believe ne. do-1p.sg.pres.

4. the life to come- आनेवाला जीवन
I hope that the life to come will be peacefull.
मैं आशा करता हूँ कि **आनेवाला जीवन** शांतिपूर्ण होगा।
I hope do that coming life peacefull will be -1p.sg.fut.

5. the life here after - मृत्यु के बाद का जीवन
The Hindu scriptures speak about the life here after.
हिंदू शास्त्रों में मृत्यु उपरांत वाले जीवन का उल्लेख  है ।
हिंदू शास्त्र मृत्यु के उपरांत वाले जीवन का उल्लेख  करता है ।
Hindi scriptures death after of life about talk do – impa.

6. the hereafter - मृत्यु के बाद का जीवन,  अगली दुनिया
He dreamt about the here after .
**मृत्यु के बाद के जीवन** के बारे में उसने स्वप्न देखा ।
Death after life about  in  he dreamt -3p.sg.pst

7. the world here after- मृत्यु के बाद की दुनिया
don't ever talk to him about the world here after .
**मृत्यु के बाद की दुनिया** के बारे में उससे कभी भी बात नहीं करना ।
Death after world about him with ever talk neg. do – 3p.sg.impa.

8. the after world - मृत्यु के बाद की दुनिया,  जीवन उपरांत दुनिया,  दूसरी दुनिया ,  अलग दुनिया
He has come from the after world.
वह **अलग दुनिया / दूसरी दुनिया** से आया है ।
He different world from come has – 3p.sg.pres.

9. the next world - मृत्यु के बाद की दुनिया,  दूसरी दुनिया
He says that he can meet the people from the next world.
वह कहता है कि वह **दूसरी दुनिया** के लोगों से मिल सकता है ।
He says that he different world of –gen. people from -abl.  meet can be – 3p.sg.fut.

145

10. the beyond – मरणोत्तर जीवन, दूसरी दुनिया
He receives messages from the beyond.
उसे **दूसरी दुनिया** से संदेश मिलते हैं ।

He different world from -abl.message gets – 3p.sg.pres.

11. heaven –परलोक, स्वर्ग
I am sure that i would go to heaven.
मुझे यकीन है कि मैं **स्वर्ग** में जाऊँगा ।
Me sure am that i heaven in-loc. would go – 1p.sg.fut

12. paradise – स्वर्ग
There is no place in paradise for bad guys.
बुरे लोगों के लिए **स्वर्ग** में कोई जगह नही हैं ।
Bad guys for-dat paradise in-loc. any place neg. is – 3p.pl.impa.

13. nirvana – स्वर्ग
What should one do to get nirvana?
**स्वर्ग** प्राप्ति के लिए क्या करना चाहिए ?
Heaven getting for –dat. what do should – 3p.sg.intro

14. immortality – अमरता, अमरत्व, सनातनता
The Hindus believe in the immortality of soul.
हिंदू लोग आत्मा की **अमरता** में विश्वास करते हैं ।
Hindu people soul of –gen. immortality in –loc. believe do – 3p.pl.hab

**Sense 3**

**(Informal)**

*I waited an eternity for a bus.*
*बस के लिए मैं ने बहुत देर तक / अनंत काल तक इंतजार किया।*
bus for i-erg.very long time / eternity till wait did – 1p.sg.pst

1. a long time – लंबा समय
I waited for her a long time but she did not come.
उसके लिए मैं ने **लंबे समय तक** इंतजार किया पर वह नही आयी ।
her for-dat. I-erg. long time till wait did but she neg. come-1p.sg.pst

2. an ages – काफ़ी देर, लम्बी अवधि
It's been an ages since we have seen each other.
एक दूसरे को देख कर **एक अरसा** हो गया है ।

Each other to -accu.seen one ages have been – 3p.pl.pres

**Note:** **एक अरसा** is apt equivalent for the above entry word, though none of the dictionaries provide this as an equivalent.

3. ages (and ages) - **लम्बी अवधी**
we've known each other for ages.
हम **लंबे समय** से एक दूसरे को जानते हैं।
We long time from each other to –accu. know have – 1p.pl.pst

**4.** a time - **थोड़े समय के लिए, एक समय**
he worked there for a time
**थोड़े समय** के लिए उसने वहाँ काम किया ।
Some time for -dat.  he –erg.there work did – 3p.sg.pst

5. a lifetime – **लंबा समय**
It takes a life time to do it properly.
इसे ठीक से करने के लिए **पूरा जीवन /बहुत समय** लग जाता है।
Properly doing for whole life / long time takes – pres.

6. hours – **घंटों**
Never ask me to wait for hours.
**घंटो** इंतजार करने के लिए मुझसे कभी ना पूंछे।
Hours waiting  doing  for -dat. me by –ins. never neg ask – 1p.sg.impa.

7. days – **बहुत दिनों**
Its been raining from days.
**बहुत दिनों** से बारिश हो रही है।
Many days from -abl.raining has been – pres.

8. months – **महीनों,**
This battle has been going on for months
यह लडाई **महीनों** से चल रही   है।
This battle months from -abl.  going on – pres.

9. years - **सालों,**
We were not in touch for years.
**सालों** से हम संपर्क में नही थे ।
Years for we touch in neg were -1p.pl.pst

10. aeons – **कल्प,युग**
The Company struggled for many aeons.
कंपनी ने कई **कल्प** संघर्ष किया।
Company –erg. many aeons struggle did – 3p.sg.pst

11. hours/days/months on end – घंटों, बहुत दिनों, महीनों के अंत तक
We sometimes don't see each other for months on end, but we're still good friends.
हम   एक दूसरे से **कई दिनों तक** नहीं मिलते हैं, फिर भी हम अच्छे दोस्त हैं ।
We sometime each other from many days till neg . meet , even then we  good friends are - 1p.pl.pres.


12. a month of Sundays – लंबे समय तक/ से बहुत दिन तक
 It will take you a month of Sundays to chop all that wood.
यह सारी लकड़ी काटने के लिए **बहुत दिन** लग जाएंगे।
This all wood chop to-dat.   long day take will be – fut


13. the duration – लंबी अवधि तक
We are in this war for the duration
**लंबे समय** से हम इस युद्ध में हैं ।
Long time from we this war in are – 1p.pl.pres.


14. forever – **बहुत अधिक समय**
They are not speaking to each other forever
वे **बहुत अधिक समय** से एक दूसरे से बात नहीं कर रहे हैं ।
They to  very long time from each other talk  neg doing  are – 3p.pl.pres.


15. yonks ( Brit. Informal)- **बहुत दिन, युग**
I haven't seen him for yonks.
मैं ने **सालों** से उसे नहीं देखा है।
I-erg. years for  him neg see have – 1p.sg.pres.


16. donkey's years  ( Brit. Informal)- **बहुत लंबा समय**
I've been doing this job for donkey's years.
मैं **बहुत लंबे समय** से यह काम कर रहा हूँ ।
I very long time from this work doing been – 1p.sh.pres.


 **Note:** "donkey's years" is supported by the belief that donkeys live a long time.


## 12.  Mark  (Noun)

**Sense 1**

*There is a dirty mark on that table cloth.*
*उस मेज़पोश पर एक गंदा दाग़ / धब्बा है।*
That table colth on-loc. a dirty mark has-pres.

1. Blemish- धब्बा, दाग़

She has a small blemish above her right eye.

उसकी दाई आँख के ऊपर एक छोटा सा **दाग़** है ।

Her right eye above a small blemish has – 3p.sg.pres.


2. Streak – लकीर

The damp grass had left green streak on her legs.

आर्द्र/नम घास ने उसके पैरों पर हरे रंग की **लकीर** बना दी।

Damp grass-erg.. Her legs on-loc. Green streak made – 3p.sg.pst.


3. Spot - धब्बा, दाग़, चित्ती, निशान

That  dog was white with black spot.

वह  काले **धब्बों** वाला सफेद कुत्ता था।

That black spot with white dog was -3p.sg.pst. –non.hum.


4. Fleck - धब्बा, दाग़, छींटा, चकत्ता, झाई चित्ती

In his painting  grey colour interspersed with flecks of pale blue.

उसके चित्र में फीके नीले **छींटों** के साथ  भूरा रंग मिल गया था ।

His painting in –loc.  pale blue flecks with-ins. grey colour interspersed was -3p.sg.pst.


5. Dot – धब्बा

I spoted a dot on his shirt.

उसकी कमीज पर मैंने एक **धब्बा** देखा।

His shirt on-loc.  i –erg. A dot saw-3p.sg.pst


6. Blot - धब्बा, दाग़, निशान

His school shirt was smudged with (ink) blot.

उसकी स्कूल की कमीज स्याही के **दाग़** से गंदी हो चुकी थी।

His school shirt ink –gen. Blot abl. Smudged had been –3p.sg.pst.


7. Stain - धब्बा, दाग़

There were mud stain on my shoes.

मेरे जूतों पर मिट्टी के **दाग़** थे   ।

My shoes on –loc.mud gen. Stain were -1p.sg.pst


**Note:** The word 'stain' has both a literal and metaphorical meaning. Literally it may mean a coloured patch or dirty mark that is difficult to remove.  Metaphorically it means  a thing that damages or brings disgrace to someone's reputation.


8. Smear - धब्बा

Mop the smear of  blood on the wall.

दीवार पर से खून के **धब्बों**  को पोंछ दो ।

wall on-loc.  from blood of –gen.smear to –accu. mop it –impa.


9. Trace – निशान, चिह्न

There was enough dust on the floor to have preserved trace of feet.

जमीन पर पैरों के **निशान** बनाए रखने के लिए काफी धूल थी।

Floor on-loc.  feet of –gen. trace preserve to-dat.  enough dust was there –3p.sg.pst

10. Speck – छोटा सा धब्बा, दाग़
There is a speck of blood by his ear.
उसके कान के पास खून का **छोटा सा धब्बा** है ।
His ear by blood of speck has -3p.sg.pres.

11. Speckle - धब्बा, दाग़,
I need a white dog with Brown speckles on it.
मुझे भूरे **धब्बों** वाला सफेद रंग का कुत्ता चाहिए ।
i brown speckles with white of gen. dog want – 1p.sg. fut

12. Blotch - बहुत बड़ा दाग़ या निशान, धब्बा, स्याही या रंग का पुचारा
His face was covered in ugly red blotches.
उसका चेहरा भद्दे लाल **धब्बों** से भरा था ।
His face ugly red blotches from –alb. covered -3p.sg.pst

13. Smudge - दाग़, धब्बा, गंदा निशान
There was a thick smudge of blood on his car.
उसके कार पर गाढे खून का **निशान** था ।
His car on-loc. thick blood of –gen. smudge was there – 3p.sg.pst

14. Smut – कालिख का धब्बा
Wash off the smut from your face.
तुम्हारे चेहरे पर से कालिख का धब्बा धो दो।
Your face on -loc. from-abl. Black .gen. mark wash off do -2p.sg. impa.

15. Smirch – धब्बा, दाग़, निशान
How can I get rid of this turmeric smirch on my shirt?
मेरी कमीज पर लगे इस हल्दी के **दाग़** से मैं कैसे छुटकारा पाऊं?
My shirt on –loc. this turmeric gen. Smirch i how rid get -1p.sg.intro.

16. Finger mark – अंगुलियों के निशान
She left her finger marks all over the wall.
पूरी दीवार पर उसने अपनी अंगुलियों के **निशान** छोड़े ।
all wall over –loc. she –erg. her finger gen. mark left -3p.sg.pst.

17. Finger print - अंगुली- छाप, अगुलियों की छाप
The police officer said, "Take the prisoner's fingure prints" .
पुलिस अधिकारी ने कहा, "कैदी की **अंगुली की छाप** लो। "
police officer –erg. Said , prisoner –gen. finger print –gen.take -3p-sg.-impa.

18. Impression – छाप, निशान, ठप्पा, चिह्न
The cap had left a circular impression on his hair.
टोपी से उसके बाल पर गोलाकार **निशान** बना ।
Cap- inst. His hair on-loc. Circular impression made -3p-sg.-pst.

19. Imprint – छापा , ठप्पा, निशान, चिह्न
she made the imprint of her thump on a stamp paper.
स्टांप काग़ज पर उसने अंगूठे का **ठप्पा/ निशान** लगाया।
Stamp paper on-loc. She-erg. Thump imprint made -3p.sg.pst.

20. Bruise – रगड़, खरोंच, गुमटा, चोट, घाव, क्षत, आघात, प्रहार
She had a bruise across her forehead.
उसके माथे पर **खरोंच** थी।
Her forhead on-loc. bruise had -3p.sg.pst.
Or
उसके माथे पर चोट के **निशान** थे।

21. Discoloration –विरंजन, विवर्णता, अपवर्णन
Discoloration found on the skin made him worry.
चर्म पर दिखी **विवर्णता** ने उसे परेशान कर दिया।
Skin on-loc.seen discoloration –erg.him worry made -3p.sg.pst

22. Scar – घाव का निशान, चोट का निशान, दाग़
He was a tall dark man with a scar on his left check.
वह दाएँ गाल पर **घाव के निशान** वाला एक लंबा काला आदमी था।
He left check on-loc. wound of-gen. scar keepinga tall dark man was -3p.sg.pst.

23. Pit – चर्मादि में गड्ढा, दाग़, निशान(जैसे चेचक के)
The ugly pits stood out on her skin.
उसकी त्वचा पर बदसूरत **दाग़** उभर कर दिख रहे थें।
Her skin on –loc. ugly scar-pl. stood out seen was -3p.sg.pst.

24. Pockmark - दाग़ (चेचक), चेचक आदि के दाने का निशान
His face is covered with pock marks.
उसका चेहरा **चेचक के दाग़** से भरा है।
His face pock –gen. mark with covered is -3p.sg.-pres.

25. Pock – दाना , छाला
Why don't you do something for these pocks?
इन **दानों** के लिए तुम कुछ करते क्यों नहीं ?
These pocks-pl. for-dat. you something do why neg -2p-sg.-into.

26. Scratch – खरोंच, खरोंच या नोचने का चिह्न, हल्का घाव
she had a scratch on her hand.
उसके हाथ पर एक **खरोंच** थी।
Her hand on-loc. one scratch was there -3p.-sg.pst.

27. Dent – पिचक, प्रहार चिह्न, खरोंच, आघात, कटाव, छेद, गड्ढा,
Her hat had a dent at the crown.
उसकी टोपी के ऊपर एक **गड्ढा** था ।
Her hat over one dent was -3p.sg.pst

His bike hit my car and made quite a dent in it.
उसकी बाइक ने मेरी कार को मारा और उस में काफी **गड्ढा** सा बन गया है ।
His bike –erg. My car –accu. Hit and it in -loc. quite became has -3p-sg.-pst

**Note:** Dent is a word which means a hollow place or mark in a hard even surface made by a blow or pressure. In such case, we can draw the conclusion that the usage of the same is

mostly associated with vehicle or something related to hard surface.The very equivalent for 'dent (noun) in Hindi would be **पिचकने का निशान.** But the lexicons have given many equivalents for the same word and they do not go with the head word, as it mainly deals with the result or damage caused by hitting. In the same way the below mentioned word Chip also does not use the given equivalent such as **निशान, गड्ढा.** The context demands to use the word **दरार** as the equivalent, and it is also related with hard surface.

28. Chip – निशान, गड्ढा,
Never use a glass with a chip in the bottom.
सतह पर **दरार** वाली ग्लास का उपयोग कभी न करें।
Bottom on-loc. Chip with glass -accu. use never neg. Do-impa.

29. Notch – निशान
For each day he spent on the island, he made a notch in a stick.
द्वीप पर बिताए हर एक दिन के लिए उसने लकड़ी पर एक **काट का निशान** बनाया ।
Island on –loc. spent each day for-dat. he –erg. . Stick on a cut of mark made-3p.sg.pst.

30. Nick - कटाव, निशान,
Make a nick in the cloth with the scissors.
कपड़े पर कैंची से एक **काट का निशान** बनाएँ।
Cloth on –loc. scissors with-ins. a cut of mark make- pst.non.hum.

31. Line – लकीर, लंबा पतला निशान (झुरियों से भर जाना)
There were new lines around her eyes and mouth.
उसकी आंखों एवं मुँह के चारों ओर नई **लकीरें** थीं।
Her eyes and mouth of –gen. around new lines were there-3p.sg.pst.

32. Score – खरोंच,
Check the shaft for rust, scores and any other type of damages.
जंग, **खरोंच** तथा अन्य किसी प्रकार की क्षति के लिए शाफ़्ट की जांच करें।
Rust , scores and other any type of -gen. damage for -dat. shaft check do-impa.

33. Cut – चोट, वार, निशान, आघात, घाव (तलवार या चाकू)
Blood ran from a cut of his jaw.
उसके जबडे की **चोट** से खून बहा।
His jaw of –gen. cut from abl. blood ran – 3p.sg.pst

34. Incision – निशान
The incisions were made on the underside of the jar.
जार के नीचे की सतह पर (**खरोंच के) निशान** बन गए थे ।
Jar of down of –gen.underside on-loc. scratch made were –pst.

35. Gash – कटने से होनेवाला गहरा घाव, लंबी और गहरी खरोंच या घाव,
There was blood running from a gash on his forehead.
उसके माथे की **चोट** से खून बह रहा था।
His forehead –gen. wound from –abl. blood running was – 3p.sg.pst.

36. Marking – चिह्नांकन, किसी पशु के चमड़े पर विभिन्न रंग (पहिचान स्वरूप)
A dog with white marking on its chest was found dead.
सीने पर सफेद निशान वाला कुत्ता मरा पाया गया।
Chest on –loc. white mark with dog dead found **-3p-sg.-pst-non-hum.**

36. Blaze – बैल व घोड़े के माथे पर श्वेत- चिह्न, पेड़ पर छाल काटने का चिह्न
I could recognize my cow by seeing its blaze on its forehead.
मैं अपनी गाय को उसके माथे पर बने **श्वेत चिह्न** से पहचान पाया।
I my cow **-accu.** its forehead on -loc.made white mark by **-ins.**recognized **-1p.sg.** pst.

37. Birthmark – पैदाइशी निशान, जन्म चिह्न
For identification purpose she need to mention her birthmark.
पहचान के तौर पर उसे अपने **जन्म चिह्न** का उल्लेख करना होगा।
Identification as she her birthmark –gen. mention to need – 3p.sg.fut.

38. Splotch (informal) - धब्बा, दाग़ या चित्ती
There were splotches of red and blue on his shirt.
उसकी कमीज़ पर लाल व नीले रंग के **धब्बे** थे।
His shirt on**-loc.** red and blue colour of**-gen.**splotches were there – 3p.sg.pst.

39. Stigma ( technical) - दाग़, चिह्न
He could not hide his stigma.
वह अपना **दाग़** छिपा नहीं पाया ।
He his stigma hide neg. Could – 3p.sg.pst

<u>**Note:**</u> Stigma word is mostly used in a sense of a strong feeling of disapproval that most people in any given society have about something. For eg.

He could not take the stigma of bankruptcy
वह दिवाला होने का **कलंक / दाग़** नहीं ले पाया।

**Sense 2**

*Punctuation marks include commas, colons, full stops etc.*
*विराम चिह्नों में अल्पविराम, अपूर्ण विराम, पूर्ण विराम आदि आते हैं।*
Punctuation marks in commas, colons, full stops etc come - pres.

1. Symbol - चिह्न
The chemical symbol for helium is He.
हीलियम का रासायनिक **चिह्न** है He ।
Helium **-gen.** chemical symbol is He-3p.sg.pres.

2. Sign - चिह्न, निशान
Which are these signs and what does it mean?
ये **चिह्न** कौन से हैं तथा इनका मतलब क्या है?
These signs which are and it means what does –intro.

3. Character – अक्षर,चिह्न

The file name must not exceed thirty characters.

फाइल का नाम 30 **अक्षरों** से अधिक न होना चाहिए ।

File of –gen. name **30** characters more neg.must be – fut.


4. Exclamation mark – **विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न**

After the complition of the sentence put exclamation mark.

वाक्य की पूर्ति के बाद **विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न** डालें।

Sentence of –gen. completion after exclamation mark put –impa.


5. Question mark – **प्रश्न चिह्न**

why there is a question mark on your face?

तुम्हारे चेहरे पर यह **प्रश्न चिह्न** क्यों है?

Your face on this question mark why there -2p.sg.-intro.


6. Quotation mark – **उद्धरण चिह्न**

quot the sentence by using quotation mark.

**उद्धरण चिह्न** का उपयोग करके वाक्य को उद्धरित करें ।

Quotation mark –gen. by using sentence quote- impa.


7. Diacritic / Diacritical mark - **एक अक्षर का भिन्न -भिन्न उच्चारण निर्देशक चिह्न ,स्वर भेद चिह्न/ विशेषक चिह्न , उच्चारणभेद चिह्न**

Use diacritical mark to show the pronounciational difference.

**उच्चारण भेद** दिखाने के लिए ध्वनिभेद चिह्न का उपयोग करो ।

diacritical mark show to –dat. Pronounciation difference of use do – impa.


**Sense 3**

*He signed his mark in the visitor's book.*
*उसने आंगतुक हस्ताक्षर पंजिका में अपने हस्ताक्षर किये ।*
He –erg.. Visitor signing register in his signature did- 3p.sg.-pst.


1. signature – हस्ताक्षर, दस्तख़त

Can you identify the signature ?

क्या तुम इस **हस्ताक्षर** को पहचान सकते हो?

Can you this signature to –accu. identify could be – 2p-sg.-intro.


2. autograph – हस्ताक्षर, दस्तख़त, स्वहस्ताक्षर

Fans pestered him for his autograhpg.

प्रशंसकों ने उसके **हस्ताक्षर** के लिए उसे परेशान किया।

Fans –erg. His autograph for-dat. Him pestered did- 3p.sg.pst.


3. cross – क्रास, काटा, सलीब का चिह्न, काटा चिह्न, स्वास्तिक चिह्न, क्रास चिह्न, निशान

The teacher put a cross next to my name.

अध्यापक ने मेरे नाम के बगल में क्रास का निशान लगाया ।

teacher –erg. My name to-gen. next to –loc. cross mark put-

4. x - चिह्न, निशान
Write X beside the candidate of your choice.
अपने पसंदीदा उम्मीदवार के बगल में X का **निशान** लगाएँ ।
your choice candidate beside to –loc. X mark put- impa.

5. scribble – **घसीट लिखाई, गिचपिच लिखावट, जल्दी में लिखा गया नोट, लापरवाही की लिखाई**
I can't read this scribble.
यह **लिखाई** मुझ से नहीं पढ़ी जाती।
This writing me by –abl.neg. read do – 1p.sg.pst.

यह **गिचपिच लिखावट** मुझसे नहीं पढ़ी जाती।
This scribble illegible writing me by neg. Read do – 1p.sg.pst.

6. squiggle – **घुमावदार लकीर, अस्पष्ट घसीटी लिखावट**
Is this squiggle supposed to be a signature?
क्या यह **लकीर** हस्ताक्षर है?

इस **अस्पष्ट लिखावट** को हस्ताक्षर मानें क्या ?
this illegible writing to signature consider what- intro.

7. initials – **आद्याक्षर**
He just wrote his initials.
उसने सिर्फ अपना **आद्याक्षर** लिखा ।
He-erg.jsut his initial wrote- 3p.sg.pst

8. imprint - छाप, ठप्पा, निशान, चिन्ह, छाप चिन्ह, मुद्रणांक
when ever he buys any book first he puts his imprint on it.
जब कभी वह किताब खरीदता है पहले वह उसपर अपना **नाम लिखता** है।
When ever he book buys first he it on his name write do- 3p.sg. pst.


**Sense 4**

*This book bears the mark of a well known bookseller.*
*यह पुस्तक प्रसिद्ध पुस्तक विक्रेता के मोहर का वहन करता है ।*
This book famous bookseller of-gen. mark of -gen.bear does – 3p.sg.pres.


1. logo – **प्रतीक चिह्न**
company need to design a new logo for this product.
इस उत्पाद के लिए कंपनी को एक नया **लॉगो / चिह्न** अभिकल्पित करने की जरूरत है ।
This product for –dat. Company –accu. a new logo design need to has – 3p.sg.fut.


2. seal – **मोहर, मुद्रा, चिह्न, प्रतीक**
The king put his seal on the letter .
राजा ने पत्र पर अपनी **मोहर** लगाई।
King –erg. tter on. loc. His seal put – 3p.sg.pst

155

3. stamp – छाप, ठप्पा, मोहर
His passport bears the stamp of Indian Government.
उसके पासपोर्ट में भारत सरकार की **मोहर** लगी है।
His passport in –loc. Indian government of stamp has it – 3p.sg. pst.

4. imprint - छाप, ठप्पा, चिह्न, निशान
whose imprint is this , can you identify?
यह किसका **ठप्पा** है , क्या तुम पहचानते हो?
This whose imprint is , can you identify -2p.sg.intro.

5. symbol - प्रतीक
This is red cross symbol.
यह रेड क्रास का **चिह्न** है।
This red cross of –gen. symbol is – pres.

6. emblem - चिह्न, निशान, प्रतीक
The dove is an emblem of peace.
कबूतर शांति का **प्रतीक** है।
Dove peace of-gen. emblem is – 3p.sg. pres.non.hum.

7. device – चिह्न , निशान
Their shields bear the device of blazing sun.
उनके शील्डों पर जलते हुए सूरज का **चिह्न** है ।
Their shields on -loc. blazing sun of -gen. mark has-3p.pl.pres.

8. insignia – अधिकार या प्रतीक चिह्न, निशान
He had worn the insignia of captain on his right sleeve.
उस ने अपनी दाई बाँह पर कैप्टन का प्रतीक **चिह्न / बैज** पहना हुआ था।
He –erg. His right sleeve on-loc. captain of symbol mark worn had – 3p.sg.pst.

9. badge – विशिष्ट चिह्न, प्रतीक, बिल्ला
He will wear the badge of Madras Regiment.
वह मद्रास रेजिमेंट का **बैज** पहनेगा।
He madras regiment of –gen. badge wear will – 3p.sg.fut.

**Note:** Though for the entry words insignia and badge Hindi equivalent has been provided
**बैज** word would be the better optioned to be used.

10. trade mark – व्यापार चिह्न, ट्रेडमार्क, मार्क
This trademark is possessed by Birla groups.
यह **व्यापार चिह्न** (ट्रेडमार्क) बिरला ग्रूप द्वारा अधिकृत है।
This trade mark birla group by -ins. possesses is – pres.

11. brand- छाप, ब्रान्ड, ब्रेन्ड
Which brand tea do you buy?
आप किस **ब्रेन्ड** की चाय खरीदते हैं?
You whichbrand –gen. tea buy -2p.sg.intro.

156

12. token - प्रतीक, संकेत चिह्न
Please accept it as token of love.
कृपया इसे प्यार के **प्रतीक** के रूप में स्वीकार करें।
Please this love of-gen.  token as accept do- 2p.sg. impa.

13. monogram – मोनोग्राम
Give your intials as your monogram.
**मोनोग्राम** के तौर पर तुम्हारा आद्याक्षर दो।
Monogram  as your intial give -2p.sg.impa.

14. hallmark – प्रामाणिकता या श्रेष्ठतासूचक चिह्न, निशान
Does the Jewellary you bought yesterday contain hallmark?
कल तुम ने जो गहने खरीदे  क्या उसमे **प्रामाणिकता चिह्न** है?
Yesterday you –erg. . which jewellery bought does it hallmark contain – 2p.sg.intro.

15. logotype - चिह्न ( पहचान चिह्न के प्रकार का) पहचान प्रतीक
I am  creating a logotype for their brand .
मैं उनके ब्रांड के लिए एक **पहचान चिह्न** बना रहा हूँ ।
I their brand for –dat. a logotype creating -1p.sg.pst.

16. water mark - जल चिह्न, वाटरमार्क
Please hold the paper right against the light, I can't see the watermark.
कृपया कागज़ को रोशनी के ठीक नीचे पकड़ें, मुझे **जल चिह्न** दिखाई नहीं दे रहा है।
Please paper to light right down hold, i watermark visible  neg. Is -1p.sg.impa.

17. label- नामचिप्पी, नामपत्र, लेबिल, नामपट्टी, बिल्ला
we pay a lot extra on designer labels .
हम डिजाइनर **लेबलों** पर बहुत अधिक पैसा देते हैं।
We  designer lables on-loc. a lot more money give – 1p.pl.impa.

18. tag – लेबल, टिक्का, चिप्पी, निशान, नामपट्टी
Put name-tag on all one's belongings.
सभी के सामानों पर **नाम- पट्टी / टैग** लगाओ ।

all of -gen.belongings on tag put – 3p-pl. impa.

19. flag – निशान, चिह्न, निशानपर्ची
The white flag is a symbol of a truce or surrender .
सफेद झंडा एक युद्ध विराम या आत्मसमर्पण का प्रतीक है ।
White flag one  truce or surrender of-gen.  symbol is – pres.

20. motto – आदर्श वाक्य,
Our school motto was sincerity, honour and service.
हमारे विद्यालय का **आदर्श वाक्य** था सच्चाई, न्यायपरता तथा सेवा।
Our school –of gen. motto was sincerity, honour and service – pst.

**Note :** The entry words such as label, brand, trademark, badge etc. are adapted  in  Hindi.

**Sense 5**

*Unemployment has passed the three million mark.*
बेरोज़गारी तीन मिलियन की रेखा पार कर गई है।
Unemployment three million of –gen. line crossed has – 3p-pl-pst.

1. Point – अवस्था
Tension between them had reached such a point that they barely spoke.
उनके बीच का तनाव इस **हद/अवस्था** तक पहुंच गया है कि वे मुश्किल से बात करते थे।
Between them of –gen.tension this point till reached has that they barely speak did –
3p.pl.pst.

2. Level – स्तर,
I could use threat too,but I refuse to sink to your level.
मैं भी धमकी का उपयोग कर सकता हूँ, परन्तु मुझे तुम्हारे **स्तर** तक गिरना नापसंद है।
I too threat of –gen. use do could , but i your level till sink does not like- 1p.sg.pres.

3. Stage – चरण, पड़ाव
After coiming to this stage I dont want to look back.
**यहां तक / इस पड़ाव** तक पहुंचने के बाद मैं पीछे मुड़ कर देखना नहीं चाहता।
This till reached after i back look to see neg. want -1p.sg.fut.

4. Degree –श्रेणी, दशा, दर्जा
Those who have achieved a considerable degree of economic stability they are at lower
risk.
जो लोग एक हद तक आर्थिक स्थिरता का **पड़ाव** पार कर चुके हैं उनके लिए खतरा कम है ।
Those people one level till economic stability to crossed have them for risk less is –
3p.pl.pres.


**Sense 6**

*The flag was lowered as a mark of respect.*
आदर सूचक के रूप में ध्वज को नीचे गिराया गया।
Respect mark as in flag lowered was – pst.

1. sign – सांकेतिक चिह्न, प्रतीकात्मक चिह्न, प्रतीक
Flowers are often given as a sign of affection.
फूल अक्सर प्रेम के **प्रतीक** के रूप में दिया जाता है।
Flower often love of -gen.sign as in given are – pl. hab. Non.hum.

2. token - प्रतीक, चिह्न, संकेत, टोकन
Please accept this small gift as a token of appreciation.
प्रशंसा के **तौर पर** यह उपहार स्वीकार करें।
Appreciation as this gift accept do -3p.sg.impa.

3. symbol - प्रतीक
The Lotus is the symbol of purity.
कमल पवित्रता का **प्रतीक** है ।
Lotus purity of symbol is – 3p.sg.pres.had.

4. indication- संकेत, चिह्न, इशारा
Give me some indication before you leave the room.
कमरा छोड़ने से पहले मुझे कुछ संकेत दो ।
Room leaving before me indication give – 1p.sg.impa.

5. badge - चिह्न, लक्षण, ऐसी वस्तु जो किसी गुण या स्थिति को प्रकट करती हो,
He regards his beard as a badge of masculinity.
वह अपनी दाढ़ी को पुरुषत्व का **प्रतीक** समझता है।
He his bear –accu. masculinity of -gen.badge think has – 3p.sg.pres.

6. emblem - प्रतीक
The thistle is the national emblem of Scotland.
थिसल स्कॉटलैंड राष्ट्रीय **प्रतीक** है ।
Thistle Scotland of –gen. emblem is – pres.

7. symptom - चिह्न, लक्षण, निशान
The demonstration is a symptom of discontent among the student.
प्रदर्शन,विद्यार्थियों के मध्य असंतुष्टि का **संकेत** है।
Demonstration, student among discontent of -gen.symptom is – pres.3p.pl.

8. feature - लक्षण , विशेषता
Tell me a typical feature of French music.
मुझे फ्रांसीसी संगीत की एक विशिष्ट **विशेषता** बताओ।
Me French music of-gen. one  typical feature tell-1p.sg.impa.

**Note:** Feature is a word which describes quality and in that sense it can not be a synonym for the word Mark.

9. evidence – संकेत, चिह्न, निशान, लक्षण,
The room bore evidence of a struggle.
कमरे में संघर्ष के **निशान** दिखाई पड़ रहे थे।
Room in –loc. struggle of -gen.  mark seen were -3p.sg.pst

10.  proof – प्रमाण, सबूत
What proof did you get from his room?
उसके कमरे से तुम्हे क्या **सबूत** मिला?
His room from you what proof got -3p.sg.intro.

11.  clue – संकेत, सूत्र, निशान
Suggest some clue to this mystery and riddle.
इस रहस्य और पहेली के लिए कुछ **संकेत** दें ।
This mystery and riddle for –dat. Some clue give- 3p.sg.impa.

12. hint – संकेत, इशारा, इंगित

He had given no hint that he was going to leave the job.

उसने नौकरी छोड़ने का कोई **संकेत** नहीं दिया ।

He job leaving to-gen. any hint neg. given- 3p.sg.pst.


**Sense 7**

*The last world war left its mark on people.*
*पिछले विश्व युध्द ने लोगों पर अपनी छाप छोडी है।*
Last world war –erg. . People on its mark left has – pst.


1. impression - छाप, प्रभाव

school made a profound impression on me.

स्कूल ने मुझ पर गहरा **प्रभाव** छोडा ।

school –erg. . Me on-loc. Profound imoression left -1p.sg.pst.


2. imprint – छाप

Colonialism has left its imprint on India .

भारत पर उपनिवेशवाद ने अपनी **छाप** छोड़ी है।

India on -loc.colonialism –erg. . Its imprint left has – pres.


3. traces – निशान, चिह्न,संकेत

we got some traces of early civilization from here.

यहाँ से हमें कुछ पुरानी सभ्यता के **निशान** प्राप्त हुए   ।

Here from- ins.  we some early civilization of-gen.  trace got – pst


4. vestiges - पद चिह्न, अवशेष , पदांक

Vestiges of England's Tudeor part are still evident.

इंग्लैंड के ट्यूडर के अंश का **अवशेष** आज भी मौजूद है।

England of –gen.tudeor of  -gen.part of vestiges today also there – pres.


5. effect – प्रभाव, छाप, असर

some plays effect the children.

कुछ नाटक बच्चों पर **प्रभाव** डालते हैं ।

some play children on-loc. effect put -3p.pl.pres.


6. impact- असर, प्रभाव, ज़ोर, समाघात

The demolishment of world trade center had great impact on world market

विश्व व्यापर केन्द्र की विध्वंसता ने विश्व बाज़ार पर गहरा प्रभाव डाला।

World trade  center of -gen.demolishment-erg. . World market on-loc. great impact put –

pst.

7. influence - प्रभाव, असर

The influence of parents on the children should be positive.

बच्चों पर माता-पिता का प्रभाव सकारात्मक होना चाहिए।

Children on-loc. parents of –gen.influence positive should be – fut.3p.pl.


## Sense 8

*It is the mark of a civilized society to treat its elderly members well.*
*एक शिष्ट/ सभ्य समाज की विशेषता यह है कि वह अपने बुजुर्गों/ वयस्कों (लोगों) के साथ अच्छा व्यवहार करें।*

A civilized society of-gen.  mark it is that they their elderly with-ins.  well treat do-3p.pl.impa.


**1.** characteristic - लक्षण, अभिलक्षण, विशेषता, विशिष्टता,

This man has some interesting characteristic

इस आदमी में कुछ दिलचस्प **विशेषता** है ।

This man in-loc. some interesting characteristic  has – 3p.sg.pres.


2. feature- लक्षण, विशिष्टता

Specify its features before you submit the project.

परियोजना पेश करने से पहले उसकी **विशिष्टताओं** का उल्लेख करें।

Project submit doing before its features of-gen. specify – impa.


3. trait - विशेषता, लक्षण,गुण, विशेष

Her fondness for hard work is a family trait.

परिश्रम के प्रति उसका लगाव उसके परिवार की **विशेषता** है।

Hard work for –dat. Her fondness her family of -gen.  trait is – 3p.sg.hab.pres.


**4.** attribute - लक्षण, विशेषता, गुण, स्वभाव

He has all the attributes of a top midfield player.

उसमें  एक श्रेष्ठ मिडफील्ड खिलाड़ी के सभी **लक्षण** हैं।

He in one  top midfield player of -gen.  all attribute has -3p.sg.pres.


**5.** quality- गुण, स्वभाव, विशेषता, धर्म

They have many good qualities.

उनमें कई अच्छे **गुण** हैं  ।

Them in -loc.many good qualities have- 3p.pl.pres.


6. hall mark – कोई महत्वपूर्ण विशेषता,

The tiny bubbles are the hallmark of fine champagnes.

छोटे बुलबुले बढ़िया शैम्पेन के **लक्षण** है ।

Tiny bubble fine champagne of-gen.  hallmark are – hab.

7. badge - चिह्न, लक्षण,
In places like Dallas, Stetsons have long been considered  a badge of success .
डलास जैसी जगहों पर स्टेट्सन* को लम्बे समय से सफलता का **प्रतीक** मानते हैं।
Dallas like places on-loc. stetsons –accu.long time from success of-gen.   badge considered
has- 3p.sg.p

**Note** :Stetson means  *चौड़ी बाड़ की टोपी.

(Equivalents available for this word is  in   explanatory  form thus transliteration method

has been adopted and a note has been provided for the word. Translation  problem  has

arised  here  for  it  being  a geographically bound word.)

8. stamp – छाप
Her work bears the unmistakable stamp of simplicity.
उसके कार्य से सादगी का गुण झलकता है।
Her work from-abl .  unmistakable of –gen.  quality reflects -3p.sg.pres.

उसके कार्य में सादगी  की छाप है।
Her work in –loc. unmistakable of –gen.  mark has – 3p.sg.pres.

**Note :** Basically,  both the sentences neither translate the word 'unmistakable' nor the
translation  follow  the  structural  pattern  of  the  source  sentence.  Therefore,   it can be
considered  as  an  independent  sentence  which  has  retained  its  meaning.  Translator
sometimes need to go beyond the conventional pattern to break the structural pattern to
give a beautiful translation according to the construction of the target  language. At times
theories may not  be applied when it comes to practice. What becomes more important for
a translator is to deliver it in the way the target language's structure and style demands.
The ultimate aim of the translator will be to deliver the meaning of the text in a very
efficient and beautiful way without mutilating the real substance of the source text.

9. property - विशेषता, गुण, लक्षण , ख़ासियत ,स्वभाव
garlic has been known for its healing property in the south of Denmark.
दक्षिण डेनमार्क में लहसुन उसके  स्वस्थ करने की **विशेषता** के लिए जाना जाता है।
South Denmark in-loc. garlic its healing property for –dat. Known been has – 3p.sg.pst.

10. peculiarity – विशिष्टता, लक्षण, विशेष गुण, ख़ासियत,
Do you know what is the  peculiarity of  Rajasthan?
क्या तुम्हें राजस्थान की **ख़ासियत**  पता है?
what you Rajasthan of-geb.  peculiarity know do -2p.sg.into.

11. indicator – लक्षण ,सूचक,
These tests are a reliable indicator of performance.
ये परीक्षण निष्पादन मानक के विश्वसनीय **सूचक** हैं  ।
These tests performance of –gen. reliable indicator are – pres.

**Sesne 9**

He got very good marks for maths and physics.
उसे गणित और भौतिक शास्त्र में अच्छे अंक प्राप्त हुए।
He maths and physics in –loc. good marks got -3p.sg.pst.


1. grade – ग्रेड, श्रेणी
Pupils with 90% or more are awarded grade A.
90 % या उससे अधिक के विद्यार्थियों को A ग्रेड दिए जाते हैं।
90 % or more getting students to-accu.  A grade awarded are –3p.pl.  pst.

2. grading- श्रेणीकरण, कोटिकरण, श्रेणी प्रदान करना
Grading is based on pupils performance .
 श्रेणीकरण छात्रों के कार्य निष्पादन पर आधारित है।
Grading students of -gen.work performance on -loc.  based is – 3p.pl.pst.

3.  rating - श्रेणी, कोटि
This hotel comes under four-star rating.
यह होटल चार सितारों की श्रेणी में आता है।
This  hotel four star of-gen.  rating in -loc.  comes – 3p.sg.pres.

4. score- प्राप्तांक, जीते हुए अंक
His score in the IQ test is 120.
बुद्धिमत्ता की परीक्षा में उसका प्राप्तांक 120 है  ।
IQ of test in-loc.  his score 120 is -3p.sg.pres.

5. percentage – प्रतिशत
Government has increased the ticket prices by a percentage.
सरकार ने टिकट के मूल्य में एक प्रतिशत वृद्धि की है   ।
Government –erg. . ticket price in one  percentage increased has – 3p.pl.pres.

6. assessment - मूल्यांकन
The seat will be provided based on the assessment of their marks. .
उनके अंकों के मूल्यांकन के आधार पर सीट दी जाएगी ।
Their marks of-gen. assessment based on seat given will be – 3p.pl.fut.

7. evaluation – मूल्यांकन/मानांकन/परिगणन
Proper evaluation of result is crucial.
परिणाम का सही/ उचित मूल्यांकन अत्यंत  आवश्यक है।
Result of -gen.proper evaluation crucial is – 3p.sg.pres.


**Sesne10**

*The bullet missed its mark.*
*गोली अपने लक्ष्य से चूक गई ।*
bullet its mark from missed –pst

163

1. target- **लक्ष्य , ध्येय, उद्देश्य**

The competitor must hit the target.

प्रतियोगी को **लक्ष्य** पर निशाना लगाना चाहिए।

Competitor  -accu. target on-loc. tarteg hit must – 3p.sg.fut.


2. goal - **लक्ष्य , ध्येय, उद्देश्य**

our long term goal is a nuclear free world.

एक परमाणु मुक्त विश्व हमारा चिरकाल **लक्ष्य** है।

A nuclear free world our long term goal is – 1p.pres.


3. aim- **लक्ष्य , ध्येय, उद्देश्य, निशान**

our aim is to develop gymnasts to the top level.

 उच्च स्तर तक  जिमनास्टों का विकास करना हमारा **लक्ष्य** है।

Top level till gymnasts to –gen. develop do our aim is – 1p.pres.


4. bulls eye- **लक्ष्य , निशान**

he was suppose to hit at bull's eye.

उसे  **लक्ष्य** पर निशाना लगाना था।

He bull's eye on –loc.target suppose to hit was – 3p.sg.pst.


5. objective- **लक्ष्य , ध्येय, उद्देश्य**

our objective is to build a profitable business.

लाभप्रद व्यापार खड़ा करना हमारा **लक्ष्य** है।

Profitable business build to our objective is –pres.


6. object - **लक्ष्य , उद्देश्य**

The institute was opened with the object of promoting scientific study.

वैज्ञानिक अध्ययन को बढ़ावा देने के **उद्देश्य** से इस संस्थान को खोला गया।

Scientific study of-accu.  promoting object with this institute to opened was – pst.


7. end - **ध्येय, उद्देश्य,**

To her, wealth is a means and not an end in itself.

उसके लिए संपत्ति सिर्फ एक जरिया  है तथा वही उसका **उद्देश्य / लक्ष्य** नही है।

Her for-dat. wealth just a means is and itself-ref. her goal neg. Is – 3p.sg.pres.


8. purpose - **उद्देश्य , लक्ष्य**

The trade union insisted that their purpose was not to subvert the market economy.

 मजदूर संघ ने जोर दिया कि बाजार की अर्थव्यवस्था को खराब करना उनका **उद्देश्य** नही था ।

trade union –erg. . Insisted that market of-gen. economy –accu. spoil to do their purpose neg. Was – 3p.pl.pst


9. intent - **उद्देश्य,**

His intent was to undermine their confidence.

उनके आत्मविश्वास को कमजोर करना उसका **उद्देश्य** था।

Their confidence to-accu.  undermine doing his goal was -3p.sg.pst.

10. intention - **उद्देश्य**
His intention is to be a leader.
उसका **उद्देश्य /लक्ष्य** एक नेता बनना है।
His intention a leader become is – 3p.sg.pres.


## Sense 11

*His school work isn't quite up to the mark.*
*उसके स्कूल का कार्य वांछित स्तर का नहीं है।*
His school of work required standard neg is – 3p.sg.pres.


1. Required standard – **वांछित स्तर का**
Required standard is missing in your work.
तुम्हारे काम में **वांछित स्तर** लुप्त है।
Your work in -loc.required standard missing is -2p.sg.pres.


2. standard – **मानक, स्तर**
Your standard of work is very good.
तुम्हारे कार्य का **स्तर** बहुत अच्छा है।
Your work of -gen.standard very good is -2p.sg.pres.


3. norm - **मानक, मानदंड, प्रतिमान**
Talk intended to establish norms of diplomatic behaviour.
बातचीत से व्यवहार के **मानदंडों** की स्थापना की जाएगी।
Talk from -ins.behaviour of-gen. norms of establish will be -fut.


4. par – **सामान्य औसत**
The teams performance was just upto the par.
टीम का प्रदर्शन **सामान्य औसत** का था।
Team of performance par just was -3p.pl.pst


5. level - **मानक, स्तर, प्रतिमान**
Technically, both players are on a level.
तकनीकी तौर पर, दोनों खिलाड़ी **एक स्तर** पर हैं।
Technically , both players one level on are – 3p.pl.pres.


6. criterion – **कसौटी, मापदण्ड, मानदंड,**
Academic ability is not the sole criterion for allocating funds.
सहायता अनुदान देने के लिए शैक्षिक योग्यता प्रमुख **मानदंड** नहीं है।
Fund giving for –dat. academic ability major criterion neg. Is – pres.


7. gauge - **मानक, मानदंड, कसौटी**
An important gauge of economic activity is exporting.
निर्यात आर्थिक क्रियाकलाप का महत्वपूर्ण **मानदंड** है।
Exporting economic activity of-gen. important gauge is –pres.

8. yardstick – मानदण्ड
Durability is one yardstick of quality.
टिकाऊपन गुणता का एक **मानदण्ड** है।
Durability quality of –gen. one   yardstick is –impa.

9. measure - कसौटी, मापदण्ड, मानदंड
Sales are the measure of the company's success.
विक्रय इस कम्पनी की सफलता का **मापदण्ड** है ।
Sales this company of success of-gen.  measure are –pres.

10. scale - मानदण्ड, श्रेणी
He gets a five point of pay scale.
 उसे 5 संख्या का वेतन**मान** प्राप्त होता है।
He 5 point of   -gen.  pay scale gets – 3p.sg.pst.


# 13. Number   (Noun)

**Sense 1**

*My telephone number is 622998.*
*मेरी दूरभाष संख्या 622998 है।*
*मेरा टेलीफोन नंबर 622998 है।*
My telephone no. 6222998 is -1p-sg-pres


1.Numeral – अंक , संख्या, संख्यांक, चिह्न , संख्यासूचक चिह्न
I love to play with Numerals .
मुझे **अंको** के साथ खेलना पसंद है।
Me-erg. numerals with –ins.play like is – 1p.sg.pres.


2. Integer – पूर्णांक, पूर्ण संख्या
3 and 4 are integer numbers.
3 और 4 **पूर्णांक** है।
3 and 4 integer numbers are – pres.


3. Figure – अंक
Write the figure 7 on the board.
बोर्ड पर **अंक** 7 लिखो  ।
board on-loc. figure 7  write- impa


4.  Digit – अंक
The number 57306 contains five digits.
 संख्या 57306   में पाँच **अंक** हैं।
Number 57306 in -loc.  5 digit-pl. is – pres.

5. Character – अंक

There are 10 characters in any mobile number.

किसी भी मोबाइल संख्या में 10 **अंक** होते हैं।

Any mobile number in-loc. contains10 character- pres.

6. Symbol – **चिह्न, गाणित के चिह्न**

Write down the algebraic symbols in your notebooks.

अपनी किताबों में बीजगणित के चिह्नों को लिख लो / उतार लों।

Your book in -loc. algebraic of -gen.shymbols –pl. –accu. Write down –2p- impa.

**Note:** The word 'symbol' can widely represent any other sign, not necessarily a mathematical symbol, its area of meaning is vast and thus need to be framed in the sentence using a (mathematical) adjective or it will not represent the head word and the meaning delivered could be ambiguous.

**7.** Whole number – **पूर्णांक, पूर्ण संख्या**

Give me the definition of the whole number.

**पूर्णांक** की परिभाषा बताओ ।

Whole number-accu.of definition tell- impa.

**8.** Decimal number- **दशमलव संख्या**

Add the given decimal numbers.

दी गई **दशमलव संख्याओं** को जोड़ो।

Given decimal number -accu. Add- impa .

**9.** Decimal – **दशमलव, दशमलव भिन्न**

Point the two figures after the decimal point.

**दशमलव** बिन्दु के बाद की दो संख्याओं को दिखाओ ।

decimal point after gen. Two figures -pl. -accu. Show- impa.

**10.** Unit – **एकांक, इकाई**

The number 34consists of three tens and four units.

34 संख्या में तीन दस और चार **इकाइयाँ** हैं।

34 number in loc. Three ten and four unites are – pres.

**11.** Cardinal number – **पूर्ण संख्या**

Cardinal numbers are those numbers which represents quantity.

परिमाण सूचक संख्याओं को **पूर्ण संख्या** कहते हैं ।

Quantity indicating numbers –accu. cardinal number tell are

**Note:** Source sentence is in passive voice where as target sentence is in active voice.

12. Ordinal number – **क्रम सूचक संख्या**

Use ordinal numbers to define the position.

स्थान बताने के लिए **क्रम सूचक संख्याओं** का उपयोग करें।

Position tell -dat. Ordinal numbers -pl. Gen. Use -impa.

13. Roman number - रोमन संख्या

Mark the headings with roman numbers.

शीर्षकों को **रोमन संख्याओं** से अंकित करें।

Headings-pl. Accu. Roman numbers abl. Mark do- impa


14. Arabic number – अरबी संख्या

You are not supposed to use Arabic numbers in Hindi article.

हिन्दी लेख में **अरबी संख्याओं** का प्रयोग नहीं करना चाहिए ।

Hindi article in- loc.arabic numbers-pl. gen. use neg suppose to - impa.


15. Cipher – शून्य, ज़ीरो, सिफ़र (1 से 9 तक का को अंक/ any Arabic numeral )

Can you write number 10 without using cipher?

क्या तुम **शून्य** का प्रयोग किए बिना संख्या 10 लिख पाओगे?

Can you cipher gen. Using without number 10 -accu. write could-2p.-sg. intro.


**Sense 2**


*They received large number of complaints.*

उन्हें बड़ी तादात / भारी मात्रा में शिकायतें प्राप्त हुईं ।

they large number in complaints-accu. received- 3p-pl.-pst.

*Or*

उन्हें शिकायतें बड़ी तादात में प्राप्त हुईं ।


*The number of road accidents has increased.*

सड़क दुर्घटनाओं की संख्या बढ़ गई है।

Road accidents gen. Number increased has – 3p.sg.-pst


1. amount - मात्रा, परिमाण, संख्या,

I need a large amount of money .

मुझे **बड़ी रकम** की जरूरत है।

(मुझे **बड़ी मात्रा में पैसों की** जरूरत है। )

मुझे **ज्यादा पैसों** की जरूरत है।

me more money –gen. Need have –1p.sg.pres.


**Note :** The first sentence does not use the given equivalent but no doubt that it retains the sense. The sentence also retains the meaning **'quantity'**. In Hindi, with regard to money and quantity, it is the common usage and if it is literally translated, it could be in this way

मुझे अधिक मात्रा में पैसों की जरूरत है।


2. quantity - मात्रा, परिमाण, संख्या,

It's cheaper to buy goods in quantity

बड़ी/ज्यादा मात्रा में चीजें खरीदना सस्ता होता है।

अधिक मात्रा में चीजें खरीदना सस्ता पड़ता है ।

more in quantity loc.goods buying cheaper to be – impa.


168

3. total - कुल, कुल जोड़, संख्या, योग, जोड़
The total result was disappointing.
कुल परिणाम निराशाजनक था।
Total result -accu.  disappointing was – 3p.-sg.-pst.

4. sum total – कुल जोड़, समस्त योग, कुल राशी
What can be the sum total of two prime numbers?
दो रूढ़ संख्याओं का कुल जोड़ क्या हो सकता है?
Two  prime  numbers-pl.-gen.  Sum  total  what  be  can  be  -intro.

5. Aggregate – कुल, समुचित, समस्त, पूर्ण योग
He passed the exam with an aggregate of 325 marks.
वह कुल 325 अंक प्राप्त कर परीक्षा में उत्तीर्ण हुआ।
He total 325 marks getting exam in -loc.passed -3p.-sg.-pst.
कुल 325 अंकों के साथ उसने परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण की।

**Note :** The above given Hindi words could be the equivalent for the word 'Aggregate', '
but while translating the given sentence only ' कुल ' is used and it is the only apt
equivalent which goes with it.

6. tally- गिनती, विवरण (अंकों के रूप में होनेवाला), कुल अंक, हिसाब, लेखा
 Keep a tally of your own marks please.
 अपने अंकों का हिसाब खुद रखें।
Your marks accu. tally own keep-impa.2p-pl.

7. quota  - नियतांश, नियत मात्रा
He rarely took his full quota of holiday.
वह अपने हिस्से की छुट्टी का उपयोग विरले ही करता था।
He his quota of -gen.holiday -gen.use rarely did -3p.-sg.-pst

**Sense 3**

*The men were celebrating the wedding of one of their number.*
*पुरुषजन उनके  दल के एक सदस्य की शादी का जशन मना रहे थे।*
Men fellows  their group of a member's wedding accu.  Celebrating were -3p.sg.pst.

1. Group- समूह, दल
A group of workers went on strike
कर्मचारियों का एक दल हड़ताल पर चला गया है।
Workers of  one group strike on-loc. went – 3p-pl.-pst

2. Company- संघ, दल, टोली, समूह, समवाय
He slowly disentangled himself from the surrounding company of poets.
उस ने आस- पास के कवियों की संगत से अपने आप को धीरे से अलग किया ।
He-erg. .  surrounding gen. Company of poets from abl. himself-accu. slowly disentangled
-3p-sg.-pst.

3. Crowd – जनसमूह, भीड़, समूह, झुण्ड, जमघट, जनसाधारण, दल

He entertained the crowd with his talent.

1. अपनी प्रतिभा से उसने *समूह* का मनोरंजन किया।
2. उसने अपनी प्रतिभा से **(मौजूद) लोगों** का मनोरंजन किया।
3. उसने अपनी प्रतिभा से **जनसमूह** का मनोरंजन किया।
4. अपनी प्रतिभा से उसने **वहां मौजूद लोगों** का मनोरंजन किया।

His –erg. . talent with-alb.  there present people –accu. entertained-3p.sg.-pst

**Note:** According to the construction of Hindi 'समूह' or any other above mentioned equivalents do not fit in the translation except जनसमूह . Therefore the translation should be done either using जनसमूह or मौजूद लोग . The fourth translation of the sentence can be put in the category of apt translation, where as the translation is done by adding an adjective with the noun word 'लोग' and a determiner. The translation done by using the word 'समूह' seems to be odd. The word 'समूह' can be used as an apt equivalent for group representing any community such as professional community, religious community, particularly mentioned in a  specific way.

**Note :** The word झुण्ड has a destructive connotation.

For ex: This operation was done by a group of 6 doctors. (Passive voice)
छः डाक्टरों के **एक समूह/दल** ने यह आपरेशन किया। (Active Voice)
यह आपरेशन छः डाक्टरों के **एक समूह** द्वारा किया गया। (Passive voice)

**Note:** Translation is a process where strict laid rules could not be used to retain the sensibility of the SL.It is a continuous process of learning and retaining the  readability and using the enhanced language knowledge. The above sentences retain the meaning in both the voices.

A crowd of Muslim community came towards me.
मुस्लमानों का **एक समूह /** एक **झुण्ड** मेरी तरफ/ ओर आया।
Muslim of one  crowd  me  towards came – 1p.sg. pst.

4. Circle – जनसमूह, भीड़, समूह, झुण्ड, जमघट,  दल

A) I have widened my circle of acquaintance.
मैंने अपनी जान- पहचान के **लोगों की संख्या** बढ़ा ली है।
I –erg. . my acquaintance  of -gen. people of number  expanded  – 1p.sg.pst

मैंने **लोगों** के साथ अपनी जान- पहचान बढ़ा ली है।
I -erg. . people –ins. with my acquaintance  widened -1p.sg.pst.

B)  He has made a new circle of friends.
उसने दोस्तों का एक नया **दल** बनाया है।
उसने नए दोस्त बनाए हैं। - **This sentence retains the sense of source sentence.**
उसने दोस्तों की एक नई **टोली** बनायी है।
He –erg. Friends –gen. One new circle made has -3p.sg.

**Note:** The above two sentences (A&B) constructed for '**Circle**' in English and translated using the given synonym fails to replace the essence of the target language, when translated without using the given synonyms it does replace the sense and hence, accord with the construction of the target language. '**Circle of acquaintance**' is difficult to translate using given synonym. The translation done using it doesn't go with the structural construction of Hindi.

I am comfortable with in my friends circle.

मेरे दोस्तों के बीच मुझे अच्छा लगता है / आरामदायक महसूस करता हूँ ।

My friends with-inst. i good like / comfortable feel do – 1p-sg. Pst.

मुझे अपनी **मित्र मंडली** के बीच अच्छा लगता है।

**Note:** Translation does not mean just replacing the equivalent. It is also a job of completing the meaning that has been delivered through the source text. Thus, the responsibility falls upon the translators shoulder to keep up the essence of the target language and retain the meaning by translating it in a correct way. In such case, while translating the equivalent may or may not be used but that hardly matters when it comes to retaining the sense of the source text. Eugene Nida in his book (1964) Toward a Science of Translating: With Special Reference to Principles and Procedures Involved in Bible Translating has described about two kinds of equivalents one Dynamic equivalent or Functional equivalent and another Formal equivalent. Both the approaches are used in above done translation to retain the readability of TL and reliability of SL. In translation, with respect to selection of approaches no boundary could be drawn. Thus, it is the translators' choice to use the right approach for the right rendering.

This proposal caused uproar in parliamentary circle.

इस प्रस्ताव ने संसदीय **मंडली** में हल्ला मचा दिया / मचाया ।

This proposal .erg. parliamentary circle in.loc. -uproar caused -3p. Pl. Pst.

5. Party – दल, संगठित समूह, टोली, मंडली

He took a party of fellow Americans on a tour.

साथी अमेरिकियों के एक **दल** को वह दौरे पर ले गया ।

Fellow Americans of one party to-accu. he –dat. tour on took -3p.sg.pst

6. Body – दल, मंडली, सभा, निकाय, मजलिस, झुंड, वृन्द

The students went in a body to the assembly hall.

सभा कक्ष में विद्यार्थीगण एक **झुंड** में गए ।

Assembly hall in -loc.students-accu. one body went-3p.-pl.-pst

7. Band – गिरोह, मंडली, टुकड़ी, दल, समूह, झुंड

The naxalites are a small band of revolutionaries.

नकसलवादी क्रांतिकारियों का एक छोटा सा **दल है** ।

naxalites revolutionaries of –gen.one small band band are – 3p.-pl.impa.

8. Crew – दल, टोली, जत्था, समूह, संघ, मंडल

The Indian President and his crew are working on a secret mission.

भारत के राष्ट्रपति एवं उनकी **मंडली /** दल एक गुप्त मिशन पर काम कर रहे हैं ।

Indian's president and his crew one secret mission on-loc. working are – 3p-pl.-pres.

9. Set – गिरोह, दल, समूह, वर्ग,मंडली

A set of people rebelled against the government's system.

लोगों के एक **दल /समूह** ने सरकार की व्यवस्था के खिलाफ विद्रोह किया ।

people of one group –erg. government of system against rebel did -3p.pl.pst

**कुछ लोगों** ने सरकार की व्यवस्था के खिलाफ विद्रोह किया ।

some people –erg. . Government of -gen.system -accu.  against rebelled -3p.-pl.-pst.

**Note:** *गिरोह, दल, समूह, वर्ग,मंडली* are some of the equivalent for the word 'Set' in which *दल and समूह* have been used in the above translated sentence but the second translation is the one which goes with the Hindi construction and style.

10. Gang (informal) – गिरोह, जत्था, मंडली, गुट

They always move in a gang.

वे हमेशा **गिरोह** में घूमते हैं ।

वे हमेशा एक **गुट** बनकर चलते / घूमते  हैं ।

**Note:** गरोह or गुट are words which are mostly used in negative sense.

11. Tribe (informal) – कबीला, जनजाति, आदिम जाति, वर्ग, समुदाय, लोगों का दल, गिरोह

When I was about  to drive my vehicle I saw a tribe of school children coming up the path.

मैं जैसे ही अपनी गाड़ी चलाने वाला था  मैं ने रस्ते पर  विद्यार्थियों का एक **दल/ झुंड**  आते  देखा ।

i when about  my  vehicle  running  was    i-erg. road on-loc. from  students  of  one  group  coming  saw – 1p.sg.pst

**Sense 4**

*Give me a copy of the current number of the society's quarterly magazine.*
*मुझे संस्था की त्रैमासिक पत्रिका की नए संस्करण की एक प्रति दें।*
Me-dat. society gen. Quarterly magazine of new  edition of a copy-accu. give-1p. Sg. Pres.

1. Edition – संस्करण, आवृत्ति

The Macmillan edition is out of print .

मेकमिलन का **संस्करण** अनुपलब्ध है ।

macmillan of edition-gen. unavailable is – 3p.sg.pres.

2. Issue – अंक , संस्करण

This article had appeared in the previous day's issue.

यह लेख पिछले दिन के **अंक** में प्रकाशित हुआ था ।

This article  previous day of issue in -loc.published had – 3p.sg.pst

3. Copy- कापी , प्रति
Our liberary doesn't have a copy of this book.
हमारे पुस्तकालय में इस किताब की **प्रति** नहीं है।
Our liberary  In-loc. this book  -gen. of copy neg. Have -3p.sg. pres.


4. Printing – मुद्रण, छपाई
This book is in its 6th printing.
यह पुस्तक उसके  छठवी **छपाई** में है।
This book  its 6th printing in is – 3p.-sg-pres.

The second printing was ready just after Christmas.
क्रिसमस के तुरन्त बाद दूसरा **संस्करण** तैयार था ।
Christmas just after second edition-accu.  ready was – 3p-sg-pst.

5. Imprint-  मुद्रण (या प्रकाशक) का पुस्तक में छपा नाम, मुख पृष्ठ की छपाई
This book doesn't contain the imprint of the publisher.
इस किताब में प्रकाशक का नाम नहीं (छपा) है।
This book in-loc. publisher of -gen.name neg. (print) has -3p-sg.-pres.

6.  Impression – संस्करण, छपी हुई प्रतियाँ
we would like to bring out another impression of this book.
हम इस पुस्तक का दूसरा **संस्करण** प्रकाशित करना चाहते हैं।
We  this book –gen.of second edition publish do want to – 1p-pl. fut.

7.  Publication - प्रकाशन, प्रकाशित पुस्तक
The publication of April trade figure up to 2 lakh.
अप्रैल की  प्रकाशित पुस्तक ने दो लाख तक  का व्यापार किया।
अप्रैल के प्रकाशन ने 2 लाख  तक   का व्यापार किया।
April of publication –erg. . two lakh –gen.  up to of trade did – 3p.sg.pst.


**Sense 5**

*In the background she could hear the band performing another number.*
*पृष्ठभूमि में उसे गायक मण्डली द्वारा बजाया गया दूसरा गाना सुनाई दे रहा था।*
*Background in she band by played another song -accu.  hear could was – 3p.-sg.-pst.*


1. Song  - गाना, गान, गीत
Which  song  do you want me to play for you?
आप के लिए मैं कौन सा **गाना** बजाऊं ?
you –dat. for i which song-accu.  play -2p.-pl.-intro.

2. Piece of music – संगीत, , गीत
I love this piece of music.
मुझे यह **गीत** पसंद है।
I this song  like -1p.-sg-pres.

3. Musical item – संगीत
she is going to dance on this musical item.
वह इस **संगीत** पर नाचने जा रही है।
She this song on –loc. dancing- going to is -3p.-sg.-pres.

**5.** Piece – कला कृति, रचना, नमूना
He played hauntingly beautiful piece of music.
उस ने सुन्दर सा यादगार **गाना** बजाया।
He –erg. Very beautiful song played – 3p.-sg.-pst

**Note:** The above target sentence is a sense translation of source sentence.

6. Tune – धुन, लय, राग, तान, संगीत- स्वर
He has invented a new tune for his next song .
उस ने अपने अगले **गीत के** लिए एक नई धुन का अविष्कार किया है ।
He erg. his next song –dat. for a new tune-gen. invented has -3p.sg.pst

7. Track – एक गाने की गोल
This CD contains early Sonu Nigam's tracks.
इस सी डी में सोनू निगम के आरंभिक **गीत** हैं ।
This CD in -loc. sonu nigam gen. Early song-pl.accu. has -3p-sg-pres.

8. Turn – प्रदर्शन, एक छोटा सा प्रदर्शन
I am sure that you would definitely enjoy the up coming turn.
मुझे यकीन है कि आप निश्चित रूप से अगले **प्रदर्शन** का आनंद लेंगे।
I Sure that you –hon. definitely next turn enjoy would –1p.sg.- fut.

8. Item – मद
she is going to dance on this item number.
वह इस गाने पर नाचने जा रही है।
She- nomi. this song on –loc. dance going to is -3p.sg.pres.

**Note:** When the entry word *item* is used with number it delivers the meaning of the head-word. Other wise it's equivalent does not match with the head-word.

**9.** Routine – पद्धतिक्रम,विशेषतया नृत्य में
Ravi tried his best to persuade Rama to have a tap routine in the play.
रवि ने रमा को नाटक में **छोटा सा नृत्य** करने के लिए मनाने की पूरी कोशिश की ।
ravi -erg. . Ram accu. play in small dance –dat. do to persuade to best tried did – 3p-sg.-pst.

10. Sketch – अतिथि सत्कार मे छोटे मनोरंजक नाटक का खेल, गाना- बजाना
I loved the sketch about the dead parrot.
मुझे मरे हुए तोते का नाटक पसंद आया ।
i dead parrot Sketch gen. liked -1p.-sg.-pst.

11. Dance – नृत्य संगीत ,
He played a gypsy dance on the violin.
उसने वायलिन पर एक जिप्सी / बंजारों का **नृत्य संगीत** बजाया  ।

He-erg. .  violin on-loc.  one  gypsy dance -accu.  played – 3p.-sg.-pst

12. Act – अंक , प्रदर्शन
In the drama I liked the song and the act.
नाटक में मुझे गाना एवं **प्रदर्शन** पसंद आया ।
drama  in i song and  act  liked-1p-sg-pst.


# 14. Wisdom  (Noun)

Sense 1
*A number of senior politicians questioned the wisdom of the decision.*
*कई वरिष्ठ राजनीतिज्ञों ने निर्णय की  समझदारी / न्यायशीलता पर प्रश्न उठाया।*

Many senior politicians –erg. decision-gen. Wisdom  on  question  rised  -  3p.pl.pst

1. sagacity – **बुद्धिमत्ता** , **बुद्धिमानी** ,  सयानापन, दूरदर्शिता, न्यायशीलता,
what I appreciate in him is his political sagacity.
उसकी राजनीति **बुद्धिमत्ता** की मैं सराहना करता हूँ ।
His political sagacity of –gen. i -1p. appreciate do – 3p.sg.

2. sageness - **बुद्धिमत्ता,** ज्ञान
your sageness will not work  here.
तुम्हारा **ज्ञान** यहाँ नहीं  चलेगा।
Your sageness here neg . work will – 2p.sg.fut.

3. intelligence - **बुध्दिमत्ता,** ज्ञान
I met a man of great intelligence.
मैं बहुत ही **बुध्दिमत्ता** वाले आदमी से मिला ।
i great intelligence of man with met – 1p.sg.pst

4. understanding –विवेक, समझ, बोध शक्ति,
He is a young man of  brilliant understanding and great eloquence.
वह बहुतअच्छी **समझ** तथा वाग्मिता रखनेवाला युवक है ।
He very good understanding and eloquence keeping young man is -3p.sg.pres.

5. insight – अंतर्दृष्टि,
Your knowledge and insight have been invaluable to us.
आपका ज्ञान एवं **अंतर्दृष्टि** हमारे लिए अमूल्य रहा है।
Your knowledge and insight us to invaluable been have – 2p.sg.pst

6. perception - बोध, ज्ञान, समझ, प्रत्यज्ञ ज्ञान, अवबोधन
The way he did the analysis of the problem that shows his perception .
जिस तरह से उसने समस्या का विश्लेषण किया वह उसकी **समझ** को दर्शाता है ।

The way he problem of -gen.analysis did that his perception to shows -3p.sg.pres.

7. perceptiveness – **समझ**, अवबोधकता
A rare perceptiveness was seen in him.
उसमें असामान्य **समझ** देखी गई।
Him in rare perceptiveness seen was – 3p.sg.pst.

8. penetration – **विवेक** , विचक्षणता
She is proud of her power of penetration.
उसे अपनी **विवेक** शक्ति पर गर्व है।
She her penetration of –gen. Power on-loc. proud is -3p.sg.pres.

9. acuity-ग्रहणशीलता, **तीक्ष्णता**,
I admire the acuity of his mind.
मैं उसके बुद्धि की **तीक्ष्णता** की सराहना करता हूँ ।
I his mind of –gen. acuity of admire do – 1p.sg.pst

10. discernment- **विवेकशीलता**, विवेक
Each object in the room spoke of his taste and discernment.
कमरे की हर वस्तु उसकी स्वाद एवं **विवेकशीलता** का बयान कर रहा था ।
room of each object his taste and discernment of telling was – 3p.sg.pst

11. sense- विवेक, **बुद्धि**, समझ, समझदारी,
The driver had the sense to press the alarm button.
उस चालक में चेतावनी बटन दबाने की **समझ** थी।
That driver in -loc. alarm button press to-gen. sense had – 3p.sg.pst

12. good sense- **समझदारी**,
Before taking any decision use your good sense.
कोई निर्णय लेने से पहले अपनी **समझदारी** का प्रयोग करें।
Any decision taking before your good sense of use do- 2psg.impa.

13. common sense – **सहज बुद्धि, व्यवहारिक बुद्धि**
I like her common-sense approach used for solving everyday problems.
हर दिन की समस्याओं को सुलझाने के लिए प्रयुक्त उसकी **व्यवहारिक बुद्धि** मुझे पसंद है ।
Everyday of problem to-accu. solving for-dat. used her common sense i like -1p.sg.pres.

14. shrewdness- **समझदारी**, चतुराई, निपुणता
He acted with characteristic shrewdness.
विशेष **समझदारी** के साथ उसने अभिनय किया।
Characteristic shrewdness with he-erg. . acting did – 3p.sg.pst

15. astuteness- चतुरता, **कुशाग्रता**
The quality of astuteness is not found in him.
उस में **कुशाग्रता** के गुण मौजूद नही है।
Him in –loc. astuteness of -gen.quality present neg has – 3p.sg.pres. impa.

16. acumen – **कुशाग्रता**
My brother doesn't have great business acumen.
मेरे भाई में व्यापारिक **कुशाग्रता** नही है।
My brother in -loc. business acumen neg . has – 1p.sg.impa.

17. smartness - **सयानापन, होशियारी**
Don't show your smartness here.
अपनी होशियारी यहां मत दिखाओ।
Your samrtness here don't show – 2p.sg.impa.

18. judiciousness-**विवेकशीलता ,बुद्धिमत्ता , विवेक- दृष्टि, विवेक पूर्णता**
I want to develop judiciousness in her.
मैं उस में **विवेकशीलता** विकसित करना चाहता हूँ ।
I her in -loc. judiciousness develop want to -1p.sg.fut

19. judgement – **विवेक, समझदारी,**
you'll have to use your judgement and do what seems best.
तुम्हे अपने **विवेक** का इस्तेमाल करना होगा तथा जो उत्तम लगे वो करो ।
you your judgement of –gen. use have to and what best seem that do – 2p.sg. impa.

20. foresight – **पूर्वदृष्टि, अग्र दृष्टि**
The government 's policies show remarkable lack in foresight .
सरकार की नीतियों में **पूर्वदृष्टि** की कमी स्पष्ट रूप से झलकती है।
Government of policies in-loc. foresight of lack clearly seen – 3p.sg. pst

21. clear-sightedness – **तीव्र- दृष्टिता**
Her clear-sightedness could not fetch job to her.
उसकी **तीव्र- दृष्टिता** उसे नौकरी नहीं दिला सकी।
Her clear sightedness her job neg. get could – 3p.sg.pst

22. prudence - **सयानापन, विवेकी, समझदारी**
Exercise prudence in balancing expenditure against income.
आय के मुकाबले व्यय में संतुलन लाने के लिए **समझदारी** का प्रयोग करें।
Income against expenditure in –loc. balance bringing for -dat.prudence of-gen. use do – 3p.pl.impa.

23. circumspection- **सावधनी, चौकसी, सतर्कता**
Circumspection is required in the day to day exercise of administrative powers.
प्रशासनिक अधिकार के दैनिक कार्यान्वयन में सतर्कता की आवश्यकता है।
Administrative power of –gen. day to day implementation in –loc. circumspection of required – 3p.sg.impa.

24. logic – तर्क,तर्कसंगति, 25. rationale – तर्काधार, मूलाधार, तर्कसंगत आधार, 26. rationality - तर्कसंगति,

**Note :** The above are far relative synonyms.

27. soundness - **समझदारी**
He questioned the soundness of our plan.
उसने हमारी योजना की **समझदारी** पर सवाल उठाया ।
He-erg. our plan of –gen. soundness on-loc. questioned – 3p.sg.pst

28.saneness - **समझदारी, विवेक**,
Try to restore some saneness to a ridiculous situation.
हास्यास्पद स्थिति में भी कुछ **विवेक** बनाए रखने की कोशिश करें ।
Ridiculous situation in also some saneness restoring try to - 3p.sg. fut.

**29.**sharpness (informal) – **तीव्रता, तीक्ष्णता, सतर्कता, कुशाग्रता**
What I like in him is the sharpness of his mind.
मुझे उस में उसकी बुद्धि की **तीक्ष्णता/कुशाग्रता** पसंद है ।
Me him in –loc. his mind of sharpness like – 1p.sg.pst

30.savvy ( N.Amer. informal) – **समझ, सामान्यज्ञान, ज्ञान, विवेक बुद्धि**
He has a lot of savvy.
उसमें बहुत **समझ** है।
Him in-loc. a lot savvy has -3p.sfg.pres.

31.smarts( N.Amer. informal)- **बुद्धि**
He's got the smarts to figure out what to do next.
आगे क्या करना है यह पता लगाने की **बुद्धि** उस में है ।
Next what do this figure out to intelligence he in has – 3p.sg. pres.

32.sapience (rare)- **ज्ञान, विवेक**
It is due to her sapience that she could solve the problem .
उसके **विवेक** की वजह से वह समस्या को सुलझा सकी ।
Her intelligence due to it she problem –accu. sove could – 3p.sg.pst.


**Sense 2**

*who is the wisdom of the East?*
*पूर्व का ज्ञान कौन है?*
East of –gen.wisdom who is –intro.

1. knowledge - **ज्ञान, बोध,पांडित्य, विद्वत्ता**
People are always anxious to display their knowledge.
लोग हमेशा अपने **ज्ञान** का प्रदर्शन करने के लिए उत्सुक रहते है।
People always their knowledge of –gen. displaying for -dat. anxious being – 3p.pl.pres.

2. learning- **पांडित्य, विद्वत्ता,**
His second book displayed the astonishing range of his learning.
उसकी दूसरी किताब उसके **पांडित्य** का आश्चर्यजनक प्रदर्शन करता है ।
His second book his learning of –gen. astonishing deplayed -3p.sg.pst.

3. erudition - पांडित्य, विद्वत्ता
He is a man of immense talent and massive erudition.
वह असीम प्रतिभा तथा अत्यधिक **पांडित्य** वाला आदमी है।
He immensetalent and very much erudition of man is – 3p.sg.pres.

4. scholarship- पांडित्य, विद्वत्ता
Pataliputra became one of the centres of medieval scholarship.
पाटलीपुत्र मध्यकालीन **विद्वत्ता** के मुख्य केन्द्रों में से एक केन्द्र बना।
Pataliputra medieval period scholarship of -gen.centres in from one centre became – 3p.sg.
impa.

5. philosophy- उन्नत ज्ञान
He is a lecturer in philosophy.
वह **दर्शन शास्त्र** का व्याख्याता है।
he philosophy of lecturer is -3p.sg.pres.

6. lore – किसी विशिष्ट विषय संबंधी ज्ञान या धारणा, पांडित्य, विद्या
Cricket lore was passed down from Yorkshire father to son.
क्रिकेट का **ज्ञान** यार्कशायर पिता से बेटे को दिया गया ।
cricket of -gen.knowledge Yorkshire father  from son to given -3p.sg.pst

**Note:** Pass down is a  phrasal verb which means to pass something  from one generation to
the next. In Hindi it would be **एक पीढी से दूसरी पीढी को देना या दिया जाना।**

# 15. Wisecrack (Noun) (informal)

*He is very humorous. He always makes us giggle on his wise cracks.*
*वह बड़ा ही मजाकिया है। वह हमेशा अपने चुटकुलों से  हमें हँसाता है  ।*
He very humorous is. He always his wisecracks with us giggle – 3p.sg.pres.

1. joke – चुटकुला, लतीफा
They sat round the table telling jokes.
वे मेज के चारों ओर बैठ कर **चुटकुला** बोलने लगे।
They table rounf sat by joke telling started – 3p.sg.pres.

2. witticism – चुटकुला, लतीफा, व्यंतोक्ति, मजाक,
I wanted to bowl him over with my witticism.
मैं   उसे अपने **चुटकुले** से  लुठकाना  चाहता था।
I him my witticism with bowl wanted to – 1p.sg.fut

3. quip – परिहास, चुटकुला
The quip failed to provoke a smile  on  her  face.
**चुटकुला** उसके चेहरे पर एक  मुस्कुराहट लाने में विफल रहा ।
quip her face on-loc.  one smile bring in failed -3p.sg.pst

4. witty remark – ठिठोली, व्यंतोक्ति, फबती
I did not like the witty remark he made upon me.
उन्होने मुझ पर जो फबती की है वह मुझे पसंद नही आया।
They me on what wittyremark made that i like neg come -3p.sg.pst


5. jest – हास्यास्पद चीज, चुटकुला, मजाक, दिल्लगी, प्रहसन
It's just a jest don't take it seriously.
यह सिर्फ एक **मजाक** है इसे गंभीरता से मत लो ।
This just one jest is it seriously don't take – impa


6. rejoinder – प्रतियुत्तर, पुनरुत्तर/ जवाब, उत्तर
She always has a witty rejoinder for any question.
उसके पास किसी भी प्रश्न के लिए हमेशा एक मजाकिया **जवाब / प्रतियुत्तर** रहता है ।
She has any questionfor-dat always one witty rejoinder has -3p.sg.impa.


7. sally – चुटकुला
He looked round, delighted with his sally.
अपने **चुटकुले** से खुशा हो कर वह चारो ओर देखा ।
his sally with –abl delighted he around looked – 3p.sg.pst


8. pun –श्लेष
The newspapers were full of puns on the Prime Minister's name.
अखबारों में प्रधान मंत्री के नाम पर **श्लेष** अभिव्यक्तियाँ थी ।
Newspapers in prime minister of name on pun exoressions were there – 3p.sg.pst


9. barb – ताना, दंश
I tried to ignore their barbs about my new jacket.
मैं ने मेरे नए कोट पर उनके **दंश** को अनदेखा करने की कोशिश की ।
I –erg. my new jacket on their barb –accu. ignore doing tried -1p.sg.pst


10. gibe – फबती, ताना
He made several cheap gibes at his opponent during the interview  .
साक्षात्कार के दौरान उसने अपने प्रतिद्वंद्वी पर कई घटिया **ताने** मारे  ।

Interview during he-erg. his opponent on-loc. several cheap gibes made -3p.sg.pst


11. bon mot (French) – फबती,  लतीफ़ा, मजाक
He was a genius for dissolving a tense situation with a bon mot.
एक तनावपूर्ण स्थिति को   एक **लतीफ़ा** से भंग करने में वह निपुण था ।
One  tense situation –accu one bon mot with dissolving in he genius was -3p.sg.pst


12. crack ( informal) - मजाक, **क्षिप्र उक्ति**
I did not like the crack he made .
उसने जो **क्षिप्र उक्ति** की वह मुझे पसंद नही आया ।
He-erg.what crack made that i like neg. Came -3p.sg.pst

13.  gag ( informal) – मजाक,
He made a gag about bald men.
उसने गंजे आदमी के बारे में एक **मजाक** बनाया ।
He-erg. bald man about in one gag made -3p.sg.pst

14.  funny ( informal) – **मजाक**
he kept cracking funnies all the time.
वह हर समय मजाक करता रहा ।
He all the time joke cracking kept – 3p.sg.pst.

15.  one-liner ( informal) – चुटकुला
There are some very witty one-liners in the film.
फिल्म में कुछ बहुत ही मजाकिया **चुटकुले** हैं ।
Film in-loc. some very witty jokes are - pres.


# 3.4 Adjectives

## 1.  Alone (adjective & adverb)

**Sense 1**

*She lives all alone in that large house.*
*उस बड़े से घर में वह अकेली रहती है।*
In that  large house she alone lives -3p.sg.pres.


1.  by oneself – अकेला
one should solve the problem by oneself.
**अकेले** समस्या को सुलझाना होगा ।

Alone problem –accu. solve should be - fut

2.  on one's own- अपने दम पर, अपने बूते पर
It is better to depend on one's own than on others.
दूसरो पर निर्भर करने से अच्छा है अपने आप पर निर्भर करना ।
Other on depend doing better oneself –refl.pro on depending – impa

3.  all alone- पूर्ण रूप से अकेला
The children were left all alone in the parking area.
बच्चों को पार्किंग क्षेत्र में **अकेले** छोड़ दिया गया ।
Children –accu. parking area in-loc.alone left did – 3p.pl.pst

4.  solo- अकेला,एकल
This is a solo performance.
यह एक **एकल** अभिनय है ।
This one solo acting is – pres.

5. lone – अकेला,एकाकी, निस्संग
He is a lone person.
वह एक **अकेला** आदमी है ।
He one alone person is -3p.sg.pres.

6. solitary - अकेला,एकाकी
He leads a solitary life.
वह **एकाकी** जीवन व्यतीत करता है ।
He solitary life leading is – 3p.sg.pres.

7. single- अकेला,एकाकी
He is single.
वह **अकेला** है।
He single is -3p.sg.pres.

8. singly- अकेले ही
This bracelet can be worn singly .
इस ब्रेसलेट को **अकेले** पहना जा सकता है।
This bracelet –accu. singly worn can be – impa.

9. unescorted- बिना अनुरक्षक के
The princess toured the city unescorted.
राजकुमारी ने **बिना किसी अनुरक्षक** के शहर का दौरा किया।
princess –erg. without any escort–gen. city-gen toured -3p.sg.pst

10.without an escort- बिना अनुरक्षक के
The royal family was advised not to travel without an escort.
शाही परिवार को **बिना अनुरक्षकों के** यात्रा न करने की सलाह दी गई।
Roya family –accu. without escort –gen travel neg doing advise given was – 3p.pl.pst

11.unattended – अकेला, बिना साथी के
Don't leave your pets unattended at home.
अपने पालतू जानवरों को घर पर **अकेला** न छोडे ।
Your pets-accu. home on-loc. alone neg leave -2p.sg.ipma.

12.unchaperoned - बिना साथी के, बिना संरक्षण के
Kamala had been staying unchaperoned with Matthew.
कमला, मैथ्यू के **साथ बिना संरक्षण के** रह रही थी ।
Kmala Mathew with-ins. Unchaperson staying was – 3p.sg.pst

13.partnerless- बिना साथी के
When he died he was partnerless.
जब वह मरा वह **बिना साथी** के था ।
When he died he without companion was -3p.sg.pst

or

जब वह मरा वह **अकेला** था ।

When he died he alone was -3p.sg.pst

14.companionless- साथी विहीन, मित्र रहित

He was companionless when he came here.

जब वह यहाँ आया वह **बिना साथी** के था ।

When he here came he without companion was -3p.sg.pst

**Sense 2**

He managed  alone.

उसने अकेले संभाला ।

He –erg. alone managed – 3p.sg.pst

1. unaided – बिना साहयता के, अकेला

The children crossed the road unaided.

बच्चों ने **बिना सहायता के** सड़क पार की ।

Children-erg.without help road crossed  did – 3p.pl.pst

2. unassisted- बिना साहयता के, अकेला

The students were left unassisted in the laboratory.

प्रयोगशाला में विद्यार्थियों को **बिना सहायता के** छोड दिया गया ।

Laboratory in-loc.students –accu. without help –gen.left had been – 3p.pl.pst

3. without help - बिना साहयता के

Can you cook biryani without any help?

क्या तुम **बिना किसी सहायता के** बिरियानी बना/ पका सकते हो?

Did you without any help –gen biriyani cook could be – 2p.sg.intro

4. without assistance - बिना साहयता के,मदद,सयोग

He completed the task without any assistance.

उसने **बिना किसी सहायता के** काम पूरा किया।

He-erg.wihtout any help –gen work completed-3p.sg.pst

5. by one's own efforts- - अपने खुद के प्रयत्नों से

He built the engine by his own efforts.

उसने **खुद के प्रयासों से** इंजन का निर्माण किया।

He-erg. own effort by engine-gen built did – 3p.sg.pst

6. all alone- अकेला

The children were left in the parking lot all alone.

पार्किंग में बच्चों  को **अकेला** छोड दिया गया था ।

Parking in children –accu.alone left did were -3p.pl.pst

7. off one's own bat- **खुद ही**

He chose to talk to the press off his own bat.

उसने **खुद ही** प्रेस से बात करने का फैसला किया ।

He-erg. himself press with talking decision took – 3p.sg.pst

8. one one's own initiative – अपने प्रयत्नोंसे

You should study on your own initiative.

तुम्हे **अपने खुद के प्रयत्नों से** पढना चाहिए ।

You your own initiative with study should- 2p.sg.fut.

**Sense 3**

*She felt terribly alone .*

*वह बहुत अकेली महसूस कर रही थी ।*

She very alone felling was -3p.sg.pst

1. lonely – अकेला, एकाकी, निर्जन,एकांत,तन्हा

I don't feel lonely anymore.

मैं अब **अकेला** महसूस नहीं करता ।

I now lonely feel neg do -1p.sg.pres.

2. isolated - निर्जन,एकांत

There is a isolated farmhouse on the east coast.

पूर्वी तट पर एक **निर्जन** फार्म हाउज स्थित है ।

East coast on-loc. One isolated farmhouse situated is - pres.

3. Solitary -अकेला , एकान्त

He lead a solitary life.

उसने एक **एकान्त** जीवन व्यतीत किया ।

4. deserted – परित्यकत,त्यक्त

It is a deserted village.

यह एक **परित्यकत** गाँव है ।

This one deserted village is -pres

5. abandoned – परित्यकत, छोड़ा हुआ

The pups were abandoned in the park.

पिल्लों को पार्क / बगीचे में छोड़ दिया गया था।

Pups-accu. park in –loc. abandoned were -3p.pl.pst

6. forsaken- परित्यकत, छोड़ा हुआ

He was forsaken by his family.

उसके परिवार ने उसे छोड़ दिया था ।

His family –erg. him left was -3p.sg.pst

184

or

उसके परिवार द्वारा वह परित्यकत था ।

His family by –ins.he forsaken was – 3p.sg.pst

7. forlorn - परित्यकत, त्यक्त

There is a forlorn old castle outside the city.

शहर के बाहर एक पुराना **परित्यकत** किला स्थित है।

City outside one old forlorn castle situated is – pres.

8. friendless – साथी के बिना

He was friendless in the new city.

वह नए शहर में **मित्रहीन** था ।

He new city in-loc. Friendless was -3p.sg.pst

9. desolate – तन्हा, अकेला, एकाकी,

He felt a sense of desolation following the demise of his parents.

अपने माता - पिता के देहांत के बाद वह एक दम **अकेला** महसूस करने लगा ।

His parentsof-death after he asudden alone felt did – 3p.sg.pst

**sense 4**

*A  house  standing  alone .*

*एक अकेला खड़ा घर ।*

One alonestanding house.

1. apart-अलग,एक तरफ

We are living *apart* now.

अब हम अलग रह रहे हैं ।

now we separate living are -1p.pl.pres.

2. by itself/oneself – अलग, अकेला

The house stands by itself in an acre land.

एक एकड़ भूमि में घर अकेला   खड़ा है ।

One acre land in-loc. House alone standing is – pres.

3. separate- अलग,पृथक्,जुदा

It happened on three separate occasions.

यह तीन **अलग** अवसरों पर   हुआ ।

 It separate three occasion/pl/on happen-pst.-3p.-sg.-nm.

4. detached- अलग,वियोजित,असंग्लन

My house is detached from the village.

मेरा घर गाँव से **अलग** है ।

My house village from separate is -1p.sg.pres.

5. isolated- अलग, निस्संगत

The west wing is isolated from the rest of the town.

पश्चिम विंग शहर के बाकी हिस्सों से **अलग** है ।

West wing town of-gen. Rest part from-abl.separate is –pres.

6. to one side- अलग, एक तरफ़

He stood to one side.

वह **एक तरफ** खड़ा हो गया ।

He one side stood -3p.sg.pst

7. unconnected (adj) – अलग, असंबद्ध

The two crimes are apparently unconnected.

दोनों अपराध स्पष्ट रूप से **असंबद्ध** ।

Two crime apparently on unconnected are –pres.


**Sense 5**

*You alone can inspire  me .*
*तुम अकेले मुझे प्रेरित कर सकते हो ।*
 You alone me-inspire  do-can-2p.-sg.

1. only – सिर्फ, केवल,मात्र

You are my one and only friend.

तुम ही मेरे एक **मात्र** मित्र हो।

You only my one only friend are -2p.sg.pres.

2. solely- सिर्फ

I baked this cake solely for you.

मैं ने   यह केक **सिर्फ** तुम्हारे लिए बेक  किया है।

i-erg. this cake only you for cooked has -1p.sg.pst.

3. just- सिर्फ

I knitted this green sweater just for you.

मैंनें ये हरा स्वेटर **सिर्फ** आपके लिए बुना है  ।

I –erg this greens  weater only you-hon for knitted -1p.sg.pst.

**4.** uniquely – एकमात्र,**विशिष्टरूप से**

This is a uniquely designed pendant.

यह एक **विशिष्टरूप से** अभिकल्पित पेन्डन्ट है ।

This one uniquely designed pendent is –pres.

5. exclusively- अकेले, अनन्य रूप से, सिर्फ,केवल ,**पूरी तरह से**

This necklace is exclusively designed for the princess.

यह हार **पूरी  तरह  से** राजकुमारी के लिए बनाया गया है।

This necklace exclusively princess for-dat made-3p.sg.pres.

6. and no one else – कोई और नही

No one else can complete this task except Vinay.

विनय के अलावा यह काम **कोई और** पूरा **नहीं** कर सकता है।

Vinay except this work any one and complete neg do can – 3p.sg.

7. and nothing else- कुछ नही

Nothing else can be done to salvage the cargo.

कारगों को बचाने हेतु अब **कुछ नहीं** किया जा सकता है ।

Cargo –accu. salvage for now nothing neg done can be – fut

8. to the exclusion of everything/everything else- हर किसी को छोड़कर

He chose farming to the exclusion of every thing else he could do.

उसने जो कुछ भी कर सकता था **उन सब को छोड़कर** खेती को चुना ।

he –erg. what ever could do that all leaving farming –accu. chose- 3p.sg.pst

# 2. A number of   (Adjective )

**Sense 1**

*There are a number of reasons why many crimes are not reported to the police.*
*पुलिस को बहुत से अपराधों के रिपोर्ट न किए जाने के कई कारण हैं।*
Police to accu.  many crimes gen. Report neg. Doing to several reasons are -3p-pl-pres.

1. Several – अनेक, कई, विभिन्न, भिन्न, नाना प्रकार
He's written several book on Indian cultural.
भारतीय संस्कृति पर उस ने **कई** किताबे लिखी है ।
Indian culture on-loc.  he –erg. . several books –accu. written has -3p.sg.-pst.

2. Various – विविध, नानारूप, अनेक
There are various ways to do this work.
इस कार्य को करने के **कई** तरीखे है।
This work to –accu. do -gen.various ways are – 3p.-pl.-pres.

3. Quite a few –बहुत , काफी संख्या में
I have been to her house (for) quite a few times.
मैं उसके घर **काफी / बहुत**  बार गया हूं।
I  her house –accu. quite a few times gone have – 1p-sg.-pst

4. Sundry – विविध,विभिन्न
We bought a watch, a diary and sundry other items.
हम ने एक घड़ी, एक डायरी और **विविध** अन्य चीजे खरीदी ।
We –erg. . A watch one  diary and sundry other items  bought -1p.-pl.pst.

5. Diverse – भिन्न - भिन्न , नानाविध, तरह - तरह का, विभिन्न,
I love to interact with people from diverse culture.
मुझे **विभिन्न** संस्कृतिं के लोगों के साथ मेल-मिलाप करना पसंद है।
I diverse culture gen. People-pl. with-ins.  interact to love do -  1p-sg.-hab.

6. Divers (poetic/literary) – विभिन्न, विविध, एकाधिक, अनेक,  नाना,

I read a collection of essays on divers subjects.

मैं ने **विभिन्न/नाना** विषयों पर लिखे निबंधों का संग्रह पढा  हैं  ।

i   -erg. . Diverse subjects on-loc. Written   essays  of collection read have – 1p.-sg.-pst.


# 3.  Appointed  (Adjective )

*I reported to HQ at the appointed time .*
**मैं ने नियत समय पर मुख्यालय को रिपोर्ट किया ।**

I -erg.appointed time at HQ to repoted – 1p-sg-pst


1.  scheduled – नियत, निश्चित
The scheduled flights had to be cancelled because of snow.

हिमपात की वजह से **नियत** हवाई जहाजों को रद्द करना पडा ।

Snow due to scheduled flights -accu.  cancelled had to – pst


2. arranged- व्यवस्थित
The arranged meeting had to be cancelled.

**व्यवस्थित** की गयी बैठक को रद्द करना पड़ा ।

Arranged meeting-accu. cancelled had to – pst


3. prearranged- पूर्व व्यवस्थित,  पूर्वायोजित
We met at a prearranged time.

हम एक **पूर्वायोजित** समय पर मिले ।

We one prearranged time at met – pl-pst


4. specified – (वि) निर्दिष्ट
Meals are served at specified times.

भोजन **निर्दिष्ट** समय पर परोसा जाता हैं ।

Meals specified time at served are – pres


5. decided – निश्चित
He is a man of very decided opinions.

वह **निश्चित** विचारों वाला आदमी है ।

He decided opinions of a man is – 3p-sg-pres


6. agreed –  निश्चित
 If goods do not arrive by the agreed time then it would become  a problem.

यदि माल **निश्चित** समय तक   नही पहुँचा तो यह समस्या बन जाएगी ।

If goods-pl agreed time by neg .arrive then it problem become would – pst

7. determined – निश्चित, निर्धारित
Date and place are already determined.
तारीख और जगह पहले से ही **निर्धारित** हैं।
Date and place already determined are – pres

8. assigned – नियत, निश्चित
On assigned day he came for inspection .
**नियत** दिन को वह निरीक्षण के लिए आए ।
Assigned day -accu.he inspection for -dat.came –hon -3p-sg- pres

9. designated - निर्दिष्ट, **नियत**
Most of the  trains did not arrive  at the designated hours.
अधिकांश ट्रेन **निर्दिष्ट / नियत** समय पर नही आयी ।
Most train designated time at neg arrive – pst

10. allotted – नियत, आवंटित
Meetings tend to expand to fill their allotted time.
बैठके  उनके **आवंटित** समय को पूरा करने के लिए देर करते हैं ।
Meetings their allotted time to-accu. fill for -dat.late make – pres

11. set – निश्चित, नियत, तय
The institute follows a set time for the launching.
संस्थान लंच के लिए एक **निश्चित** समय का पालन करता  है ।
Institute lunch for-dat. a set time follows – pres

12. fixed – नियत, निश्चित
The deal was settled at a prearranged fixed price.
सौदा एक योजनाबद्ध **निश्चित** मूल्य पर तय किया गया ।
Deala prearranged fixed price at settled was – pst

13. chosen – चुना हुआ
i am happy in my chosen profession.
मैं अपने **चुने हुए** पेशे में खुश हूँ ।
I my chosen profession in -loc.happy- pst -1p-sg

14. established – **स्थापित**
this is a  established practice in this region.
इस क्षेत्र में यह एक **स्थापित** अभ्यास है।
This region in -loc.  this one  established practice is – pres

15. settled – निश्चित , तय
With details of the wedding settled she could now sleep at night.
शादी के विवरण **तय** किए जाने के कारण वह अब रात में सो पा रही है ।
Wedding details settled due to she now night at sleep could – 3p-sg-pst

189

16. preordained - **पूर्व निर्धारित,पूर्व नियत**

It is believed  that our actions are governed by a preordained destiny.

ऐसा विश्वास किया जाता है कि हमारे कर्मों को **पूर्व निर्धारित** नियति द्वारा नियंत्रित किया जाता है ।

It is believed that our acts preordained -accu.destiny by governed   done  are – pres –pl


17. authorized – **अधिकृत**

it is an authorized biography.

यह एक **अधिकृत** जीवनी है ।

It an authorized biography is –3p-sg- pres


18. ordained - **निर्धारित, नियत, निश्चित**

we shall wed at the ordained  time.

हम **निश्चित /नियत**  समय में शादी करेगा ।

We ordained time at wed shall- fut -1p-pl


19. prescribed – **नियत, निर्धारित**

The product will have to meet internationally prescribed  standards.

उत्पाद को अंतरराष्ट्रीय स्तर पर **निर्धारित** मानकों को पूरा करना होगा ।

Product -accu.international  level  on  -loc.  prescribed –dat.  standards to meet will have – fut – 3p –pl


20. decreed – **निर्धारित , नियत**

everyone has to follow decreed rule .

हर किसी को **निर्धारित** नियम का पालन करना होगा।

Every one to -accu.decreed rule follow  has to – impa –pl-3p -m


**Sense 2**

*A well appointed room with private facilities .*
*निजी सुविधाएँ युक्त सुसज्जित  कमरा ।*
Private facilities with well appointed room .


1. furnished – सुसज्जित
He moved to a  completely furnished apartment.
वह एक पूरी तरह से **सुसज्जित** अपार्टमेंट में रहने चला गया ।
He one completely furnishied apartment to live moved – 3p.-sg.-pst


2. decorated – सुसज्जित,  अलंकृत
Decorated walls of the church attracted the foreigners.
चर्च के **सुसज्जित** दिवारों ने विदेशियों को आकर्षित किया।
Churc' s decorated walls-erg. foreigners accu.  attracted – 3p.-pl.-pst

3. out fitted – सज्जा हुआ

we are going for a well outfitted expedition to the South Pole.

हम दक्षिण ध्रुव को एक **सुसज्जित** अभियान के लिए जा रहे है ।

We South pole to-accu.One  well outfitted expedition –daet. Going – 1p.pl.pres..

4. fitted out – पूर्ण वस्त्र ,सामान  आदि से सज्जित किया हुआ

Before he started for his journey ,  james gave him a fitted out tool box .

वह अपनी यात्रा शुरू करने से पहले , जेम्स ने उसे एक **सुसज्जित** टूल   बॉक्स दिया।

He his journey started before james-erg. him one fitted out tool box gave- 3p.-.sg-.pat

5. provided  - उपलब्ध किया हुआ, अभिपूर्ति किया हुआ

Provided water was not enough .

**उपलब्ध किया हुआ / प्रदत्त** पानी काफी नहीं था   ।

Provided / given water enough neg was – pst

6. supplied – **आपूरित**

They could satisfy them by supplied food.

**आपूरित** भोजन द्वारा उन्हे वे संतुष्ट कर पाए ।

Supplied food by them they satisfy  could -3p.-pl.-pst

# 4. Eternal (Adjuctive )

**Sesne 1**

*We all hope for eternal happiness.*
*हम सभी अंतहीन खुशी की चाह रखते हैं।*
We all eternal happiness of –gen. hope keep – 1p.pl.hab.

1. everlasting – अमर , नित्य,अनंत, चिरस्थायी
Gold is the symbol of everlasting love.
सोना **अमर** प्यार का प्रतीक।
Gold everlasting love of-gen.  symbol is –pre.

2. neverending – अतंहीन, अनंत,असीम, अपार
You need to avoid getting carried away by the never-ending tasks that could fill your day.
तुम्हे **कभी न खत्म होने वाले** काम से बचना चाहिए अन्यथा वह तुम्हारा पूरा दिन खा जाएगा।
तुम्हे **अतंहीन** काम से बचना चाहिए अन्यथा वह तुम्हारा पूरा दिन खा जाएगा / बरबाद कर देगा।
You neverending work from-ins.  save should or it your whole day eat away / destroy -
2p.sg.fut.

**Note:** Carry away is a phrasal verb, usually  used in passive form which means to cause
somebody to become very excited or to lose control of their feelings or emotions for which
the Hindi equivalent would be उत्तेजित करना अथवा आपे से बाहर करना.There are other meanings
too but basically in the above sentence 'carry away' means to get involved.  Translation

may not be transparent or may not be the real image of the sentence but of course it justifies the meaning.

3. endless – अनंत, अतंहीन, असीम, अपार,निरंतर
She was a caring woman with endless energy.
वह एक **असीम** ऊर्जा वाली स्नेही महिला थी।
She one endless energy with caring woman was -3p.sg.pst.

4. perpetual – शाश्वत, स्थायी, सतत, चिर
Deep caves sank in perpetual darkness.
गहरी गुफाएं **चिर** अंधकार में डूबी।
Deep caves perpetual darkness in-loc. sank-pst

5. undying – अमर, शाश्वत
I was moved to see his undying love for his wife.
उसकी पत्नी के प्रति उसका **अमर** प्रेम देख कर मैं द्रवित / अभिभूत हो गया ।

उसकी पत्नी के प्रति उसका **अमर** प्रेम देख कर मेरा दिल पसीज गया।

उसकी पत्नी के प्रति उसका **अमर** प्रेम देख कर मेरा दिल भर आया ।

**Note:** 'Moved' is one of the beautiful expressions of emotions. Unfortunalty bilingual dictionaries do not bring-forth the deeper sense of this word and that the word could be articulating in various contexts.

6. immortal – शाश्वत, अमर,सनातन, अनश्वर
They believe that their souls are immortal.
उनका विश्वास है कि उनकी आत्माएं **अमर** हैं।
They believe is that their souls immortal are -3p.pl.pres.

7. deathless – अमर, शाश्वत, कभी न मरनेवाला
Latha's compositions are deathless.
लता की रचनाएं **अमर** हैं / लता के गीत **सदाबहार**/ हैं ।
Latha of compositions –pl. immortal are / latha of song evergreen are -3p.pres.

**Note:** In an artistic or creative context 'sadabahar' is the apt word to express the meaning.

8. indestructible – अविनाशी, अनश्वर, अविनाश्य, अनश्य
I am surprised to see their indestructible friendship.
मैं उनके **अविनाशी/ अनश्वर** दोस्ती को देख कर हैरान हूँ ।
I their indestructible friendship to accu. see surprise – 1p.sg.pres.

9. imperishable – अविनाशी, अनश्वर, क्षयविहीन
The fruits of his inspired labours are imperishable.
उसके कठिन श्रम से प्राप्त फल **अनश्वर** है।
His hard labour by got fruit-pl. imperishable is -3p.sg.pres.

10. immutable – अपरिवर्तनीय, अपरिवर्तशील
They follow the immutable set of rules.
वे **अपरिवर्तनीय** नियमों का पालन करते है।
They unchanging rules of –gen. follow do -3p.pl.pres.

11. abiding – स्थायी, चिरस्थायी, टिकाऊ
I am jealous of their abiding friendship .
मैं उनकी **स्थायी** दोस्ती से जलता हूँ ।
I their abiding friendship from  jealous am – 1p.sg.pres.

12. permanent – स्थायी, चिरस्थायी, टिकाऊ
Heavy drinking can cause permanent damage to the brain.
भारी शराब पीने से मस्तिष्क को स्थायी नुकसान पहुँचा सकता  है ।

Heavy alcohol drinking by brain to -accu.permanent damage cause can -3p.sg.fut.

13. enduring – चिरस्थायी, टिकाऊ
Their chance meeting was the start of an enduring friendship.
उनकी आकस्मिक मुलाकात एक **स्थायी** दोस्ती की शुरुआत थी ।
Their chance meeting one permanent friendship of-gen. start was -3p.pl.pst

14. infinite – असीम, अतंहीन, अपरिमित
he has infinite wealth .
उसके पास **असीम** दौलत है ।
He has infinite wealth has – 3p.sg.pres.

15. boundless – सीमाहीन, निस्सीम
His zeal for reform was boundless.
सुधार के लिए उसका उत्साह **असीम** था ।
Reform for –dat his  zeal boundless was -3p.sg.pst

16. timeless – शाश्वत, अनंत
Helen is famous for her  timeless beauty.
हेलेन उसकी **शाश्वत** सुंदरता के लिए प्रसिद्ध है।
Helen her timeless beauty for-dat. Famous is -3p.sg.pres.

17. sempiternal (rare) – अनंत, चिरस्थायी
I don't want to lose our sempiternal memories.
मैं अपनी **अनंत** यादों को खोना नहीं चाहती ।
I our sempiternal memories to lose neg want to – 1p.sg.pres.

18. perdurable (rare)- चिरस्थायी, टिकाऊ, अविनाशी
It is a perdurable truth that we all will die one day.
यह एक **चिर** सत्य है कि हम सब को एक दिन मरना होगा ।
It one permanent truth that we all-accu. one day die have to – pl.fut

**Sense 2**

*I am tired of your eternal arguments.*
*मैं तुम्हारे निरंतर बहस से थक गया हू ।*
I your eternal argument from tried have-1p.sg.pst


*The price of freedom is eternal vigilance .*
*स्वतंत्रता की कीमत अनन्त सतर्कता है ।*
Freedom of –gen. price eternal vigilance is – pres.


1. constant – निरंतर , अनंत , सतत, अनवरत, अटूट
This entrance is in constant use : do not block it.
यह प्रवेश द्वार **निरंतर** उपयोग में है: इसे बंध न करें।
This entrance gate constant use in is : it block neg do- impa.


2. continual – अटूट, निरंतर, लगातार,अविच्छिन्न
His son was a continual source of delight to him.
उस के लिए उसका बेटा खुशी का एक **निरंतर** स्रोत था ।
Him for-dat.  his son happiness  of-gen. one continual source was -3p.sg.pst


3. continous – अविच्छिन्न, सतत, निरंतर, लगातार,अविराम
For the past few days there had been continuous rain.
पिछले कुछ दिनों से **लगातार** बारिश हो रही थी।
Past few days from continous rain happening was – pst


4. perpetual – निरंतर,   अविरत, अविच्छिन्न
It is very difficult to live in a state of perpetual fear.
**निरंतर** भय की अवस्था में जीना बहुत मुश्किल है।
Perpetual fear of –gen. state in-loc.  living very difficult – impa.


5. sustained – निरंतर, सतत, लगातार
There must be sustained effort to listen to each other.
एक दूसरे को सुनने का **निरंतर** प्रयास किया जाना चाहिए ।
Each other to-accu.  listen to –gen.sustained effort must be done – 3p.sg. fut.


6. persistent – निरंतर, लगातार
persistent rain will affect many areas.
**लगातार** बारिश कई क्षेत्रों को प्रभावित करेगी ।
continuous rain many areas –accu. effect will – fut.


7. unremitting – निरंतर, लगातार
We need to put forth unremitting effort to over come this situation.
इस परिस्थिति से बाहर निकलने के लिए हमे **निरंतर** प्रयास करना पडेगा ।
This situation from –ins.  over come for-dat. we continous effort doing need to – 3p.sg. fut

8. relentless – लगातार, निरंतर, अनवरत
The relentless beat of drum irritates me.
ढोल का **सतत** आघात मुझे परेशान करता है।
Drum of relentless beat me disturbing is – 1p.sg.hab

**Note:** The verb 'irritate' in this sentence mean to disturb and for that **परेशान** is the apt word but bilingual dictionaries does not provide this meaning.

9. unrelenting – निरंतर, अविरत
Her success came through unrelenting hardwork.
उसे सफलता उसके **निरंतर** कडी मेहनत से प्राप्त हुई।
She success her continous hardwork through got it – 3p.sg.pst
Or
**निरंतर** कडी मेहनत से उसे सफलता प्राप्त हुई ।
continous hardwork through she success got

10. uninterrupted – अविच्छिन्न, अविरत, लगातार,
she spoke uninterrupted for two hours.
उसने **लगातार** दो घंटों तक बात की ।
She-erg. continuous two hours spoke – 3p.sg.pst

**बिना रुके** वह दो घंटे बात की ।
without stopping she two hours spoke

11. unrelieved – निरंतर
I want to come out of this unrelieved boredom.
मैं इस **लगातार** बोरियत से बाहर आना चाहता हूँ ।
I this continous boredom from-ins. out come want to -1p.sg.fut.

12. unbroken – निरंतर, अटूट, अंतहीन
He is proud of his unbroken chain of glorious victories.
उसे अपनी शानदार जीत की **अटूट** श्रृंखला पर गर्व है।
He his glorious victory of-gen. unbroken chain on-loc. proud is -3p.sg.pres.

13. unabating – अंतहीन
The popularity of his book among young people continued unabating.
युवा लोगों के बीच उसके पुस्तक की लोकप्रियता **निरंतर** जारी है ।
Young people among his book of-gen. popularity continous unabated – 3p.sg.pres.

14. interminable –अनंत, असीम, अंतहीन
After a time that seemed interminable.
एक समय के बाद वह **अंतहीन** लग रहा था ।
One time after that endless seemed was –pst

15. neverending – अनंत
This is a neverending debate.
यह एक **कभी न खत्म** होने वाली बहस है।
This one never ending debate is – pres.


**Note:** Hindi equivalent for the above entry word is **अनंत** but it is not been used in the Hindi sentence as it would not replace the meaning.


16. non stop – अविराम, निरंतर
He chattered non-stop all the way.
वह पूरे रस्ते **बिना रुके** बकबक करता रहा ।
He all the way without stopping talking -3p.sg.pres.
Or
वह पूरे रस्ते **लगातार** बात करता रहा ।


17. around the clock – निरंतर, लगातार, रात-दिन होने या चलनेवाला,चौबीस घंटे
She worked round the clock.
उस ने **चौबीसों घंटे** काम किया ।
She-erg. twenty four hours worked – 3p.sg.pst
उस ने **दिन रात** काम किया ।
She-erg. day night worked


18. incessant – निरंतर चलनेवाला, सतत,
The lightning was so incessant that they easily found their way through the gateway.
**लगातार** बिजली चमकने की वजह से वे गेट से आसानी से बाहर निकल गए ।
Continous lightning due to theygate through easily out went were – 3p.pl.pst


19. endless – अंतहीन, बराबर चलता
I missed endless opportunities for making money.
पैसे बनाने के **अंतहीन** अवसरों से मैं चूक गई ।
Money making of endless opportunity from i missed -1p.sg.pst
**Or**
पैसे बनाने के **अंतहीन** अवसरों को मैं खो बैठी ।
Money making of –gen endless opportunity –accu. i lost


20. ceaseless – निरंतर, लगातार, बराबर चलता
There was a ceaseless flow of questions in the last session.
पिछले सत्र में सवालों का एक **निरंतर** प्रवाह था ।
Last session in-loc. questions-pl. of –gen. Ceaseless flow was – pst

## 5. Invincible (Adjective)

**Sense 1**

*An invincible warrior.*
एक अजेय योद्धा ।

1. invulnerable – **अभेद्य**
she assumed that her mother was invulnerable and powerful.
उसने अपनी माँ को **अभेद्य** और शक्तिशाली समझा ।
She -erg.her mother to -accu.invulnerable and powerful assumed – 3p.-sg.-pst

2. indestructible – **अविनाशी, अनश्वर, अविनाश्य**
He thought that it is an indestructible toy.
उसने सोचा कि यह एक **अविनाशी / अनश्वर** खिलौना है ।
He -erg. thought that it an indestructible toy is – 3p.-sg.-pres

3. unconquerable – **अजेय, अविजेय, अदम्य**
It was a celebration of art, beauty and the unconquerable human spirit
यह कला, सौंदर्य और **अजेय** मानवीय भावना का उत्सव था ।
It art , beauty and unconquerable human spirit of -gen.celebration was – pst

4. unbeatable – **अपराजेय**
The opposition party was unbeatable.
विपक्ष दल **अपराजेय** था ।
Opposition party unbeatable was – 3p.-sg.-pst -m

5. indomitable – **अजेय, अदम्य**
she is a woman of indomitable will.
वह **अदम्य** इच्छाशक्ति वाली औरत है।
She indomitable will if woman is – 3p.-sg.-pres.

6. unassailable – **अभेद्य , अजेय, अनाक्रमणीय, अपराजेय**
Liverpool football club are still looking unassailable.
लिवरपूल फुटबॉल क्लब अभी भी अजेय दिख रहा हैं ।
Liverpool football club still unassailable looking- 3p.-sg.-pres.

7. unyielding – **न झुकनेवाला, अटल**
Korea is unyielding in its demands for a new treaty.
कोरिया एक नई संधि के लिए अपनी मांगों पर **अटल** है ।
Korea anew treaty for its demands in unyielding is – 3p.-sg.-pres.

8. unflinching - दृढ़,अचल
He has shown unflinching determination throughout the campaign.
उसने पूरे अभियान के दौरान **दृढ़** संकल्प दिखाया है ।
He throughout campaign during unflinching determination shown has – 3p.-sg.-pst

9. unbending - न झुकनेवाला,दृढ
he was so unbending and uncompromising.
वह बहुत ही **दृढ** और हठीला था ।
He so unending and uncompromising was – 3p.-sg.-pst -m

10. unshakable – **अविचल**
unshakable belief is his strength .
**अविचल** विश्वास उसकी ताकत है ।
Unshakable belief his strength is – 3p.-sg.-pres.

11. indefatigable – अथक, अश्रांत
He is a indefatigable worker.
वह एक **अथक** कामगार है ।
He one indefatigable worker is – 3p.-sg.-pres.-m

12. dauntless – निडर, निर्भय, निर्भीक
Perseverance and dauntless courage brought them to their goal.
दृढ़ता और **निडर** साहस उन्हे उनके लक्ष्य तक ले आया ।
Perseverance and dauntless courage them their goal to brought –3p.-sg.-pst – m

13. impregnable – दुर्जेय, अपराजेय, अभेध्य
The old fort with its thick, high walls was virtually impregnable.
पुराना किला उसकी मोटी, ऊंची दीवारों के साथ वास्तव में **अभेद्य** था ।
Old fort its thick, high walls with virtually impregnable was – pst

14. inviolable – जिसे भंग न किया जा सके, अनुल्लंघनीय
fortifications that made the frontier inviolable.
किलेबंदी ने सीमा **अनुल्लंघनीय** कर दिया है ।
Fortification -erg. Frontier inviolable made has –pres.

15. secure – सुरक्षित 16. safe – जिसे कोई खतरा न हो, सुरक्षित, सही-सलामत

**Note:** The above two words are synonym to inviolable and far relative to head word.


# 6. Marked (Adjective)

**Sesne 1**

*I noticed a marked improvement in her health.*
*उसके स्वास्थ्य में मैं ने उल्लेखनीय सुधार देखा है।*
Her health in-loc. I - erg. . Marked improvement saw has – 1p.sg.pst.

1. noticeable – स्पष्ट, दर्शनीय,सहज ही दिखाई पड़ने वाला

There has been a noticeable shift in public opinion lately.

हाल ही में जनता की राय में एक **महत्त्वपूर्ण / स्पष्ट** बदलाव हुआ हैं   ।

Lately pubic opinion in a important / noticeable change occurred has – 3p.pl.pst


2. pronounced – एकदम स्पष्ट,सुस्पष्ट

He has a strong voice with a pronounced German accent.

उसका **स्पष्ट** जर्मन उच्चारण के साथ भारी आवाज है ।

He clear german accent with -ins.strong voice has – 3p.sg.pres.


**Note:** The above Hindi Sentence is a literal translation which does not have a stylistic approach where as the sentence down below is  is a sense translation .

उसकी वाणी भारी है तथा जर्मन **उच्चारण** शैली में बोलता है  ।

His voice strong is and german pronounciation style in speaks – 3p.sg.pres.


3. decided - स्पष्ट, असंदिग्ध

Public officials have a decided advantage in the matter.

इस विषय में सार्वजनिक अधिकारियों का **स्पष्ट** फायदा हैं  ।

This matter in-loc.  public officials of –gen. clear advantage have – 3p.pl.pres.


4. distinct - सुस्पष्ट,साफ

we saw distinct footprints in the snow.

हमने बर्फ में **स्पष्ट** पैरों के निशान देखे ।

We-erg . Snow in-loc. footprints of –gen.mark saw-1p.pl.pst


5. striking – उल्लेखनीय,  आश्चर्यजनक

Janki bears a striking resemblance to her sister.

जानकी उसकी बहन से **उल्लेखनीय** सादृश्य / समानता रखती है ।

Janki her sister –alb. Striking resemblance keeps – 3p.sg. pres.


6. clear – साफ, स्पष्ट,

I could see that it was a clear case of harassment.

मैं देख सकता था कि यह उत्पीड़न का **स्पष्ट** मामला था।

i see could that this harassment of -gen.clear case was -1p.sg.pst


7. glaring - स्पष्ट, साफ, व्यक्त,सहज ही में दिखाई देने वाली (त्रुटि आदि)

It is the most glaring example of this problem.

यह इस समस्या का सबसे **स्पष्ट** उदाहरण है ।

It this problem of-gen.  most glaring example is – pres.


8. blatant - स्पष्ट, साफ,

He could easily find out that it was a blatant lie.

वह  आसानी से पता लगा पाया कि यह एक **साफ** झूठ था।

He easily find out could that it a clear lie was – 3p.sg.pst

199

9. unmistakable – सुस्पष्ट, असंदिग्ध

There was the unmistakable odour of whisky on his breath.

उसकी सांस से विस्की की **साफ** महक आ रही थी।

His breath from –ins. whisky of-gen.  clear odour coming was  -3p.sg.pst


10. prominent - स्पष्ट, सुव्यक्त

The rectangular fields and straight lanes that are now such a prominent feature of the landscape.

आयताकार खेत तथा सीधी गलियां यही सब प्रकृति की **सुस्पष्ट** विषेशताएं है।

Rectangular fields and straight lanes these all nature of clear feature are – impa.


11. signal – उल्लेखनीय

Although it was a signal failure, the campaign produced one benefit for the Allies.

यद्यपि यह एक **उल्लेखनीय** असफलता थी , मित्र राष्ट्र को इस अभियान से लाभ हुआ ।

Although it a signal failure was, allies-accu.  this campaign from benefit got -


12. significant – उल्लेखनीय

we could notice a significant increase in seal.

सील की संख्या में **उल्लेखनीय** बढ़ोतरी देखी गई।

Seal of-gen.  number in-loc. significant increase noticed – 3p.pl. pst


**Note:**  The Hindi translation of above sentence will not replace the meaning if seal is just translated without describing it in numbers, in such case Hindi translation will produce ambiguity.


13. great – **बहुत**

There is a great improvement in her health.

उसके स्वास्थ्य में **बहुत** सुधार है ।

Her health in-loc. great improvement is -3p.sg.pres.


14. substantial – **बहुत अधिक , अच्छी**

The company has made substantial progress.

कंपनी ने **काफी /अच्छी /बहुत अधिक** प्रगति की है ।

Company –erg. substantial progress made has – 3p.sg.pres.


15. strong – **अत्यधिक**

she bore a very strong resemblance to Vera.

वह वीरा से **अत्यधिक**  सादृश्य रखती है।

She vera from -abl.  very strong resemblance keep – 3p.sg.pres


16. conspicuous – सुस्पष्ट, प्रकट, साफ

If you are walking along a badly-lit road at night you should wear conspicuous clothes.

यदि आप रात में कम रोशनी वाली सडक पर चल रहे है तो आप को **सुस्पष्ट** दिखाई देने वाले / विशिष्ट कपड़े पहनने चाहिए ।

If you night at one badly lit road along walking then you –hon. to notable clothes worn should – 2p.sg.impa.

17. notable – **उल्लेखनीय**

The town is notable for its ancient harbour.

यह शहर उसके प्रचीन बंदरगाह के लिए **उल्लेखनीय / जाना जाता** है।

This town its ancient harbour for-dat.notable / known is – pres.

Make a notable contribution to scientific research.

वैज्ञानिक अनुसंधान को **उल्लेखनीय** योगदान दें।

Scientific research to – accu. notable contribution give – impa.

18. noted - **प्रसिद्ध**

This district is noted for its antique shops.

यह जिला उसके पुरावस्तु दिकानों के लिए **प्रसिद्ध है/ जाना जाता** है ।

This district its antique shops-pl. for-dat. Famous is /known – hab.

19. pointed- **साफ, सुस्पष्ट**

She made some pointed reference to his careless work.

उसके लापरवाह कार्य की ओर उसने कुछ **स्पष्ट** उल्लेख किए ।

His careless work towards she -erg. some clear reference made-3p.sg.pst.

20. salient – **प्रमुख, सहज ही दिखाई देने वाला,**

He forgot the salient points of his speech.

अपने भाषण के **मुख्य** बिन्दु वह भूल गया।

His -erg.speech of main points he forgot – 3p.sg.pst.

21. recognizable –**पहचानने योग्य, अभिज्ञेय**

He spoke with a faint but recognizable Irish lilt.

वह दुर्बल परन्तु **समझ में आने योग्य** आयरिश लय में बात की ।

he faint but recognizable irish lilt in –loc. spoke -3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** The equivalent used for recognizable has changed according to the contextual usage. In spite of using the given equivalent such as   पहचानने योग्य or अभिज्ञेय, समझ में आने योग्य equivalent has been used to retain the contextual meaning.

22. identifiable – **जिसे पहचाना जा सके, अभिज्ञेय, जिसकी पहचान हो सके**

There are no easily identifiable features on the shoreline.

 समुद्र तट पर आसानी से **पहचानने योग्य** कोई विशेषता नही है ।

Sea shore on-loc. easily identifiable any feature neg. –impa.

23. distinguishable – **सुस्पष्ट, स्पष्ट**

The coast was barely distinguishable in the mist.

कोहरे में समुंद्रतट मुश्किल से **नज़र आ** रहा था।

Mist in –loc. coast barely visible was – pst

24. discernible – सुस्पष्ट

The figure were scarcely discernible in the pale moon light.

चंद्रमा के मंद प्रकाश में स्वरूप मुश्किल से **सुस्पष्ट** था / **दिखाई दे** रहा था।

फीकी चांदनी में स्वरूप मुश्किल से **सुस्पष्ट** था ।

Pale moonlight in –loc. figure hardly  clear was – pst.

25. apparent – साफ, स्पष्ट, प्रकट

It become apparent that she was going to die.

यह **साफ** था कि वह मरने जा रही थी ।

it clear was that she die going to – 3p.sg.pst

26. evident – सुस्पष्ट, साफ

It is evident from this that something need to be done.

 इससे **साफ** पता चलता है कि कुछ करना जरूरी है।

From this evicent known that something done need to – fut

27. open- खुला, स्पष्ट , साफ

They eyed one another with open hostility.

 शत्रुता की **स्पष्ट** भावना के साथ उन्होने एक दूसरे को देखा ।

hostility of open feeling with they one another saw – 3p.pl.pst

28. written all over one – स्पष्ट,

envy was written all over his face.

ईर्ष्या उसके चेहरे से **स्पष्ट** झलकता था ।

Envy his face over clear seen was – 3p.sg.pst.


# 7.  Of  Mark  (Adjective)

**Sense 1**

*Gandhiji was a man of mark.*
*गांधीजी एक महत्वपूर्ण/प्रसिध्द व्यक्ति थें।*
Gandhiji-hon. One   of mark man was -3p.sg.pst.


1. important – महत्वपूर्ण

He was an important man.

वह एक **महत्वपूर्ण** आदमी था ।

He-nomi. one  important man was – 3p.sg.pst

2. distinguish – विख्यात, प्रतिष्ठित

Yesterday I met a distinguished physicist.

कल मैं एक **विख्यात** भौतिकविज्ञानी से मिला।

Yesterday  I one  distinguished physicist alb. Met-1p.sg.pst.

3. eminent – उत्कृष्ट, अग्रगण्य, श्रेष्ठ

His son is an eminent scientist.

उसका बेटा एक **प्रतिष्ठित** वैज्ञानिक है।

His son one eminent scientist is – 3p.sg.pres.

4. pre-eminent – अति- उत्कृष्ट, सर्वप्रधान, सर्वश्रेष्ठ, सर्वोत्कृष्ट, उत्तम, विशिष्ट,

He enjoyed a pre-eminent position among the writer of his days.

उसने उसके समय के लेखकों के मध्य अति **उत्कृष्ट** ओहदे का आनंद उठाया।

He-erg. . His time of writers-pl. among pre-eminent position –gen. enjoyed -3p.sg.pst.

5. prominent - प्रमुख, प्रधान, विख्यात

she was prominent in the fashion industry.

फैशन उद्योग में वह **विख्यात / प्रसिद्ध** थी ।

Fashion industry in-loc. She prominent was – 3p.sg.pst.

6. notable – उत्कृष्ट, उल्लेखनिय, विशिष्ट

She is a notable headmistress.

वह एक **उत्कृष्ठ** प्रधानाध्यापिका है।

She one notable headmistress is -3p.sg.pres.

7. famous – सुप्रसिध्द, प्रतिष्ठित, ख्यातिलब्ध, सम्मानित

He want to become a famous pop star.

वह एक **प्रसिद्ध** पाप स्टार बनना चाहता है ।

He one famous pop star become want to -3p.sg.fut.

8. great - विशिष्ट, उत्कृष्ट, महत्वपूर्ण, महान, उच्च, प्रमुख, विख्यात,

In the class we discussed about the great writers of the romantic age.

क्लास में हमने रोमानी युग के **महान** लेखकों के बारे में चर्चा की ।

Class in –loc. We-erg. . Romantic age of great writers –pl. about discusses did- pl.pst.

9. prestigious – प्रतिष्ठापूर्ण

His work appeared in prestigious journal of physics.

भौतिकी की **प्रतिष्ठित** पत्रिका में उसका लेख छपा।

Physics of –gen. Presitigious jounal in-loc.  his article published -3p.sg.pst.

10.  of important - महत्वपूर्ण , प्रतिष्ठापूण

He is a man of important .

वह एक **प्रतिष्ठापूण** आदमी है।

He one of important man is -3p.sg.pres.

11.  of consequence – महत्व, गुरूत्व, प्रतिष्ठा

The past is of no consequence.

भूत का कोई **महत्व** नही है।

Past of –gen. any importance neg is -  pres.

12.  of note - प्रतिष्ठा, ख्याति

He was a composer of considerable note.

वह बडे **प्रतिष्ठित** संगीतकार थे।

He great eminent composer was -3p.sg.pst.

13. of high repute - प्रतिष्ठा, ख्याति
He works with a organization which is of high repute.
वह एक ऐसे संगठन के साथ काम करता है जिसकी ऊंची **प्रतिष्ठा** है।
He one such organisation with –ins. work do which high repute is – 3p.sg.pres.

14. of high standing – उच्ची प्रतिष्ठा
All the guests were of high standing.
सभी मेहमान **उच्च प्रतिष्ठा** वाले थें ।
all guest-pl. high standing of were – 3p.pl.pst

15. of distinction – सर्वश्रेष्ठ
For bravery he got a award of high distinction.
बहादुरी के लिए उसे **सर्वश्रेष्ठ** पुरस्कार मिला।
Bravery for-dat.he of high award got -3p.sg.pst.

16. of renown - मशहूर, विख्यात,नामी
His dream is to become an artist of renown.
एक **मशहूर** कलाकार बनना उसका सपना है ।
One famous artist become his dream is -3p.sg.pres.


# 8.Wise (Adjective )

**Sense 1**

*He is a wise old man.*
*वह एक समझदार बुढ़ा आदमी है।*
He a wise old man is – 3p.sg.pres.

1. sage – बुद्धिमान, ज्ञानी
There was a time when we used to respect the sages.
एक समय था जब हम **ज्ञानियों** की इज्जत करते थे ।
One time was when we sages of respect used to -1p.pl.pst

2. sagacious – सयाना, बुद्धिमान , दूरदर्शी
The president sent his most sagacious person to help Republican candidates.
गणराज्यीय उम्मीदवार की मद्द करने के लिए राष्ट्रपति ने अपने सबसे बिद्धिमान आदमी को भेजा ।
Republic candidates to –gen. help doing for-dat. president –erg. . His most sagacious person –accu. sent -3p.sg.pst.

3. intelligent- बुद्धिमान , समझदार, चतुर, मेधावी, जानकार, निपुण,
In the class ,Ramesh is the most intelligent boy.
कक्षा में रमेश सबसे **बुद्धिमान** लडका है ।
Class in-loc. ramesh most intelligent boy is – 3p.sg.pres.

4. clever- चतुर, **बुद्धिमान**, समझदार, होशियार
My friend is an extremely clever woman.
मेरी सहेली बहुत ही **बुद्धिमान** औरत है ।
My friend extremely clever woman is – 1p.sg.pres.

5. learned - विद्वत्तापूर्ण, पांडित्यपूर्ण, विज्ञ, ज्ञानी, ज्ञानवान
I love to be in the company of learned person.
मुझे **ज्ञानी** लोगो के साथ रहना पसंद है।
I learned people with –ins.being like -1p.sg.hab.

6. having/showing great knowledge- ज्ञानी, ज्ञानवान
He doesn't have any arrogance of having great knowledge.
उसमें **ज्ञानी** होने का कोई अहंकार नही है।
Him in knowledgable being any arrogance neg has – 3p.sg.impa.

7. knowledgeable - जानकार,  ज्ञानी,
My grantfather was a very knowledgeable man.
मेरे नाना बहुत ही **ज्ञानी** आदमी थे।
Him in knowledgeable being any arrogance neg has – 3p.sg.impa.

**Note:** In Hindi every relation has specific name tag whereas  in English it is different. The word Grandfather could be either from paternal or maternal side. Since the word grandfather is not specific, and in order to give clarity, the Hindi word **नाना**) (mother's father) has been taken.

8. informed- जानकार,
He is one of the well informed members of our group.
वह हमारे दल का सबसे **जानकार** सदस्यों में से  एक है।
He our group of –gen. well informed members in from one is – 3p.sg.pres.

9. enlightened- ज्ञानी, **प्रबुद्ध**
He should be remembered as an enlightened and humane reformer.
उसे एक **प्रबुद्ध** और दयालु सुधारक के रूप में याद किया जाना चाहिए ।
He one enlightened and humane reformer as remembered should be – 3p.sg.fut

**Note:** following synonyms are more relateded to astute than the head word wise.

10. astute – सयाना, चतुर   होशियार
He had a reputation as an astute businessman.
एक **चतुर**   व्यापारी के तौर पर उसकी ख्याति थी ।
One astute businessman as his reputation was -3p.sg.pst

11. shrewd – सयाना, समझदार, चतुर,निपुण
He is a shrewd politician.
वह एक **चतुर** राजनीतिज्ञ है।
He one shrewd politician is -3p.sg.pres.

12. acute- चतुर, कुशाग्र- बुध्दि
He has exceptionally acute mind.
उसके पास असाधारणीय **चतुर** दिमाग है।
He has exceptionally acute mind has – 3p.sg.pres.

13. sharp- **बुद्धिमान** , कुशाग्र- बुध्दि,तेज
My cousin has a very sharp mind.
मेरे भाई का दिमाग बहुत ही **तेज** है।
My brother of mind very sharp is – 1p.sg.pres.

**Note:** Translation of kinship words always been a problem unless it is not specified. The word cousin has been translated as brother in Hindi to avoid ambiguity.

14. sharp –witted – प्रत्युत्पन्नमति, **कुशाग्रबुद्धि** , समझदार
To gain attention he tries to be sharp-witted person.
ध्यान हासिल करने के लिए वह **समझदार** व्यक्ति होने की कोशिश करता है।
Attention againing to for he shrewd person being trying – 3p.sg. pres.

15. canny – सतर्क/सावधान और चतुर, घाघ, कुशल (some one who is Intelligent, carefull and showing good judgment)
Charles was a canny investor.
चार्लस एक **चतुर** अन्वेषक था।
Charles one canny investor was -3p.sg.pst

16. knowing –होशियार, जानकार, चतुर
She's a very knowing child.
वह बहुत ही **चतुर** बच्ची है।
She very clever child is -3p.sg.pres.

17. sensible – समझदार, विवेकशील,विवेकी
she is a sensible girl.
वह एक **समझदार** लड़की है ।
She one sensible girl is -3p.sg.pres.

18. prudent- सयाना, विवेकी, विवेकपूर्ण
He is aprudent student.
वह एक **बुद्धिमान** विद्यार्थी है ।
He one prudent student is- 3p.sg.pres.

19. discerning – विवेकी, विवेकशील, सूझ-बूझवाला
We have some valuable things for the discerning collector.
**विवेकशील** संग्राहक के लिए हमारे पास कुछ मूल्यावान वस्तुएं है।
Discerning colleter for-dat. we have some valuable things have – 1p.pl.pres.

20. judicious – विवेकशील, विवेकपूर्ण
He made a judicious decision and I appreciate him for that.
उसने **विवेकपूर्ण** निर्णय किया है तथा मैं इसकी सराहना करता हूं।
He –erg.. Judicious decision took and i this appreciate do – 1p.sg.pst.

21. penetrating- **कुशाग्र,तीक्ष्णबुद्धि**

He has a penetrating mind.

उसके पास **तीक्ष्णबुद्धि** वाला दिमाग है ।

He has penetrating mind has – 3p.sg.pres.

22. clear sighted – **समझदार, सयाना, तीव्र दृष्टि**

Raghav is a clear sighted person.

राघव एक **तीव्र दृष्टि** वाला व्यक्ति है।

Raghav one clear sighted of person is -3p.sg.pres.

23. percipient - **ग्रहणशील,**

He is a very percipient poltical commentator.

वह बहुत ही **ग्रहणशील** राजनीतिक व्याख्याकार है।

He very percipient political commentator is -3p.sg.pres.

24. perspicacious – **कुशाग्र बुद्धि, बुद्धशील** ,

He was perspicacious enough to realize that things were soon going to change.

वह इतना **कुशाग्र बुद्धि** वाला था कि वह जान गया कि जल्द चीजे बदलने वाली है ।

He enough intelligent  was that he came to know that soon things changing to -3p.sg.fut.

25. owlish - **चतुर, समझदार**

He described him as an owlish figure.

एक **समझदार** व्यक्ति के रूप में उसने उसका वर्णन किया ।

One wise person as in he-erg. His describe did -3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** According to Western culture Owls are traditionally regarded as wise which is contrary with regard to Indian culture. In Indian context crow is considered as clever bird. For the above synonym **उल्लू जैसा, बेवकूफ सा , मूर्ख   सा** equivalents are available in the dictionaries. But here it means wise . Hence a  sense  translation  approach  has  been adapted here but TL sentence fails to replace the connotation of SL.

26. well advised - **चतुर, विज्ञ**

It was a well advised move.

यह एक **चतुर** चाल था  ।

It one clever move was – pst

27. well thought out –**सुविचारित**

It is a well thought out plan.

यह एक **सुविचारित**   योजना है।

It one well thought out plan is – pres.

28. politic – **विवेकपूर्ण,**

He gave a shrewd and politic reply

उसने समझदार तथा **विवेकपूर्ण** उत्तर दिया  ।

He –erg. . Shrew and politic answer gave – 3p.sg.pst

29. expedient – **कार्यसाधक,हितकर**

it is a politically expedient strategy.

यह राजनीतिक तौर पर अपनाया गया **हितकर** योजना है।

It politically as accepted expedient plan is –pres.

**Note :** The above synonym is no where related to the head-word. And the following are also far relative as well as strategic and tactical have a negative connotation .

30. strategic  31. Tactical 32. rational 33. logical  34. Sound

31. sane – समझदार
I like him, he is a very sane person.
मुझे वह पसंद है, वह बहुत **समझदार** आदमी है ।
I he like is ,he very sane person is -3p.sg.pres.

32. smart (informal) – सयाना, चतुर, होशियार
I don't have worry for him, he is a smart one
मुझे उसके बारे में चिंता करने की कोई जरूरत नही है, वह **होशियार** है।
I him about worry doing any need neg have ,he smart is – 1p.sg.pres.

33. fly ( Brit. informal)- चतुर,
She's fly enough to manage to get out of it.
इससे बाहर निकलने के लिए वह काफी **चतुर** है।
It out getting for she enough clever is -3p.sg.pres.

34. long-headed- सयाना, समझदार
I get a sense that he want to project him self to be long- headed person.
मुझे लगता है कि वह अपने आप को **समझदार** दिखाना चाहता है।
I feel that he himself-refl.pro. –accu. intelligent show want to – 1p.sg.fut

35. sapient (rare) - ज्ञानी, विवेकी,

36. argute (rare) –तीक्ष्ण, प्रखर
He is an acute observer .
वह एक **तीक्ष्ण** र्यवेक्षक है ।
He one acute observer is -3p.sg.pres.


# 9.   Without number or Numberless (Adjective )

**Sesne 1**

*I have crossed that road times without number.*
मै ने वह सड़क *अनगिनत* बार पार किया है।
I –erg. . That road numberless times crossed have – 1p.-sg.-pst.

*There are numberless questions to be answered.*
*अनगिनत* प्रश्नों के उत्तर देने को है।
Numberless questions-pl. –gen. Answered to be - fut.

1. Innumerable – असंख्य,गणनातीत, अगणित, संख्यातीत, बेशुमार, बेहिसाब, बहुत अधिक
Innumerable books have been written on this subject.
इस  विषय पर **अनगिनत**  किताबें लिखी गई है।
This subject on-loc.  innumerable books-pl. written have been – 3p-pl.-pst.

2. Countless – असंख्य, बेहिसाब, बेशुमार, अनगिनत, बहुत अधिक, जिसकी गणना न हो सके
This new treatment could save Rani's life and the lives of countless others.
इस नयी चिकित्सा से रानी तथा **अनगिनत** अन्य लोगों का जीवन बच  सकता  हैं  ।
this new trastment –abl. Rani and countless other people -gen. lives save could be – 3p-pl.-fut.

3. Unlimited  - असीम, असीमित, अपरिमित
The court has the power to impose an unlimited fine for this offence.
न्यायालय को इस अपराध के लिए  **अपरिमित** जुर्माना लगाने का अधिकार है।
Court –accu. this offence –dat. Unlimited fine  impose to gen. power has -3p.-sg.-impa.

4. Endless – असीम, बेहद, अशेष, बेसिरा, खत्म न होने वाला
There are endless opportunities for making money.
पैसे बनाने के **असीम** मौके है। / पैसे बनाने के **कई** अवसर है।
Money making for   endless opportunities are – 3p.-pl.-impa.

5. Limitless – असीम, निःसीम, बेहद, सीमाहीन
Our resources are not limitless.
हमारे संसाधन **असीम / अनंत**   नहीं है।
Our resources-pl. limitless not are – 3p.pl.-pres.

6. Untold – अत्यधिक, बेशुमार, असंख्य, असीम, संख्यातीत
The thieves caused untold damage.
चोरों ने **अत्यधिक** नुकसान पहुंचाया/किया।
hieves-erg. . Untold damage caused do- 3p.-pl.-pst.

7. An infinite number of – बहुत बार, असंख्य, बेशुमार, अनगिनत, बेहिसाब, अत्यधिक
An infinite number of times I have asked you to stop lieing.
मैं ने तुम से **अनगिनत** बार  झूठ न बोलने को कहा है।
i erg. . You abl. Innumerable times lieing stop telling to-accu. asked have -1p.-sg-impa.

8. An incalculable number of - बेहिसाब, अनगिनत
An incalculable number of  people attended the seminar.
संगोष्ठी में **अनगिनत** लोगों ने भाग लिया  ।
seminar  in –loc. Incalculable people-erg. . attended -3p.-sg.-pst.

9. More than one can count – बहुत, बहु, बहुत अधिक, अनगिनत
On this new year he received greeting  cards more than he can count on.
इस  नए साल पर उसे **अनगिनत** ग्रिटिंग कार्ड प्राप्त हुए।
This new year in –loc.he countless greeting card got -3p.-sg.-pst

10. Too many to be counted – असंख्य, अनगिनत
The guest who came fo the party were too many to be counted.
पार्टी में आए मेहमान **अनगिनत** थे।
Party in-loc.  came guest countless were – 3p.sg.pst.

11. Uncountable – जो गिन न सके, अगणनीय, अगण्य,
she'd spent uncountable nights in this very bed.
इस बिस्तर पर उसने **अनगिनत** राते बितायी थी।
This bed on-loc.  she-erg. uncountable nights spent had -3p.sg.pst.

12. Uncounted – अगणित, असंख्य
He won uncounted million of dollars as prize money.
पुरस्कार राशि के तौर पर उसने **असंख्य** मिलयन (दस लाख) डोलर जीता ।
prize money as he –erg.  uncounted million dollar won-3p.sg.pst

13. Numerous – बहुत, अनेक, अगणित, अधिक
He has attended numerious meeting and social events.
उसने **अनगिनत** बैठकों तथा समाजिक कार्यक्रमों मे भाग लिया है।
He –erg. . numerous meeting and social events in –loc. attended has – 3p.sg.pst.

14. Many – बहु, बहुल, प्रचुर, प्रभूत, बहुत, अनेक, कई
I would like to rectify one of my many errors.
मेरे **असंख्य** गलतियों में से एक गलती को मैं सुधारना चाहती हूं।
I many errors of abl. One error –accu. rectify would like to – 1p.sg.fut.

15. Multiple – बहुत, विविध, बहुविध, विभन्न, अनेक, बहु
Kindly make multiple copies of this document
कृपया इस दस्तावेज की **अनेक** प्रतियां बनाए ।
kindly this document of –accu. multiple copies-pl. make -3p.pl.-impa

16. Manifold – विविध, नानारूप, अनेकाविध, बहुविध, बहुत
The possibilities to solve this problem were manifold.
इस समस्या को सुलझाने की संभावना **कई** /विविध   थी।
This problem to-accu.  solve of gen.  possibilities many were -3p.-pl.-pst.

17. Legion – बड़ी संख्या, असंख्य, अनगिनत, बेशुमार
His fans are legion.
उसके **अनगिनत** प्रशंसक हैं  ।
His legion fans are -3p.-sg.-pres.

18. More than one can shake a stick at (informal) - अनगिनत बार
Any English high street has more Indian restaurants than you can shake a stick at.
किसी भी इंगलिश हाइ स्ट्रीट में **अनगिनत** भारतीय रेस्टोरेन्ट/ भोजनालय हैं   ।
Any English high street in -loc.uncountable Indian restaurants-pl. have –pres.

There were more snakes than you could shake a stick at.
वहाँ इतने अधिक साँप थे जिन पर आप छड़ी घुमा ही न सको ।
There so many snakes were on-loc.  which you –hon. stick rotate  neg could -2p.sg.

210

**Note:** The above entry word is idiomatic expression and there is no Hindi equivalent available hence a sense translation approach has been adopted here but it fails to give the same connotation .

19. Multitudinous – अधिसंख्य, बहुसंख्य, कई
In that bitterly cold temperature multitudious rugs kept us warm.
उस कडाके की टण्ड में उन **कई** कंबलों ने हमे गर्म रखा।
That bitterly cold in-loc. those many rugs –erg. . Us warm -1p.pl.pst.

20. Myriad – असंख्य, बहुत बड़ी संख्या
Myriad of insects danced around the light above my head.
मेरे सिर के ऊपर की बत्ती के चारों ओर **असंख्य** कीडे नाच रहे थे।
My hear above –gen.light around myriad insects dancing were – 1p.-sg.-pst

21. Unnumbered -  असंख्य
Unnumbered seats were vacant in the bus.
बस में **असंख्य** सीटे खाली थी।
Bus in-loc. Unnumbered seats-pl. vacant were-3p.pl.pst.

22. Unnumerable – असंख्य, अनगिनत
Look at the unnumberable stars such a wonderful sight.
 उन **असंख्य** तारों को देखों कितना अद्भुत नजारा है।
Those unnumberable stars –pl. at-accu.  look what wonderful sight is -3p.pl.pres.

23. Innumerous / Unsummed – अनगिनत, असंख्य
she served on innumerous committees.
उसने **अनगिनत** समितियों की सेवा की है।
She-erg. .  innumerous committees-pl. Gen.served has – 3p.sg.pst.

# 3.5 Adverbs

## 1. Again   (Adverb)

**Sense 1**

*Her spirits lifted again.*
*उसका उत्साह दुबारा जाग उठा ।*
Her spirit again woke up – impa.

1.  once more – दुबारा,एक बार और या फिर,पुनः
Please repeat the poem once more.
कृपया कविता **एक बार और** दोहराएँ।
Please poem once more repeat – impa.

2. one more time- एक बार फिर से
Can you email the transfer details one more time?
क्या तुम स्थानांतरण के नियमों को **एक बार फिर से** ई - मेल कर सकते हो ?
Can you transfer –gen riles-accu. Once more time E-mail do could be – 2p.sg.intro

3. another time- एक और बार
we will discuss this matter another time.
हम इस मुद्दे पर **एक और बार** चर्चा करेंगे ।
We this matter on-loc. Another time discuss will do -1p.pl.fut

4. a second time- दुबारा
Don't repeat this offence a second time.
इस अपराध को **दुबारा** मत दोहराना ।
This offence-accu. second time don't repeat- impa.

5. afresh- फिर से, नए सिरे से
I decided to start my physics project afresh.
मैंने अपनी भौतिक विज्ञान की परियोजना को **नए सिरे से** शुरु करने का निर्णय लिया।
i-erg. my physics –gen.project –accu. new way from start doing –gen. Decided-1p.sg.pst

6. anew- नए सिरे से, फिर से , दुबारा
Please write the story anew.
कृपया कहानी को **नए सिरे** से लिखे।
Please story -accu. anew from write -impa.


**Sense 2**

*A full set of business software can add half as much again to the price of the machine.*
व्यापार सॉफ्टवेयर का एक पूरा सेट मशीन की कीमत को आधे से ज्यादा बढ़ा सकता ।
Business software-gen.one full set machine of price-accu. half from more mrise can-3p.sg.nm.fut.

1. extra – अतिरिक्त
We do not charge extra for the luggage.
हम सामान के लिए **अतिरिक्त** शुल्क नहीं लेते ।
We luggage for-dat. Extra charge neg take-1p.pl.pres.

2. in addition- **इसके साथ साथ** ˙
 In addition to these arrangements, extra ambulances will be on duty until midnight.
इस व्यवस्था **के साथ साथ** , अतिरिक्त एंबुलेंस आधी रात तक ड्यूटी पर रहेंगे ।
This arrangements in addition, extra ambulance midnight till duty on willthere – fut

3. additionally- के अतिरिक्त,इसके अलावा
Additionally, a bus will run on Sundays, every two hours.
**इसके अतिरिक्त**, रविवार को एक बस,हर दो घंटे पर चलेंगी।
In addition, Sunday –accu. one bus, every two hour on rum will – fut.

4. also – भी
She's fluent in Hindi and English. She also speaks a little Tamil.
वह हिंदी और अंग्रेजी अच्छे से बोल सकती है । वह तमिल **भी** थोडा बोलती है ।
She hindi and English well speak can . she tamil also little speaks – 3p.sg.fut+pres.

5. too- भी
They too enrolled their kids in the government school.
उन्होंने **भी** अपने बच्चों को सरकारी स्कूल में दाखिल किया।
They too their children –accu. government school in-loc. enrolled did -3p.pl.pst

6. as well - के अतिरिक्त, भी, साथ ही
she is beautiful as well as intelligent.
वह सुन्दर होने **के साथ - साथ** बुद्धिमान भी है।
She beautiful being as well as intelligent also is -3p.sg.pres.

7. besides - अतिरिक्त रूप से, साथ में
She has 2 dogs besides 3 cats.
उसके पास 3 बिल्लियों **के अतिरिक्त** 2 कुत्ते भी हैं ।
She has 2 cats besides 2 dogs also has -3p.sg.pres.

8. further more- और भी अधिक, इसके अलावा
The food served was bland, further more, we were charged extra in guise of VAT.
परोसा गया खाना बेस्वाद था, **इसके अलावा**, हम से वैट के बहाने से अतिरिक्त पैसा वसूल किया ।
Served food bland was, further more , us from vat –gen guise extra money  charged - 1p.pl.pst .

9. moreover- इसके अतिरिक्त, इसके अलावा
The rent is reasonable, and moreover, that location is also good.
किराया उचित है, और **इसके अलावा**,वह स्थान भी अच्छा है।
Rent reasonable is , moreover , that place also good is – pres.

10. yet - इसके अतिरिक्त, और
This weekend yet more uniformed soldiers were posted at official buildings.
इस सप्ताह के अंत में सरकारी भवन में **और** अधिक वर्दीधारी सैनिकों को तैनात किया गया ।
This weekend govet. Building in yet more uniformedsolidiers –accu. posted did – 3p.pl.pst

11. to boot - के अतिरिक्त, साथ ही
 For graduation, I got a new suit and a coat to boot.
स्नातक स्तर की पढ़ाई के लिए, मुझे एक नया सूट और **साथ ही** एक कोट मिला ।
Graduation level –gen study for-dat,me one new suit and also one coat got – 1p.sg.pst

213

**Sense 3**

*Again, evidence was not always consistent.*
*फिर, सबूत हमेशा अनुरूप नहीं था।*
Again , evidence always consistent neg was -pst

1. also – भी
she can sing and also dance.
वह गा सकती है और नृत्य **भी** कर सकती है ।
She sing can and dance also do can -3p.sg.pres.

2. furthermore – और अधिक, इसक अलावा, अतिरिक्त
for furthermore information please contact the officer.
**और अधिक** जानकारी के लिए कृपया अधिकारी से संपर्क करें ।
Furthermore information for please officer with contact do – 3p.sg.impa.

3. further- और, अतिरिक्त
I want further information.
मुझे **और** जानकारी चाहिए ।
Me more information want – 1p.sg.pst

4. moreover- इसके अतिरिक्त, इसके अलावा
There was a man behind her. Moreover he was observing her strangely.
उसके पीछे एक आदमी था । **इसके अलावा** वह अजीब तरीके से उसे देख रहा था ।
Her behind one man was there.Moreover he strangely her seeing was -3p.sg.pst

5. besides -अतिरिक्त रूप से, साथ में , के अलावा
Discounts on televisions, stereos and much more besides.
टीवी, स्टीरियो **के अलावा** और भी अधिक चीजों पर छूट हैं ।
Television-pl. sterio besides and much more things –on-loc. discount-has pl.-pres.


## 2. By accident (Adverb)

**Sense 1**

*We met purely by accident.*
*हम पूर्णतया संयोगवश मिले ।*
We purely by accident met – 1p.-pl-.pst

1. fortuitously – आकस्मित रूप से, **भाग्य से**
Fortuitously the weather was good.
**भाग्य से** मौसम अच्छा था ।
Fortuitously weather good was – pst

2. accidentally – संयोग से , घटनावश, **संयोगवश**

After many years,I accidently met my classmate.

कई वर्षों के बाद, मैं **संयोगवश** मेरी सहपाठी से मिली ।

Many years after, i accidently my classmate to met- 1p.-sg.-pst

3. coincidentally - **संयोगवश**

Coincidentally, they had both studied in Paris.

**संयोगवश,** वे दोनो पेरिस में पढे थे ।

Coincidentally ,they both paris in -loc. studied – 3p.-pl.-pst

4. by chance – संयोग से

They met by chance.

वे **संयोग से** मिले ।

They by chance met – 3p.-pl.-pst

5. by coincidence - संयोग से , **इतिफाक से**

We just happened to be in the same place at the same time by coincidence.

हम सिर्फ **संयोग से** एक ही समय में एक ही स्थान पर थे ।

We just coincidence by at the same time same place at were – 1p.-pl .-pst

6. by a fluke – संयोग से , सौभाग्य से

by a fluke his hand brushed against hers.

**संयोग से** उसका हाथ उस से रगड़ गया ।

By a fluke his hand her against brushed – 3p.-sg.-pst .

7. unintentionally – अनभिप्रेत से , **अनजाने में**

crime was done unintentionally.

अपराध **अनजाने में** किया गया था ।

Crime unintentionally done was – pst

8. inadvertently – अनजाने ही, **अनजाने में**

We had inadvertently left without paying the bill.

हम **अनजाने में** बिल का भुगतान किए बिना चले गए ।

We inadvertently bill -gen.paying without left – 1p.pl.-pst

9. unwittingly - **अनजाने में**

I think I may have unwittingly offended him.

मुझे लगता मैंने **अनजाने में** उसे नाराज किया होगा ।

I think i unwittingly him offended have may – 1p-.sg. – pst.

10. unknowingly - अनजाने ही, **अनजाने में**

The tourists were moving unknowingly towards their death.

पर्यटक **अनजाने में** उनकी मौत की ओर बढ़ते जा रहे थें ।

Tourists –pl- unknowingly their death towards moving were – 3p.-pl.-pst

11. unawares – **अनजाने में**

The photographer had caught her unawares

फोटोग्राफर ने उसे **अनजाने में** पकड़ लिया था ।

Photographer –erg.her unwares caught had – 3p.-sg.-pst

12. unconsciously - अनजाने में

unconsciously, I've done something to offend her.

**अनजाने में,** मैंने उसे नाराज करने के लिए कुछ कर दिया है ।

Uncoinsciously , i –erg.her offend to –dat.something done have – -3p-sg.pst. -m

13. by mistake – ग़लती से या ग़लतफ़हमी से

I took your bag by mistake.

मैंने **गलती से** तुम्हारा बैग ले लिया ।

I –erg. mistake by your -2p bag took- 1p.sg.pst

14. mistakenly - ग़लती से

warplanes mistakenly bombed a village.

लड़ाकू विमानों ने **गलती से** एक गांव पर बमबारी की ।

Warplanes –erg. mistakenly one village on-loc. bombed – pl-pst


# 3. Body and soul (Adverb)

**Sense 1**

*He was ready to help them body and soul.*
*वह पूरी तरह से उनकी मदद करने को तैयार था।*
he body and soul their help to ready was – 3p.-sg.-pst

1. completely – पूरी तरह से, पूर्ण रूप से , पूर्णतया
I have fallen completely in love with him.
मुझे **पूरी तरह से** उस से प्यार हो गया हैं ।
Me completely her woth love became -1p.-sg-. pst

**Note :** 'fall in love ' is one of the beautiful expression of feeling in English. It's equivalent in Hindi would be **प्यार में पडना,** but this is always expressed as **'प्यार हो जाना'.** The Hindi equivalent **'प्यार हो जाना'** does not give the same connotation in comparison to English .

2. entirely - पूर्ण रूप से , पूर्णतः, समग्र रूप से, पूरे तौर से , बिल्कुल
The two cases are entirely different.
दोनों मामले **पूरी तरह से** अलग हैं ।
Two cases –pl- entirely different – pres

3. totally - पूर्ण रूप से , सरासर, बिल्कुल, सर्वथा
it was totally a new situation for him.
यह उसके लिए **पूरी तरह से** एक नई स्थिति थी ।
This him for -dat.  totally one   new situation was – 3p.-sg-.pst

4. utterly- पूरी तरह से,
Men and women are so utterly different.
पुरुष और महिलाएं **पूरी तरह से** अलग हैं ।
Men and women utterly different are – 3p.-pl.-pst

5. fully- पूर्णतः, पूरी तरह से,
She was fully aware of my thoughts.
वह मेरे विचारों से **पूर्णतया** अवगत थी।
She my thoughts of fully aware was – 3p.-sg.– pst .

6. thoroughly- पूर्ण रूप से , पूर्णतः,
I thoroughly enjoyed the performance.
मैं ने प्रदर्शन का **पूर्ण रूप से** आनंद लिया ।
I -erg.performance's thoroughly enjoyed – 1p.-sg-.pst

7. wholeheartedly – सच्चे हृदय से
he adopted him  wholeheartedly.
उसने **सच्चे दिल से** उसे अपनाया ।
He -erg.wholeheartedly him adopted – 3p.-sg.-pst

8. unconditionally – बिना किसी शर्त के
He accepted the offer unconditionally.
उसने प्रस्ताव **बिना किसी शर्त के** स्वीकार कर लिया ।
He -erg.offer unconditionally accepted – 3p.-sg.-pst

9. unrestrictedly - बिना किसी प्रतिबंध के
unrestrictedly they provide internet access.
इंटरनेट का उपयोग वे **बिना किसी प्रतिबंध** के प्रदान करते हैं ।
Internet-gen. access they Unrestrictedly provide – 3p.-pl.-pes

10.  one hundred percent –  **एक सौ प्रतिशत** (idiom)
I agree with you one hundred percent.
मैं आप से **एक सौ प्रतिशत** सहमत हूँ ।
I you-hon- 2p with one hundred percent agree – 1p.-sg-. pres

11.   in all respects – **सर्वथा**

i will be with you in all respects .

मैं **सर्वथा** तुम्हारे साथ रहूँगा ।

I in all respects you-2p  with will be – 1p.-sg-.fut


12.  to the hilt- **पूर्णतया, बिल्कुल**

i played the role to the hilt.

मैं ने भूमिका **पूर्णतया** निभाई ।

I -erg.  role to the hilt played – 1p.-sg .–pst


13.  all the way- **पूर्ण रूप से** ,

I'll support you all the way.

मैं तुम्हारा समर्थन **पूर्ण रूप से** करूंगा ।

I your support all the way will –-1p-sg.fut.


# 4. Eternally  (Adverb)

## Sense 1

*I shall be eternally grateful to you for this help.*
*मैं इस मदद के लिए आप का सदा आभारी रहूँगा ।*
I this help for –dat you-hin. gen forever grateful shall be – 1p.sg. fut


1.  forever – **सदा, हमेशा**

Their love would last forever.

उनका प्यार **हमेशा** के लिए बना रहेगा ।

Their love forever for last would -3p.sg.fut.


2. permanently – **स्थायी रूप से, सदा के लिए**

The attack left her permanently disabled.

हमले ने उसे **स्थायी रूप से** अक्षम कर दिया।

Attack –erg. . her permanently disabled did -3p.sg.pst


3. for good - **सदा के लिए**

I'm moving to Europe for good.

मैं **सदा के लिए** यूरोप जा रहा हूँ ।

I for good Europe going -1p.sg.fut


4.  for good and all - **सदा के लिए, हमेशा के लिए**

I have left them for good and all .

मैं ने उन्हे **सदा के लिए** छोड दिया है ।

I –erg. . them for ever left have – 1p.sg.pst

5. perpetually - सदा के लिए, **निरंतर**
The earth is spinning perpetually around the sun.
पृथ्वी **निरंतर** सूर्य के चारों ओर घूम रही है।
Earth perpetually sun around rotating is – pres

6. (for) evermore - सदा के लिए
we will live together for evermore.
हम **हमेशा के लिए** साथ रहेंगे ।
We always for together live -1p.pl.fut.

7. for ever and ever - सदा के लिए, हमेशा के लिए
I know one day that we'll be together I  long for that day for ever and ever.
मुझे पता है कि एक दिन हम साथ होंगे मैं **हमेशा** उस दिन के लिए तरसता हूँ ।
I know that one day we together will be i always that day for longing – 1p.sg.pres.

8. for all (future) time - सदा के लिए, हमेशा
Every one wants happiness for all time.
हर कोई **हमेशा** के लिए खुशी चाहता है ।
Every one all for happiness want to – 3p.pl.fut.

9. unit/ to the end of time – समय के अंत तक, अनंत काल तक
I would try to the end of time.
मैं **समय के अंत तक** कोशिश करता रहूंगा।
I time of end till try doing will – 1p.sg.fut

10. world without end –  अनंत काल तक
I believe that this world is without end.
मेरा यह विश्वास है कि यह दुनिया **अनंत काल तक** रहेगी ।
I this believe is that this world without end till will be – 1p.sg.fut.

11. endlessly- अंतहीन
In this world, there are endlessly many possibilities.
इस दुनिया में **अंतहीन** कई अवसर हैं ।
This world in-loc. endlessly many opportunities there – pres.

12. timelessly – **अन्नतापूर्वक, शाश्वत रूप से**
Indian culture in many states still timelessly unchanged.
कई राज्यों में भारतीय संस्कृति अभी भी **शाश्वत रूप से**  अपरिवर्तित हैं  ।
Many states in-loc. Indian culture still timelessly unchaged are – 3p.pres.

13. for eternity – निरंतर काल के लिए, **अनंत काल तक**
I want to live for eternity.
मैं **अनंत काल तक** जीना चाहता हूँ ।
I eternity till live want to-1p.sg.fut

14. in perpetuity - सदा के लिए , स्थायी रूप से
They do not own that property in perpetuity.
वे **शाश्वततः/ स्थायी रूप से** उस संपत्ति के मालिक नहीं है।
They permanently that property of owner neg do -3p.pl.pres.

15. everlastingly - सदा के लिए, **सर्वदा**
I would wish to see him everlastingly happy.
मैं उसे **सदा के लिए** खुश देखना चाहती हूँ।
I him everlastingly  happy see wish to – 1p.sg.fut.

16. eduringly - सदा के लिए,**चिरस्थायी रुप से**
One cannot hide lie enduringly.
झूठ को **सदा के लिए** छुपा नही सकते ।
Lie ever for hide neg. Could – impa.hab.

17. aye (Scottish) – सर्वदा, हमेशा, सदा के लिए
Pledged their love for aye.
**सदा के लिए** अपने प्यार का वचन दिया।
aye for their love of-gen.  pledge gave – 3p.pl.pst

18. forevermore (N.Amer)- सदा, हमेशा
My dream is to lead a blameless life forevermore.
**हमेशा** एक निर्दोष जीवन व्यतीत करु यह मेरा सपना है ।
Always one blameless life lead do that my dream is – 1p.sg.fut
Or
मेरा सपना है कि मैं **सदा** एक निर्दोष जीवन व्यतीत करु ।
my dream is that i always one blameless life live

19. for keeps (informal) - सदा के लिए, हमेशा के लिए
He gave the ring to me for keeps.
उसने मुझे अंगूठी **हमेशा के लिए** दे दी ।
He-erg. . me ring for keeps gave- 3p.sg.pst

20. until hell freezes over (informal) – नरक  के जमने तक, सदा के लिए
I will fight for these children until hell freezes over.
मैं इन बच्चों के लिए **नकर के जमने तक** लड़ूंगा ।
मैं इन बच्चों के लिए **कयामत के दिन तक / अपनी अंतिम सास तक** लड़ूंगा ।

**Note:** This is an American idiomatic expression. The first translation of idiomatic expression is a literal translation and the second one is an attempt to replace the idiomatic expression with the Indian one, in the absece of similar sense.

21. until dooms day (informal) - , अनंत काल तक, क़यामत के दिन तक, सदा के लिए
My aunt was very determind about not speaking to her husband until dooms day.
मेरी चाची ने अपने पति से **क़यामत के दिन तक** न बात करने का दृढ निश्चय कर लिया था।

My aunt –erg. . her husband with -ins.dooms day until neg speaking to very determind did

was – 1p.sg.pst

22.  until the cows come home (informal) - सदा के लिए, अधिक समय तक
We could talk about this problem until the cows come home, but it would not solve anything.
इस समस्या के बारे में हम **अधिक समय तक** बात कर सकते है, परंतु इसका कोई समाधान नही निकलेगा ।
This problem about we long time till talk do could but it any solution neg. Comeout – 1p.pl.pres.

**Note:** This being an idiomatic expression a sense translation approach  has been adopted.

23.  for aye (archaic) – हमेशा के लिए, अनंत काल तक
I pray for God's mercy for aye.
मैं **सदा के लिए** भगवान की दया के लिए प्रार्थना करता हूँ ।
I aye for god of –gen. mercy for –dat. pray do – 1p.sg.pres.

24.  deathlessly (rare) - अनश्वरता  से

25.  imperishably(rare) - अनश्वरता से, नष्ट न होते हुए
It was an imperishably precious occasion.
वह एक कभी **न नष्ट होने** वाला अनमोल अवसर था ।
It one never destroyable precious occasion was –pst

26.  abidingly(rare) – स्थिरता से, स्थायी रूप से
Monica is abidingly locked with Charles .
मोनिका **स्थायी रूप से** चार्लस के साथ बंद चुकी है ।
Monica abidingly Charles with –ins.tied up is – 3p.sg. pres.

**sense  2**

*He was eternally squabbling with the referee.*
*वह सदा रेफ़री के साथ विवाद करता था।*
He eternally referee with-ins. Squabbling was -3p.sg.pst

1. constantly – निरंतर, सदा, हमेशा, अकसर
He constantly  arrives on time.
वह **हमेशा** समय पर आता है।
He always time on-loc. comes -3p.sg.pres.

2. continually – निरंतर, लगातार
The BBC website is continually updated.
बीबीसी की वेबसाइट **लगातार** अद्यतन है।
BBC of-gen.  website  continually updated is – pres.

221

3. continuously – निरंतर, सतत रूप से, अनवरत, सर्वदा, नित्य

The city of Hyderabad is continuously growing, never giving enough time for the administrators to plan for civic facilities.

प्रशासकों को नागरिक सुविधाओं के लिए योजना बनाने के लिए पर्याप्त समय दिए बिना हैदराबाद शहर **लगातार** विकसित हो रहा है / बढ़ रहा है ।

Administrators –accu. Civic facilities for-dat plan making for enough time giving without Hyderabad city continuously growing – 3p.pl.pres.


4. always – लगातार, **हमेशा**

The sun always rises in the east.

सूरज **हमेशा** पूर्व से निकलता है ।

Sun always east from-ins. rises –hab.


5. all the time - सदा, हर समय, सर्वदा

These sparrows come in and out of their nests all the time.

ये गौरैये **हर समय** अपने घोंसले से अंदर - बाहर करते रहते है।

These sparrows all time their nests from in out doing continuously – 3p.pl.pres.


6. the entire life - सदा, हर समय,पूरा जीवन

Mother Teresa worked her entire life for the welfare of the poor.

मदर टेरेसा ने अपने पूरे जीवन में गरीबों के कल्याण के लिए काम किया ।

Mother Teresa –erg. . her entire life in –loc. poor of –gen.welfare for -dat. worked - 3p.sg.pst


7. persistently – निरंतर, लगातार

The trains persistently come late.

रेल गाड़ियाँ **लगातार** देर से आती हैं ।

Trains persistently late come –pres.hab


8. repeatedly – अनेक बार ,बार बार

They have repeatedly denied the allegations .

उन्होंने **बार बार** आरोपों का खंडन किया।

They repeatedly allegation of denied – 3p.pl.pres


9. regularly – **नियमित रूप से**

I have been using this medicine regularly.

मैं इस दवा का **नियमित रूप से** प्रयोग कर रहा हूँ ।

I this medicine regulary use doing been – 1p.sg.pres


10. round the clock – चौबीस घण्टे, रात- दिन

This pharmacy works round the clock.

यह फार्मेसी **चौबीसों घंटे** काम करती है ।

This pharmacy twenty four hours works do -3p.sg.pres.

11. without a break – **बिना रुके**
In that factory people are forced to work without a break.
उस कारखाने में लोगों को **बिना रुके** काम कराया जाता है ।
That factory in people –accu. without stopping work make do – 3p.pl.pres.

12. night and day / day and night - **रात दिन / दिन रात**
She studied night and day and got rank.
उसने **रात दिन** पढाई की और रैंक प्राप्त किया ।
She-erg.  night day studies and rank got – 3p.sg.pst

13. morning, noon and night- - **सुबह, दोपहर और रात**
she wants me to love her morning , noon and night .
वह चाहती है कि मैं उसे **सुबह, दोपहर तथा रात** को प्यार करु ।
She wants that i her morning, noon and night to love do – 3p.sg.fut

14. endlessly – **लगातार**
He spoke endlessly for three hours.
वह तीन घण्टों तक **लगातार**   बोलता रहा ।
He three hours till endlessly speaking been – 3p.sg.pres.

15. non-stop –**बिना रुके, अनवरत रूप से**
We travelled non stop.
हम ने **बिना रुके** यात्रा की ।
We-erg.non stop travelled -1p.sg.pst .

16. incessantly – **निरंतर, लगातार, अविरल या अविच्छिन्न रूप से**
She talked about herself incessantly.
वह **लगातार** खुद के बारे में बोली   ।
उसने **लगातार** खुद के बारे में बात की   ।
She-erg.   incessantly herself-refl.pro. about talked -3p.sg.pst

17. ceaselessly - **अनवरत रूप से, बराबर, लगातार**
He ceaselessly tries to strive higher and higher.
वह **निरंतर** अधिक और अधिक प्रयास करने की कोशिश करता है।

18. perpetually – **निरंतर**
rays  streaming perpetually from the sun.
सूरज से **निरंतर** से आती हुई किरणें ।
Sun from –ins. Continuously coming rays –pres.

19. perennially- **शाश्वत रूप से**
We want to know what is perennially new about the world ?
हम जानना चाहते थे कि **शाश्वत रूप से** दुनिया के बारे में नया क्या है ?
We know want to that perennially world about new what is – 1p.pl.intro.

20. forever - स्थायी रूप से, हमेशा के लिए

He was forever attempting to arrange deals.

वह **हमेशा के लिए** सौदों की व्यवस्था करने का प्रयास कर रहा था ।

He forever deal of arrangeing to attempting was -3p.sg.pst

21. interminably – अनन्तता से, निरंतर

Her nagging went on endlessly.

उस का सताना **निरंतर /बिना रुके** चलता रहा ।

Her nagging  without end went on- 3p.sg.pres.

22. unremittingly – लगातार

He was unremittingly  complaining about the job.

वह **लगातार** नौकरी के बारे में शिकायत करता था ।

He continuously job about complaining been – 3p.sg.pres.

23. relentlessly – निरंतर, लगातार

The direction of the wind is relentlessly changing.

हवा की दिशा **लगातार** बदल रही है ।

Wind of direction constantly changing – pres.

24. unrelentingly – निरंतर, लगातार, अविरत रूप से

He was working  unrelentingly .

वह **लगातार** काम कर रहा था ।

He continuously working was -3p.sg.pst

**Note:**Bboth the above words from  relentlessly and unrelentingly are derived from the same base relentless. They both are adverb forms  derived by applying two different adverb formation strategies. These two forms as such exhibit only variation in form and do not have any  semantic differences. That is to say that they  both mean the same.

## 5. yet (Adverb)

**Sense 1**

*He has not made up his mind yet.*
*उसने अभी तक निश्चय नहीं किया है।*
*He-erg. yet made up neg has – pres – 3p-sg*

1. so far – अभी तक

So far he hasn't called.

**अभी तक** उसने फोन नहीं किया ।

So far he call neg make – 3p.-sg .– pst.

2. thus far – अभी तक

He has not come thus far.

वह **अभी तक** नही आया है ।

He thus far neg come has – 3p.-sg.-pres.

3. as yet – अब तक, अभी तक

No ambulances had as yet managed to get across the river.

कोई भी एंबुलेंस **अभी तक** नदी पार करने में कामयाब नही हुई थी ।

No ambulances as yet river cross get to managed neg had – pl-pst

4. still - अभी तक

It is still raining.

**अभी तक** बारिश हो रही है ।

Still raining is – pres.

5. even now - अभी तक

He even now does not believe him.

वह **अभी भी** उस पर विश्वास नहीं करता है।

He even now him on -loc. believe neg does – 3p.-sg.-pres

6. up till now - अभी तक, अब तक,

I haven't forgiven him up till now.

मैंने **अब तक** उसे माफ नहीं किया है ।

I -erg.up till now him forgiven neg have – 1p.-sg.-pres

7. up to now - अभी तक, अब तक,

I was studying up to now.

मैं **अभी तक** पढ रहा था ।

I up to now studying was – 1p.-sg.-pst

8. until now - अभी तक

The sun isn't up until now.

सूरज **अभी तक** नहीं निकला ।

Sun until now neg up – pres

9. up to the present time – वर्तमान काल तक, अभी तक

He hasn't learnt his lesson up to the present time.

उसने **अभी तक** अपना पाठ नहीं पढ़ा है ।

He -erg.up to now his lesson neg learnt – 3p.-sg-.pst

**Sense 2**

*Don't celebrate just yet.*
*अभी मत मनाओ।*
yet don't celebrate

1. now – इस समय, अभी

chicken now costs Rs 90 per kg.

मुर्गी **अभी** प्रति किलो 90 रुपये हैं ।

Chicken now per kg 90 Rs costs – pres

2. right now – तत्काल, इस समय, **अभी**

I'm afraid she's not here right now .

मुझे लगता है वह **अभी /इस समय** यहाँ नहीं है ।

Me think is she right now here neg is – 1p.-sg.-pres .

3. at this time - इस समय,अब

She's busy at the moment.

वह **इस समय** व्यस्त है ।

She at the momonet busy is – 3p.-sg.-pre

4. at this moment in time - इस समय

I can give no information at this moment in time.

मैं **इस समय** कोई जानकारी नहीं दे सकता ।

I now any information neg give can – 1p.-sg-.pres

5. already – पहले, पहले ही, पहले से ही

They've spent nearly a billion dollars on it already.

वे **पहले से ही** उस पर लगभग एक अरब डॉलर खर्च कर चुके है ।

They already it on -loc. nearly one billion dollar spent have- 3p.-pl-.pst

6. so soon – तुरंत, **जल्दी**

I got there early because my bus arrived so soon.

मैं वहाँ शीघ्र पहुँच गया क्योंकि मेरी बस बहुत **जल्दी** पहुँच गयी ।

I there early arrived because my bus so soon reached – 1p.-sg.– pst


**Sense 3**

*He was doing nothing, yet he appeared purposeful .*

*वह कुछ भी नहीं कर रहा था, फिर भी वह जान-बूझकर प्रस्तुत हुआ ।*

He nothing neg doing was , yet he purposeful appeared – 3p.-sg-.pst

1. nevertheless – फिर भी

I knew a lot about the subject already, but her talk was interesting nevertheless.

मैं पहले से ही इस विषय के बारे में बहुत कुछ जानता था, लेकिन उसका व्याख्यान **फिर भी** दिलचस्प था ।

I already this subject about a lot knew , but her -3p talk yet interesting was -1p-.sg. -pst

2. nonetheless - फिर भी, तो भी

His face was serious, but nonetheless very friendly.

उसका चेहरा गंभीर था, लेकिन **फिर भी** बहुत दोस्ताना था ।

His face serious was , but yet very friendly was – 3p.-sg.-pst

3. even so - फिर भी

he was a stern even so  fair master.

वह एक सख्त आदमी था **फिर भी** वह एक निष्पक्ष मास्टर था ।

He one stern person was yet  he one fair master was – 3p.-sg-.pst


4. but - फिर भी,

She cut her knee badly, but didn't cry.

उसके घुटने में बुरी तरह से चोट लगी , **फिर भी** नहीं रोयी ।

Her knee badly hurt ,but neg cry – 3p.-sg-.pst


उसका घुटना बुरी तरह से कट गया , **फिर भी** नही रोयी ।

Her knee badly cut got , but neg cry


5. however - फिर भी

Some of the food crops failed. However, the cotton did quite well.

खाद्य फसलों में से कुछ नष्ट हो गए । **फिर भी** , कपास की फसल ने काफी अच्छा किया ।

Food crops the of some destroyed however cotton crope -erg.  quite well did – pst


6. still - फिर भी

It won't be easy. Still, I'll do my best.

यह आसान नहीं होगा। **फिर भी**, मैं अपनी पूरी कोशिश करूँगा ।

This easy neg be . still i my best will –1p.-sg .fut.


7. not withstanding - फिर भी

He doesn't want me there, but I'm going, notwithstanding.

वह मुझे वहाँ नहीं चाहता है, मैं **फिर भी** जा रहा हूँ ।

He me there neg want  - , i -1p -yet going – 3p.sg.pres


8. despite that – इसके बावजूद

I am willing to lend you another $100, Despite that you still owe me $100,

मैं, तुम्हें एक और 100 डॉलर उधार देने के लिए तैयार हूं , **इसके बावजूद** अभी भी तुम मुझे $ 100 देने को है ।

I -1p am  you  another  $ 100 willing to lend you-2p - fut , despite that still you me $ 100 owe – pst


9. in spite of that - इसके बावजूद, इसके होने पर भी

The film  was boring in spite of that i sat till the end.

फिल्म उबाऊ था **इसके बावजूद** मैं अंत तक बैठा ।

Film boring was in spite that i end till sat – 1p.-sg . pst


10.   for all that (idiom)  – इसके बावजूद

For all that, it was a good year.

**इसके बावजूद**,   यह एक अच्छा साल था ।

For all that , this one   good year was – pst

11.  all the same – **फिर भी**

while we disliked each other, nevertheless we agreed.

यद्यपि हम एक दूसरे को पसंद करते थे , **फिर भी** हम सहमत हुए।

While we each other -accu.disliked –pl ,yet we agrees – pst


12.  just the same – **फिर भी**

He said that it is dangerous, all the same I want to go.

उसने कहा कि यह खतरनाक है , **फिर भी** मैं जाना चाहता हूँ ।

He said that it dangerous is –2p-sg- pres , yet i still want to go -1p.-sg-.pst


13.  at the same time – **एक ही समय**

We arrived at the same time.

हम **एक ही समय** पर पहुंचे ।

We same time at arrived – 1p.-pl.-pst


14.  be that as it may – **फिर भी**

l am sorry to hear about your troubles, but, be that as itmay, you still must carry out your responsibilities.

तुम्हारी परेशानी के बारे में सुनकर मुझे खेद है,लेकिन,**फिर भी** , तुम्हे अभी भी तुम्हारी जिम्मेदारियों को पूरा करना होगा ।

Your trouble about hear to i sorry am – 1p-sg –pres,but , yet you still your responsibilities -

accu.  carry out must –2p.  -sg. Fut.


15.  though - फिर भी, तथापि, हालांकि

I like him. He makes me angry sometimes, though.

मुझे वह   पसंद है। हालांकि, वह कभी कभी मुझे गुस्सा दिलाता   है।

I him like -1p-though he 3p -sometimes me angry makes me – 1p.sg.pres


16.   although - तथापि,  हालांकि

He  says he has the team shirt, although I've never seen him wear it.

वह कहता है कि उसके पास टीम का शर्ट है, , हालांकि मैं ने कभी उसे पहने नही देखा है ।

He  says that he has team shirt have-pres  ,although i -1p .erg.never him wear neg seen -

3p.sg.pst


17.  natheless (archaic)-  **फिर भी**

She found him repugnant, but she natheless agreed to marry him.

उसने उसे   अरुचिकर पाया , लेकिन वह **फिर भी** उससे शादी करने को राजी हो गयी ।

She him repugnant found , but she yet him marry to agreed – 3p-.sg.-pst

**Sense 4**

*He supplied yet more unsolicited advice .*
*उसने और भी अधिक अयाचित सलाह दी ।*
He yet more unsolicited advice supplied – 3p-sg-pst

1. even – **और भी**
He looked sick and he was feeling even worse.
वह बीमार लगा तथा वह **और भी** खराब महसूस कर रहा था ।

He sick looked and he even worse feeling was – 3p.-sg-.pst .

2. still – **और भी , अधिक**
He came up with still more stories .
वह **और भी** अधिक कहानियों के साथ आया ।

He still more stories with came up – – 3p.-sg-.pst

3. further – **और**
If you have any further problems do let me know.
अगर तुम्हे कोई **और** समस्या है तो मुझे आवश्य बताए ।
If you -2p any further problem have then me-1p do tell – 2p.sg.pst

4. in addition – **के अतिरिक्त, भी**
In addition, I would like you to sweep the kitchen floor.
मैं चाहता हूँ कि तुम रसोई घर का फर्श **भी** साफ करों ।
i would like that you -2p kitchen floor also clean – 1p.sg.pst

5. additionally – **के अतिरिक्त , भी**
additionally, 50 hours of practical experience will be necessary.
50 घण्टों का व्यवहारिक अनुभव **भी** आवश्यक होगा ।
50 hours of practical experience also will necessary be – 3p.-sg.-fut

6. besides – **के अलावा**
There were three other people at the meeting besides Mr Das.
श्री दास **के अलावा** बैठक में तीन अन्य लोग थें ।
Mr. Das besides meeting in three other people were- 3p.-pl.-pst.

7. into the bargain - **इसके साथ साथ**
She was a distinguished scientist and a gifted painter into the bargain.
वह एक प्रतिष्ठित वैज्ञानिक और **इसके साथ साथ** एक प्रतिभाशाली चित्रकार भी ।
She one distinguished scientist and into the bargain one gifted painted also – 3p.-sg.-pst

8. to boot - **और**
She's an attractive woman, and wealthy to boot.
वह आकर्षक महिला है, **और** अमीर भी ।
She attractive woman is, and wealthy too – 3p.-sg.-pst

# 3.6 Determiner

## 1. All (Determiner)

**Sense 1**

*All the children went home after the party.*
*पार्टी के बाद सभी बच्चे घर चले गए।*
Party after all children home went -3p.pl.pst

1. each of – हर एक
Each of you shall sing a song.
आप में से **हर एक** गाना गाएगा ।
You-hon. In of each one song sing will -2p.sg.fut

2. each one of the - हर एक, हर कोई
Each one of the members has passed the departmental examination.
सदस्यों में से **हर एक** विभागीय परीक्षा में उत्तीर्ण रहे ।
Members in of each one departmental examination in-loc. Passed-3p.pl.pst

3. every one of the- हर एक, हर कोई
Every one of you should finish baking the cake in 35 minutes.
आप में से **हर एक** को यह केक 35 मिनट के अन्दर पकाना होगा।
You in of each one-accu.this cake 35 minutes with in cook should – 2p.sg.fut

4. every single one of the - हर एक
Every single one among you is entitled to receive compensation.
आप में से **हर एक** व्यक्ति मुआवजे का हकदार है।
You in of each one person compensation –gen. Entitled is – 2p.sg.pres.

5. every- हर एक
Every person has at least one good trait
**हर एक व्यक्ति** में कम से कम एक अच्छा गुण / लक्षण होता है।
Each person in at least on good trait would have – 3p.sg.hab .impa.

6. each and every – सभी, हर कोई
Each and every one of them shall be detained.
उनमें से **हर एक** को गिरफ्तार किया जाएगा।
Them from each one –accu. detained shall be – 3p.pl.fut

7. every single- हर एक
Every single paisa counts.
**हर एक** रूपया मायने रखता है।
Every single money counts – pres.

## Sense2

*Did you believe all that what she said?*
*जो कुछ भी उसने कहा क्या तुम उस पर विश्वास करते हो?*
What all that she-erg. do you that on believe do – 3p.sg.intro

1. the whole of the – पूरा,सारा,संपूर्ण, आखिल
The whole of the front gate was damaged by the massive impact.
भारी आघात के परिणामस्वरूप गेट का **संपूर्ण** हिस्सा क्षतिग्रस्त हो गया।
Massive impact due to gate –gen. whole part damage happened –pst

2. every bit of the- कुल सब का सब
Every bit of the loan will be cleared within a month.
ऋण का **एक - एक** पैसा एक माह के अन्दर चुका दिया जाएगा।
Loan-gen. every money one month within clear will be – fut

3. the complete- संपूर्ण, सर्वांगपूर्ण
The complete works of shakespeare are displayed at the public library.
शेक्सपीयर की **संपूर्ण** / **समस्त** रचनाओं को सार्वजनीक संग्रहालय में प्रदर्शित किया गया है ।
Shakespeare –gen. Complete work –accu. public library in-loc. displayed done – 3p.sg.pst

4. the entire- कुल,पूर्ण,समस्त,समग्र
The entire crew attended the film premier.
**पूरे/ समस्त** दल ने फिल्म प्रीमियर में भाग लिया ।
Entire crew-erg. film premier in-loc. part took - 3p.pl.pst

5. the totality of the- कुल,संपूर्ण
The totality of the work was distributed to the workers.
**संपूर्ण** काम श्रमिकों को वितरित किया गया ।
The complete Work workers-accu. distribute-did -pst.-3p.-sg.-nm.

6. in its entirety- संपूर्ण
A incident has to be studied in its entirety for necessary action.
आवश्यक कार्यवाई के लिए एक घटना का संपूर्ण अध्ययन किया जाना चाहिए ।

Necessary action for-dat. One incident –gen. studied done should be - fut

## Sense3

*In all honesty I would like to help you.*
*पूरी ईमांदारी के साथ मैं तुम्हारी मदद करना चाहता हूँ।*
Whole honesty with i you help do want to – 2p.sg.fut

1. complete - पूर्ण
There is a complete (adj) ban on smoking.
धूम्रपान पर **पूर्ण** रोक लगाई है ।
Smoking on-loc. complete ban put is – pres

2. entire- कुल, पूर्ण, समग्र, समस्त
The entire hall was decorated with pink and white roses.
**समस्त** हाल को गुलाबी और सफेद गुलाबों से सजाया गया था।
Entire hall-accu.white roses with decorate done was-pst

**Note :** Adj

3. total – कुल, सकल, समस्त, सब, समग्र, पूर्ण
Tomorrow we will see a total solar eclipse.
कल हम एक पूर्ण सूर्यग्रहण देखेंगे।
Tomorrow we one total solar eclipse see –1p.pl. fut

**Note :** Adj

4. full - पूर्ण, पूरा
This pit is full of garbage.
यह गड्ढा **पूरी तरह से** कचरे से भरा हुआ है ।
This pit fully garbage with loaded is - pres.

**Note:** Acting as an adverb here.

5. utter- पूर्ण, कुल, परम
She was in utter shock.
Please maintain utter silence .
कृपया **पूर्ण** निःशब्दता का पालन करें ।
Please utter silience -gen. Maintain do - impa.

6. perfect- पूर्ण, परिपूर्ण
an perfect (adj) set of teeth is ready for him.
दाँतों का एक **पूरा** सेट उसके लिए तैयार है ।
Tooth of one whole set him for-dat ready is –3p.sg.pres.

7. all-out- पूर्ण
An all-out (adj) attack on the opponents.
विरोधियों पर एक **पूर्ण** हमला ।
Opponent-pl.-on –loc. one all-out attack.

8. greatest (possible)- अधिकतम, ज्यादा से ज्यादा
We tried to the greatest possible extent to complete that work.
हम ने वह काम **ज्यादा से ज्यादा / जहां तक संभव हो सके** पूरा करने की कोशिश की ।
We-erg.that work greatest possible complete tried to – 1p.pl.pst

232

9. maximum- अधिक से अधिक, अधिकतम

The stadium is filled to its maximum capacity .

स्टेडियम उसकी **अधिकतम** क्षमता तक भर गया है ।

Stadium its maximum capacity till filled has – pres.


# 3.7 Idioms


## 1. Mark one's mark (idiom)

**Sesne 1**

*He has made his mark in the financial world.*
*वित्तीय दुनिया में उसने अपनी पहचान बनाई है।*
Financial  world in-loc. He-erg.  His mark made has – 3p.sg.pres.


1. be successful - **सफल होना**
He is trying to be successful in his career.
वह अपने पेशे में **सफल होने** का प्रयास कर रहा है।
He his career in-loc. Successful become to-gen.  trying -3p.sg.pres.


2. distinguish oneself – **अपनी पहचान बनाना या अपने को प्रतिष्ठित करना**
He had distinguish himself during his university days.
उसके विश्वविद्यालयीन दिनों के दौरान उसने **अपनी खुद की पहचान** बना ली थी ।
His university days during he-erg. . his-erg. himself-refl.pro. identification made had  - 3p.sg.pst.


3. succeed - **सफल होना, सफलता प्राप्त करना, कामयाब होना, कामयाबी हासिल करना**
He succeeded in getting  approval from the authority.
प्राधीकार से अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने में वह **सफल रहा।**
Authority from-alb. Approval getting in-loc. He succeeded – 3p.sg.pre


4. gain - **प्राप्त करना , प्रगति, उन्नति**
He has gained scholarship for higher studies.
उच्च अध्ययन के लिए उसने छात्रवृत्ति **प्राप्त की है** ।
Higher studies for-dat. He-erg. . Scholarship gained has – 3p.sg.pres.


5. success (N) – **सफलता, कामियाब, यश प्राप्त करना**
The book was a far greater success than I'd expected.
इस  किताब की **सफलता** मेरी प्रत्याशा से कहीं बढ़कर कर थी।
This book of –gen. success my expectation  far greater was – 1p.sg.pst.

**Note:** Here synonym is in the noun form.

6. be a success - सफल होना
The programme was a success.
यह कार्यक्रम **सफल रहा**।
This programme success was – pst

7. prosper – **समृद्ध होना** , खुशहाल होना, फलना- फूलना, पनपना
His business continued to prosper day by day.
उसका व्यापार दिन ब दिन **समृद्ध होने** लगा ।
His business day by day prosper happen  did -3p.sg.pst.
**or**
उसका व्यापार दिन ब दिन **फलने फूलने** लगा ।
His business day by day prospering blooming did  -3p.sg.pst.

8. get a head – **सफल हो जाना**, आगे निकल जाना
He wants to get ahead in his career.
वह अपने पेशे में **सफल होना** चाहता है।
He his career in-loc. Successful become want-3p.sg.fut.

9. get on - सफल होना, आगे बढ़ना
How did you get on in your driving test?
तुम्हारे चालन परीक्षा में तुम कैसे **सफल हुए**?
Your driving test in-loc. You how success became – 3p.sg.into.

10. make good - सफल होना, समृद्ध होना
He made good after emigrating to America.
अमेरिका जाने के बाद वह **सफल हुआ**।
America going after he successful became – 3p.sg.pst.

11. achieve recognition – **पहचान प्राप्त करना**
India has achieved recognition in the field of sport.
खेल के क्षेत्र में भारत ने  अपनी **पहचान प्राप्त** कर/बना ली है।
Sport of-gen. field in-loc. India –erg.  Its recognition achieved /made – 3p.sg. pres.

12. attain - सफलता प्राप्त करना,पाना, प्राप्त करने में सफल होना
After long struggle he attained his goal.
लंबे संघर्ष के बाद उसे **सफलता प्राप्त** हुई ।
long struggle after he success got -3p.sg.pst.

13. distinction (N) – नाम या उपाधि, सम्मान
He won the highest distinction in bravery.
सहास में उसे सर्वोउच्च **उपाधि/ सम्मान** प्राप्त हुआ।
Bravery in-loc. He highest distinction won -3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** Here synonym is in  the noun form.

14. make it (informal) - सफलता प्राप्त करना,
He never made it as a doctor.
वह डाक्टर के तौर पर कभी **सफल न हो** पाया।
He doctor as never successful neg become could – 3p.sg.pst.

234

15. make the grade (informal) – **सफल होना , वांछित स्तर तक पहुँचना**
About 10% of the trainees fail to make the grade.
10 % के करीब प्रशिक्षणार्थी **वांछित स्तर तक** नही **पहुँच** पाते हैं ।
10 % about trainees desired standard till neg reach could – 3p.pl.pst.

16. find a place in the sun (informal) – **कामियाब होना , अपनी पहचान बनाना**
Remesh had been trying to find a place in the sun.
रमेश अपनी **पहचान बनाने** की कोशिश / का प्रयास कर रहा है।
Ramesh his identity making to trying been – 3p.sg.pres.


__Note:__ The above expression clearly demonstrates the geological diversity of the Western world. Sun is a rare view in the Western countries and this could be one of the reasons for 'sun' to gain importance in the usages of idiomatic expression whereas in Indian context, 'Stars' and 'moon' play vital role .


2. **Quick of the mark (idiom) (Adjective)**

**Sense 1**

*You have to be quick of the mark to get anything worthwhile in the sale.*
बिक्री में थोड़ा भी लाभ प्राप्त करने के लिए तुम्हे सतर्क रहना होगा।
Sale in anything also profit get to you alert have to be – 2p.sg.impa.

1. alert – **सतर्क, सचेत , होशियार**
Although he is over eighty, his mind is still remarkably alert.
यद्यपि उसकी उम्र अस्सी से ऊपर है , उसका दिमाग अभी भी उल्लेखनीय रूप से **सचेत** है।
Although his age eighty above is, his mind still remarkably alert is – 3p.sg.pres.
Or
उसकी उम्र अस्सी से ऊपर होने के बावजूद उसका दिमाग अभी भी काफी **तेज** है।

his age eighty above being despite his mind still considerably fast is -3p.sg.pres.


2. quick – **तेज़, शीघ्रकाम करनेवाला**
She is not as quick as the others are but she works hard.
दूसरों के मुकाबले वह **तेज़** नही है पर वह मेहनत करती है।
Others comparison to she quick neg is but she hard works -3p.sg. pres.

3. quick-witted – **हाज़िर- जवाब , प्रत्युत्पन्नमति**
Raj is a quick-witted student.
राज एक **हाज़िर- जवाब** विद्यार्थी है।
Raj one quick witted student is – 3p.sg.pres.

4. bright – **बुद्धिमान ,तीव्रबुद्धि, तेज , होशियार**
Yesterday a bright young graduate came for interview.
कल साक्षातकार के लिए एक होशियार जवान स्नातक आया।
Yesterday interview for-dat. One bright young graduate came-3p.sg.pst.

5. clever – चतुर, होशियार, बुद्धिमान, समझदार
In the train  I met an extremely clever and studious young woman .
रेल में मेरी मुलकात एक बहुत ही **होशियार** एवं विद्वान युवती से हुई।
Train in-loc. My met one extremely clever and studious young woman happened –
3p.sg.pst.

6. perceptive – समझने एवं परखने में तेज, ग्रहणशील
He has  perceptive analysis.
उसमें **तेज** विश्लेषण क्षमता है।
He fast analysis capacity has – 3p.sg.pres.

7. sharp - **बुद्धिमान,  कुशाग्रबुध्दि,** तेज़
Ramya was a sharp student.
रमया एक **बुद्धिमान** छात्रा थी ।
Ramya one sharp student was -3p.sg.pst.

8. sharp-witted - प्रत्युत्पन्नमति, **बुद्धिशाली** ,तीक्ष्ण
He was very sharp witted to notice the change made in the proposal.
वह इतना **बुद्धिशाली** था कि प्रस्ताव में किए गए बदलाव को तुरंत पहचान लिया ।

He  so intelligent was that proposal in- loc.  did changes -accu.  immediately notices -
3p.sg.pst.

**Note:** Hindi sentence is a complex sentence.

9. observant –चौकस, सतर्क
Lifeguards should be observant and stop risky situations before they start.
अंगरक्षकों को **सतर्क** रहना चाहिए  तथा जोखिम भरी परिस्थितियों के उत्पन्न होने से  पूर्व उन्हे रोक लेना
चाहिए।
Lifeguards –pl. –accu. Observant should be and risky situations starting before they
stopped should be -3p.pl.fut.

10. wide awake – पूर्ण रूप से जाग्रत, चौकन्ना, चौकस
While traveling be wide awake.
 यात्रा करते समय **चौकस** रहें।
Travelling while wide wake be – 3p.sg.impa.

11. on the ball (informal) –   **तेज , होशियार एवं अद्यतन जानकारी रखना**
The new manager is really on the ball.
नए प्रबंधक काफी **तेज** है ।
Ne manager quite fast is -3p.sg.pres.

**Note:** *on the ball* which means to be alert and aware of new ideas, methods, trends etc.
There is no equivalent available for this expression in Hindi. The selection of idiomatic
expression should be made on the basis of its function and should serve the same purpose
in the TL. A stylistic approach has been adopted in this translation and the word *तेज*
almost give the similar connotation.

12. on one's toes (informal) - **चौकस , चौकन्ना**
my boss regularly checks on what we're all doing, just to keep us on our toes.
**चौकस/क्रियाशील** बनाए रखने के लिए हमारे बास नियमित तौर पर हमारे काम पर नज़र रखते है।
Alert/ Active keeping for -dat. our boss regularly our work on-loc. eye kept was –
3p.sg.pst.

13. quick on the uptake (informal) – **समझदार, तुरंत समझने वाला, बुद्धिमान**
you don't have to explain it to me in detail – I' am very quick on the uptake.
तुम्हे मुझे विस्तार से समझाने की जरूरत नही है - मैं बहुत **समझदार / तुरंत समझ** जाता हूं।
You me detail explain –gen. need neg.have – i very shrewd fast understand am -1p.sg.pst.

**Note:** Idiomatic expressions are connected to specific cultures and histories. There are no equivalent expression in Hindi for the above and below, translation is done by replacing its meaning.

## 3. Wide of the mark (idiom) (Adjective)

**Sense 1**

*His answer was wide of the mark.*
*उसका उत्तर सचाई से परे था।*
His answer truth from-alb. away was – 3p.sg.pst.

Or
उसका उत्तर गलत था।
His answer wrong was -3p.sg.pst.

Her shot was wide of the mark.
उसका निशाना लक्ष्य से दूर था।
His shot target away was – 3p.sg.pst.

1. inaccurate **– गलत**,
Statistical graphs may be inaccurate and misleading.
सांख्यिकीय रेखा-चित्र **गलत** और भ्रामक हो सकता है।
Statistical graphs-pl. inaccurate and misleading may be-fut.

2. incorrect - **गलत**
You answer is incorrect.
तुम्हारा उत्तर **गलत** है।
Your answer incorrect is – 2p.sg.pres.

3. wrong **– ग़लत**,
why do you want to prove yourself wrong?
तुम अपने आप को क्यों **ग़लत** साबित करना चाहते हो?
You yourself-refl.pro. –to accu. why wrong prove doing wan to -2p.sg.intro.

4. erroneous - **गलत**,

The report was based on erroneous assumptions.

यह रिपोर्ट **गलत** अनुमानों पर आधारित थी।

This report  wrong assumptions on-loc.  based was –pst

5. in exact – **असत्य, गलत**,

He gave an inexact picture of what had taken place.

क्या हुआ इसके बारे में उसने **गलत** चित्रण दिया   ।

What happened it about in  he-erg. wrong picture gave-3p.sg.pst.

6.  off-target – **गलत**

what he said was off target.

उसने जो कहा वह **गलत** था ।

He –erg. What said he wrong was -3p.sg.pst.

7.  off-beam - **गलत**

your calculation is  off beam.

तुम्हारी गणना **गलत** है।

Your calculation wrong is -2p.sg.pres.

8.  out – **गलत**

He was slightly out of his calculation.

वह उसके   हिसाब में थोडा **गलत** था ।

He his calculation in -loc.  slightly wrong was – 3p.sg.pst.

9. fallacious – **गलत,सदोष असत्य**

why do you waste your time on this fallacious arguments?

इन **गलत** वाद-विवादों पर अपना समय क्यों बरबाद करतें हो?

This wrong arguments on-loc. Your time why waste do -2p.sg.intro.

10.  mistaken - **गलत, भ्रम- जनित**

There is a mistaken but widespread belief that manufacturing is still shrinking.

यह एक **गलत** परन्तु व्यापक धारणा है कि उत्पादन अभी - भी कम हो रहा है।

This one wrong but widespread belief is that manufacturing still shrinking – pres.

11.  misinformed – **गलत सूचना देना, गुमराह करना**

he was misinformaed about his exame dates.

परीक्षा तारीख के बारें में उसे **गलत सूचना दी** गई।

Exam date about wrong information given was – pst.

12.  (Archaic) abroad – **गलती से**

## Sesne 2

*The observations were wide of the mark.*
*टिप्पणियाँ अप्रासंगिक थी।*
Observation wide of the mark were –pst .pl

1. irrelevant – विसंगत, अप्रासंगिक, असंगत,
Do not speak irrelevant things about her.
उसके बारे में **असंगत** बाते मत कहों।
Her about in-loc. Irrelevant things don't speak-3p.sg.pst.

2. inapplicable – अप्रासंगिक ,अप्रयोज्य, अनुपयोगी
The rules seems to be inapplicable to this situation.
इस परिस्थिति के लिए यें नियम **अप्रासंगिक** हैं ।
This situation for-dat. these rules-pl. inapplicable are – fut.

3. inapposite - अप्रासंगिक, अनुपयुक्त
He made singularly  a inapposite remark about her.
उस ने उसके बारे में असाधरण सी **अप्रासंगिक** टिप्पणी की ।
He-erg.  Her about in-loc. Singularly inapposite remark made-3p.sg.pst.

4. inappropriate – असंगत, अनुपयुक्त,अनुचित
she gave a inappropriate answer .
उसने **अनुचित** उत्तर दिया।
She-erg. inappropriate answer gave -3p.sg.pst

5. inapt – अनुचित
Don't ever dare to  ask an inapt question .
**अनुचित** प्रश्न पूछने की हिमत तक  मत करों ।
inapt question ask to –gen. Dare ever don't do- impa-3p.sg.

6. immaterial – अप्रासंगिक,
The difference in our age is immaterial.
हमारे मध्य  आयु का अतंर **अप्रासंगिक**  है।
Our midst age of-gen.  difference immaterial is – 1p. Pl. pres.

7. not to the point - अप्रासंगिक, विषय से पृथक
His speech was long and was not up to the point.
उसका भाषण लंबा था तथा **अप्रासंगिक** था।
His speech long was and irrelevant was – 3p.sg.pst

8. off the subject - अप्रासंगिक, असंगत,
while delivering speech he went off the subject.
भाषण देते समय वह **विषय से बाहर** चला गया।
Speech delivering time he subject from out went – 3p.sg.ost.

9. extraneous - अप्रासंगिक
cut out all extraneous informations .
सभी **अप्रासंगिक** सूचनाओं  को काट दों।
All irrelevant informations-pl. –accu. cut out – impa.

10. neither here nor there - अप्रासंगिक,
His opinion is neither here nor there.
उसके विचार **अप्रासंगिक** है ।
His opinion irrelevant is -3p.sg.pres.


# 3.8 Phrasal Verbs


## 1. Mark something down (phrasal verb)

### Sense 1

*prices have been marked down for quick sale.*
*शीघ्र बिक्री के लिए मूल्यों को घटा दिया गया है।*
Quick sale for-dat. Prices –accu. marked down  have been – pst


1. reduce – कम करना, घटाना
The shopkeeper reduced the price when we bargained.
जब हमने मोल-तौल किया तब दुकानदार ने दाम **कम कर** दिया ।
When we-erg. . Bargained then shopkeeper –erg. . price reduced did – 1p.pl.pst

**Note:** मोल-तौल करना is a phrasal verb.


2. decrease - कम करना, घटाना
you could exercise to decrease the amount of fat in your body.
तुम्हारे शरीर में जमी चरबी की मात्रा कसरत से **कम कर** सकते हो।
Your body in-loc.  deposited fat of –gen. amount exercise by decrease do could – 2p.sg.impa.


3. lower - कम करना, घटाना
Demand could be stimulated by lowering taxes .
करों में **घटोती** के द्वारा मांग में बड़ौतरी कर  सकते है।
Taxes in-loc. lowering by –ins. demand in increased could be – fut.


4. cut - कम करना, घटाना
The government is likely to cut public expenditure.
सरकार संभवतः सार्वजनिक व्यय में **कटौती** करेगी ।
government likely public expenditure in –loc. cut do –3p.sg. fut


5. put down - कम करना
why don't you put down your expenses?
तुम अपना व्यय **कम** क्यों नही करते ?
you your expenses less why neg. Do -2p.sg.intro

6. take down - कम करना, नीचे करना

He tried his best to take the prices down.

मूल्यों को **नीचे ले** जाने के लिए उसने बहुत कोशिश की ।

prices –accu. down take to –dat. He-erg. . Very tried did – 3p.sg.pst

7. discount – छूट देना, कटौती देना

In festival session you will find dresses discounted in many stores.

त्योहार के समय में आप कई दुकानों में कपडों पर **छूट प्राप्त** कर सकते है।

Festival of time in-loc.  you many stores –pl. in clothes on discount get will- 2p.sg. fut

8. slash (informal) – ( मूल्य आदि) बहुत घटा देना

The company was forced to slash  prices.

मूल्यों में **कटौती करने** के लिए कम्पनी को मजबूर किया गया।

Prices in –loc. deduction do for –dat. company to -accu. forced – 3p.sg.pst

**Sense 2**

*Some shops have marked the trainers down.*
*कुछ दुकानों ने जूतों के दाम अत्यधिक कम कर दिये हैं।*

Some shops-erg. . Shoes of prices very low did have- 3p-pl. pst

1. lower the price of – बहुत अधिक कम करना, सस्ता/ बहुत सस्ता करना

we asked him to lower the price.

हमने उसे दाम **कम करने** को कहा ।

We –erg. . Him price lower to asked -1p.pl.

2. make cheaper - सस्ता करना या कर देना

The shopkeeper has cheapen the coast  of books.

दुकानदार ने किताबों कें दाम **कम कर** दिए है।

Shopkeeper –erg. . Books –gen. Coast reduced has-3p.sg.pst.

3. sell at a given away price – सस्ते में बेचना, मिट्टी के दाम बेचना

Dresses were sold at a given away prices.

वस्त्रों को मिट्टी के **दाम / सस्ते** में **बेचा** गया ।

dresses –accu. soil of price sold –pst

4. put in a sale – सस्ते दामों पर बिक्री के लिए रखना

All  old stocks  he want to put in sale.

सभी पुराना माल वह **बिक्री में रखना** चाहता है।

All old stock he sale in –loc. put want to – 3p.sg.fut

5. knock down (informal) – गिरा देना

I was successfull  to knock down the prices of his share.

उसके शेर का दाम **गिरा देने** में मैं सफल रहा।

His share of price knocking down in i successful  was – 1p.sg.pst

## 2. Mark some one out (phrasal verb)

**Sense 1**

*His honesty marked him out from the rest of them.*
उसकी ईमानदारी, उसे अन्य लोगों से अलग करता है।
His honesty , him other people from-alb. separate does -3p. sg. pst.

1. set apart - अलग करना, सबसे अलग पहचान होना
Her beauty sets her apart from other ladies.
उसकी सुंदरता उसे अन्य स्त्रियों से **अलग करती** है।
Her beauty her other ladies from separate do -3p.sg.impa.

2. separate – पृथक करना, अलग करना,
Her religious vocation separates her from the rest of us.
उसका धार्मिक पेशा उसे हम सबसे **पृथक करता** है।
Her religious job her we all separate does – 3p.sg. pres.

3. single out- बहुतों मे से किसी एक को छाँटना या चुनना
He was singled out for punishment.
सजा देने के लिए उसे **चुना गया।**
Punishment giving for-dat. he selected was – 3p.sg.pst

4. differentiate – अंतर या भेद करना, अलग वर्गीकृत करना, अलग करना
They understand what differentiates their business from all other booksellers.
अन्य सभी पुस्तकविक्रयताओं के मुकाबले उनके व्यापर को क्या **अलग करता** है यह वे जानते है।
Other all booksellers in comparison their business to -accu. what separates does that they know – 3p.pl.pst

5. distinguish - अलग करना, सबसे अलग पहचान होना,
Do you know what distinguishes her form others?
क्या तुम्हे पता है वह दूसरों से क्यों **अलग है** ?
Do you know she other from why different is – 3p.sg.intro.


**Sense 2**

*She is marked out for fame.*
यश (प्राप्ति) के लिए उसे चुना गया।
Fame for –dat she selected was – 3p.sg.pst

1. destine – नियत या निर्दिष्ट करना
A troubled life was destined for her.
एक कष्ट भरा जीवन उसके लिए **नियत था** ।
One troubled full life her for-dat. destined was -3p.sg.pst
**or**
एक कष्ट भरा जीवन उसकी किस्मत में **नियत था** ।
One troubled full life her fate in destined was .

एक कष्ट भरा जीवन जीने के लिए वह **चुनी गई थी** ।

One troubled full life live to she selected was

**2. ordain** – नियत करना , निश्चित करना

Fate had ordained that they would never meet again.

किस्मत ने **नियत कर लिया** था कि वे फिर कभी नही मिलेंगे।

Fate –erg. . Ordained that they again never neg,. meet-3p.pl.pst

**3. predestine** – पहले से नियत कर रखना

They were made for each other and it was predestine.

वे एक दूसरे के लिए बने थे तथा यह **पूर्व निश्चित / पहले से नियत** था।

They each other for made were and this pre decided was – 3p.pl.pst

**4. preordain** – पूर्व निर्धारण करना, पूर्व निश्चयन करना

Our lives are preordained by supernatural force.

हमारा जीवन अलौकिक शक्ति द्वारा **पूर्व निर्धारित** है ।

Our like supernatural force by preordain are -1p.pl.impa.

**<u>Note:</u>** The above entry words are related to divinity and therefore चुनना verb can also be used depending on the context.


# 3. Mark something out  (phrasal verb)

**Sense 1**

*The pitch had already been marked out.*

*पिच को पहले से परिसीमित / सीमांकित   कर दिया गया है।*

Pitch –accu. already  marked out had been – pst

**1. delineate** – अंकित करना, रेखांकन करना

A section on the map delineated in red marker pen.

मानचित्र पर लाल मार्कर पेन से एक भाग रेखांकित किया गया था।

Map on –loc. red marker pen with –ins. one part delineated did – pst

**2. outline** – बहिर्रेखा, खांका खींचना

She saw the budgie outlined against the sky.

आकाश पर बजरीगरों* द्वारा बनायी गई **रेखा** को उस ने देखा ।

sky on -loc.  budgies by made line-accu. she-erg. . Saw-3p.sg.pst

**<u>Note:</u>** ** एक प्रकार का आस्ट्रेलियाई तोता.

(Bugies means  a small Australian parakeet usually light green with black and yellow markings in the wild but bred in many colours)

3. delimit – परिसीमित करना, हदबंदी करना
The agreement delimited the  fishing zones.
समझौते ने मछली पकड़ने के क्षेत्रों **परिसीमित** कर दिया ।
Agreement –erg. .fish catching of areas delimited did – pst

4. demarcate – सीमा निर्धारित करना,सीमांकित करना, हदबंदी करना
The playing area is demarcated by a white line.
एक सफेद रेखा से खेलने के क्षेत्र को **सीमांकित** कर दिया है।
One white line by playing area –accu. demarcated done – pres

5. measure out – नाप कर निश्चित करना, नापना
Measure out the length of the wall.
दीवार की लंबाई को **नाप कर निश्चित करें** ।

Wall of -gen. length –accu. measure - impa

6. mark the boundaries/limits of – सीमा निश्चित करना
Mark your boundaries before its too late.
इससे पहले कि बहुत देर हो जाए अपनी **सीमाओं को निश्चित** कर लो ।
before too late become your boundaries to-accu.  decide do -  impa

7. mark off - रेखांकित करना,सीमा लगाकर पृथक करना
He  marked the playing area off with a white line.
उसने खेलने के क्षेत्र को सफेद **रेखा से अलग** किया।
He -erg. playing of-gen. area –accu. white line with –ins. Separated -3p.sg.pst

8. define - परिनिश्चित करना
When boundaries between countries are not clearly defined ,there is usually  trouble.
जब देशों के बीच की सीमारेखा स्पष्ट रूप से **परिनिश्चित** नही की जाती हैं तो समान्यतः इससे समस्या होती है।
When countries between of -gen. boundaries clearly defined neg are, then usually by this problem have – 3p.pl.

9. describe - रेखांकन करना,खींचना
The tip of the light pen described a circle.
प्रकाशीय पेन की नोक से एक वृत **खींचा गया** ।
light pen of –gen.  tip with-ins.  one circle described –pst

10. stake out - हदबंदी करना,सीमा चिह्नित करना,  खूँटे से घेरना
The slaves were made to stake out canefields in the rainforest.
गुलामों से वर्षा वन में गने की खेतों को खूंटों से **सीमा बांधवायी जाती** थीं   ।
Slaves –ins. Rainforest in-loc.  Cane fields of -accu.  boundary  stake out made were - 3p.pl.pst

## 4. Mark something up  (phrasal verb)

**Sense 1**

*They marked up the price by 66%.*
उन्होनें मूल्य 66 प्रतिशत तक बढ़ा दिया है।
They price 66 % by increased – pst

1. increase – बढ़ाना
They have increased the price of petrol by almost 20%
उन्होने लगभग 20% तक पेट्रोल की कीमत **बढ़ा दी** है ।
They almost 20% by petrol of price increased – 3p.pl.pst

2. raise – बढ़ाना
I don't want to raise the price for this season.
मैं इस अवधि के लिए कीमत **बढ़ाना** नही चाहता हूँ   ।
I this period for price raise neg. want to – 1p.sg.fut.

3. up  - बढ़ाना, अधिक करना, ऊँचा करना
The price of the fuel is going up.
ईंधन का मूल्य **ऊपर जा रहा** है।
Fuel of-gen.  price going up – pres.

4. put up – उठाना, बढ़ाना
Unless the economy recovers, they will be forced to put up the taxes.
जब तक अर्थव्यवस्था ठीक नही होता, कर **बढ़ाने** के लिए वे मंजबूर होंगें।
Unless economy recover neg do, tax increasing for -dat.they forced will be – 3p.pl.fut

5. hike (up) - ऊँचा करना, बढ़ाना
This time he didn't get a hike in his salary.
इस बार उसे वेतन में **बढ़ोतरी** नहीं प्राप्त हुई।
This time  he salary in –loc. hike neg. get -3p.sg.pst

6. escalate – बढ़ाना
In three years' time prices will have escalated.
तीन साल की अवधि में मूल्य **बढ़ गए** होंगे ।
three year of –gen. period in-loc.  price increased might be – fut.

7. jack up (informal)-कीमत बढ़ाना
He may need to jack up interest rates further.
शायद उसे ब्याज का दर **बढ़ाना** पडेगा।
May be he interest –gen. rate increase need to – 3p.sg.fut.

**Sense 2**

*Editors marked up the text in pencil.*
संपादकों ने पेन्सिल से पाठ की गलतियों को सुधारा।
Editors -erg. pencil with text -gen. Mistakes -accu. Corrected - 3p.pl.pst.

*संपादकों ने पेन्सिल से पाठ की गलतियों पर निशान लगाए।*

Editors -erg. pencil with text -gen. Mistakes  on  mark  made- 3p.pl.pst

1. annotate – टिप्पणियाँ लिखाना, टीका करना
He gave annotated copy to me.
उस ने मुझे **टीका की** हुई प्रति दी
He-erg. . Me annoyed copy gave -3p.sg.pst

2. correct – ग़लतियाँ दूर करना, सुधारना
Proof read your work and correct any mistakes you find
अपने पुस्तक का प्रूफ पढ़न करें तथा कोई ग़लती दिखे तो उसे **सुधारे।**
Your book of -gen. proof read do and any mistake seen then it correct –2p.sg.impa.

3. label – **चिह्नित करना**
He labelled all the mistakes he had done in his workbook .
उसने अपनी अभ्यास पुस्तिका में जो भी गलतियाँ कीं उसे चिह्नित किया
He-erg. His workbook in-loc. what ever mistake done he marked up – 3p.sg.pst.

******

# CHAPTER-4

## Conclusions

### 4.0 Introduction

Dictionaries play a vital role in any multilingual society and in such a society speakers often employ a bilingual dictionary to meet the lexicographic needs. Basic purpose of a bilingual dictionary is to provide with precise equivalents of particular terms of the vocabulary of the source language into the target language. Zgusta's perception of the role of a bilingual dictionary is that its "basic purpose is to coordinate with the lexical units of one language to those lexical units of another language which are equivalent in their lexical meaning" (1971: 294). The Present study also emphasizes on the similar grounds on the basis of synonym. In this chapter you will find various conclusions drawn from analyzing the translations of the synonyms placed in appropriate contexts from English to Hindi.

The data collected has been classified into groups based on grammatical categories and arranged alphabetically. In addition, for the present study we have considered only near synonyms.

Based on the observations made during the compilation of bilingual thesaurus, following points can be summed up from both the lexicographers' and the translators' point of view.

### 4.1. Core or near synonym and a far relative synonym.

The New Oxford Thesaurus of English (TNOTE) has been complied on the concept of 'core or near synonym' (the term which is closest in meaning) and 'far relative synonym' (the term which is distanced in meaning). The word whose meaning is distantly related to that of the head-word is also enlisted in the synonym list keeping the contextual usage of that word in mind. For example:

**Condition (verb) Sense 1** has almost 24 synonyms which can be grouped in the following way:
1. Constrain, control, govern, determine, and decide

2. Exert, influence on, affect, have an effect on, act on, work on, touch, have an impact on, impact on, and take hold of

3. Change, alter, modify, transform, form, shape, guide, sway, and bias

The second sets of synonyms are of explanatory type. The third set of synonyms is considered to be the far relative as they share more of the meaning of the closest word rather than the **head-word**. Another noteworthy aspects is the arrangement of the synonyms, initial synonyms are of single lexeme and later followed by compound words and phrases.

TNOTE has provided almost all the possible senses for each head-word on contextual basis. This context based meaning is connected with the frequency of the use of particular word.

**For example**: The Head-word *Mark (NOUN)* has 11 distinct senses, all the 11 senses are related with the frequency of the use of the word.

**4.2. Synonym, its equivalence and translation problem.**

In the above section, we looked upon how the synonyms are arranged. Let us point out the various forms of synonyms and their Hindi equivalence and the problems in using them in translation:

**A. Simple verb construction in SL: Conjunct Verb construction in TL**

1. Familiarize (Acquaint [verb] Sense1) : जान पहचान करना (Noun + verb)

2. Enlist (Admit[Verb] Sense1) **:** भर्ती करना (Noun + Verb)

3. Accept (Admit[Verb] Sense1) : स्वीकार करना (Noun + verb)

4. Dodge (avoid [Verb] Sense2): चकमा देना (Noun + verb)

**B. Phrase in SL: Conjunct Verb in TL**

1. Let in (Admit[Verb] Sense1): अंदर आने देना (Noun + Verb + verb)

2. Install as (Appoint [Verb] Sense1) **:** नियुक्त करना (Noun + verb)

248

**3.** Take in (Admit [Verb] Sense1): अंदर लेना  (Noun + verb)

## C. Simple Verb in SL: Explanatory equivalent in TL

**1.** Climax (End [Verb] Sense1) : **पराकाष्ठा तक जा पहुँचना या पहुँचा देना**

The day **climax**ed with a gala concert.

एक भव्य संगीत कार्यक्रम के साथ दिन **समाप्त हुआ** ।
One gala concert program with –dat. day end-3p.-sg.-non-hum.-pst.

The Hindi translation does not use the equivalent, an explanatory meaning, given for the word **climax**. Such translation problems occur where there is a lack of  proper equivalent in TL. It is similar in the case with the below  mentioned other two words also:

**2.** Flounder (Stumble [Verb] Sense2) –  **दलदल या बर्फ में चलने के लिए संघर्ष करना**

He **flounder**ed along in the heavy snow.

भारी बर्फ में वह चलने के लिए **संघर्ष कर** रहा था ।

Heavy snow in -loc. he walk-to-dat. for **flounder** (struggle do-ing)-3p.-sg.-m-pst.

The Hindi sentence uses partial meaning, whereas  the word flounder is complete in itself. Due to lack of proper equivalent in Hindi language it  fails to provide   similar  connotation.

**3.**   Shamble (Stumble [Verb] Sense2)– **पैर घसीटते हुए या भद्दे ढंग से चलना**

The old man **shamble**d wearily along the street.

वह बुढ़ा आदमी पूरे रास्ते **पैर घसीटकर चला** ।
That old man complete way tire do (and) **shamble** (foot drag-ing walk)-3p.-sg.-m.-pst.

The word **shamble** is complete in  itself  whereas  its  Hindi  equivalent  is  in  an explanatory  form.  Though  the  translated  Hindi  sentence  do  replace  the  sense  but somewhere, it loses the essence and the punch of the SL.

**4.** Jouk (Scottish & North English) [Avoid [Verb] Sense] - **बचने के लिए  झुकना या मुड़ना**

I jouked around the corner when I saw him.

जब मैं ने उसे देखा तो मैं **कोने में चला गया** / **कोने में छुप गया** ।

When i-erg..-him see-pst. then I corner near **jouk**-1p.-sg.-pst.

Hindi equivalent is in an explanatory form hence a stylistic approach has been adopted to retain the sense of SL. ' **कोने में छुप गया** ' goes better with the sentence instead of ' **कोने में चला गया** ' as it portrays the sense of jouked/ to duck into a corner to escape someone or to hide from someone better than the Hindi equivalent.

This similar kind of translation problem has occurred wherever there is a difficulty in availability of an exact equivalent or where the equivalent is in an explanatory form. In such cases, as a translator, wherever the translation can be done using explanatory equivalent without disturbing the structure and essence of TL, it has been used and where it cannot be translated, it is done using the word which replaces the meaning as it is done for the word **Climax.**

**D. Phrasal verb or idiomatic expression in SL: Explanatory equivalent in TL**

1.  Keep at arm's length – **दूर रखना** （Avoid [Verb] Sense1)

    **Keep** her **at arm's length**.

    उसे **दूर रखो** ।

    Or

    उसे **हाथ की दूरी पर रखो**।

    Her keep at arm's length-2p.-impa.

2.  Keep posted (Acquaint [verb] Sense1) - **किसी को नवीनतम विकास एवं समाचार की सूचना देते रहना ,सूचना देना**

    They promised to **keep** him **posted** about the sales of his book.

    उन्होनें उसकी किताब की बिक्री के बारे में उसे **सूचित करते रहने** का वचन दिया ।

    They his book of –gen. sales about him keep posted to promise-3p-pl.-pst.

3.  Draw to a close (idiom) [End [Verb]sense1]– **अंत की ओर ले जाना**

    This evening is **draw**ing **to a close**.

    यह शाम **समाप्त होने** को आई है।

250

This evening close to drawing is-3p.-sg.-nm.-pst.

All three translations done try to replace the meaning of the entry word though there are no exact equivalents for all the three entries. Lack of proper equivalents, translating such terms is a challenge for a translator. Thus, the responsibility falls upon the translators shoulder to retain the meaning at least at the surface level. Such problem arises due to lack of direct equivalents of some lexical units in the target language. Wherever phrasal verbs and idiomatic expressions have come as synonyms, an equivalent idiom in the target language is provided. Otherwise the sense of the idiom is captured and translated with an equivalent expression in target language as done above.

## 4.3. Culture, equivalence and translation

Providing equivalents for culture-specific words in bilingual dictionary is a challenging job when there is no equivalence in TL.

1. **Owlish** (Wise [Adjective] Sense1) means wise/ clever in SL but in TL Owl bird is not considered as a wise bird. Hence, this synonym does not go with the Indian context and to provide an equivalent is a difficult job. Hindi equivalent for owlish is **उल्लू जैसा, बेवकूफ सा, मूर्ख सा** which cannot be treated as a counterpart. There is only one option left to provide the in-depth meaning of owlish. It is **चतुर or समझदार;** another option to replace the SL word with the TL counterpart is **कौवे जैसे**. In Indian context, the crow is considered to be a clever bird; therefore, owl may be replaced with the TL equivalent. Yet, at the same time, , another question that can arise is that, can this equivalent give the same connotation in TL.

He described him as an owlish figure.
एक **समझदार** व्यक्ति के रूप में उसने उसका वर्णन किया ।
One wise person as in he-erg. His describe did -3p.sg.pst.
  **Or**
उसने उसका वर्णन एक एक **समझदार** व्यक्ति के रूप में **किया** ।

Literal Translation would be:
उसने उसका वर्णन एक **उल्लू जैसे/ कौवे जैसे** व्यक्ति के रूप में किया ।

251

Translation fails to replace the connotation of SL but it uses the equivalent according to the Indian context. Such problem arises due to the *anisomorphism* of languages.

2. **Bath: (Noun, Sense2)**: The synonyms such as soak, dip, shower, douche, soaping, sponging, toilet, ablution are purely connected with Western concept and TL fails to provide exact equivalents for these words. For most of these synonyms explanatory meaning is only available and therefore **स्नान** word has been used as an equivalent for all most all example sentences.   For example,

> sponging – **स्पँज से साफ करने की क्रिया**
> They gave him a quick sponging.
> उन्होंने उसे झट से **स्नान** करवाया ।
> They  him quick bath give-3p.-pl.-pst.

## 4.4 Category change:

It is also seen that in some instances a noun of the source language gets translated as a verb in the target language. Consider the following example:

**A)** Soak  (Bath [Noun]  sense 2)**:  सोखना,**

I'm looking forward to a long soak in the bath.

स्नान के दौरान मैं बहुत देर तक **सोखना** चाहता हूँ।

Bath after i long time till soak want to-1p.-sg.-hab.

Here in the above context the noun is functioning as a verb in TL.

**B)** In some cases an adjective of SL gets translated as Noun. For example,
Divulge  (Admit [verb] sense2): **रहस्य या भेद खोल देना, भांडा फोड़ना**

The following sentence constructed for the word is translated in two different ways to show the variation in expression.

I am too much of a gentleman to divulge her age.
a)  उसकी आयु **बताने** के लिए मैं बहुत ही **सज्जन** व्यक्ति /शरीफ आदमी हूँ ।

b) मेरी **सज्जनता** उसकी आयु **बताने** की अनुमति नहीं देती ।
My -1p geniality her -3p age divulge doesn't allow – pres

First sentence at **'a'** is a literal translation and the second at **'b'** is the translation done by paraphrasing to retain the essence of the target language. A stylistic approach has been given here. Gentleman word is acting here an adjective in SL whereas in target language it is translated as an abstract noun in the second sentence. The word Gentleman is not a part of the data analysis as it is not a synonym of any of the entry word, but the category change is worth mentioning.

> **C) Gerundive noun of SL acting as Verb in TL, for example,** carpeting (Attack [Noun] Sense 2 ) – **गलती निकाले की क्रिया**
> He doesn't like carpeting.
> **उसे गलती निकालना** पसंद नहीं ।
> He fault finding like neg. -3p.sg.

The reason for this may be that English gerundival nouns are treated as a verb in Hindi. The features of the verb predominate over that of the noun.

## 4.5. Metaphorical extensions:

Wherever an equivalent has metaphorical meaning is also provided with a note. Such as the word stain (Mark [noun] sense1) and stigma have  metaphorical meaning.

He could not take the stigma of bankruptcy.
वह दिवाला होने का **कलंक/ दाग** नहीं ले पाया।

## 4.6. Collocation:

The verb 'fall in love'(Body and Soul [Adverb] Sense1 ,synonym 1) is one of the beautiful expressions of feeling.  The Hindi equivalent for it would be **प्यार में पड़ना** but this is always expressed as '**प्यार हो जाना** '. The Hindi equivalent    '**प्यार हो जाना'** does not give the same connotation in comparison to English (Fall in love is not part of the data analysis as it is not a synonym of any of the entry word, but the connotation is worth mentioning).

253

Similarly, one of the equivalents for the word 'Crowd' (Number[Noun]Sense3) is **झुण्ड** and it has a destructive connotation in comparison to English.

**4.7 Adaptation :**

Everyone knows that when a translation has to work properly, a translator has to go beyond the surface meaning of the word. It is sometime not enough just to think that how well a source text can be rendered. The globalization factors have shrunk the world and with this more and more English words have been adapted in most of the Indian Languages; and these adapted words have become a part of the vocabulary. The words such as *Counseling and Date* are some of the words which do have their equivalents in TL (Hindi) but adapting them as it could be the better option to retain the essence. For example: Date (Appointment [Noun] Sense1)

I've got a *date* with Lucy tomorrow night.

लूसी के साथ कल रात मेरी **भेंट /डेट** है ।
Lucy with –ins. tomorrow night my date have – 3p.–sg.– fut.

The Hindi equivalent **भेंट** does not have the same connotation..Thus transliterating the word is the best option. Similarly, Counseling (Advice [Noun] Sense 1) has become a common usage in current time.

Student **counseling** is provided at the beginning of every year.
हर साल की शुरुआत में  छात्र को **परामर्श दिया जाता है/ कौंसिलिंग** प्रदान की जाती है ।
Every year beginning-in -loc. student-pl.-accu. counseling give-3p.-pl.-hab.

In conclusion, a bilingual dictionary is all about the equivalents. *Equivalent* is a word or phrase in one language, which corresponds in meaning to a word, or phrase in another language. Because of linguistic and cultural ANISOMORPHIM, translation equivalents are typically partial, approximate, non-literal and asymmetrical (rather than full, direct, word for word and bidirectional). Their specification in the Bilingual Dictionary is therefore fraught with difficulties and recourse must be had to surrogate explanatory equivalence (Hartmann

and James 1998: 51). This is the main cause for finding non usable equivalents due to its explanatory nature. This is one kind of problem found while translating.

Zgusta argues that a lack of equivalence can be manifested by any component of the lexical meaning, in any degree and dimension. Equivalent structure may serve a different rhetorical purpose (1971:296). He points out that very few equivalent words with no polysemy in either the SL or the TL have precisely the same meaning. He mentions that in the majority of cases such words are defined scientific terms (1971: 296). Zgusta further indicates that usually the lexical meaning of the unit in the TL is only partly identical with that of its counterpart in the SL. The term 'partial equivalent' is therefore more appropriate than the term 'equivalent' (1971: 312). Zgusta indicates that there are basically two types of translations of entries found in a bilingual dictionary (1971: 319). These two types are:

(1) Translational/ insert-able equivalents, e.g. English: **meeting/ assembly** Hindi: **सभा/ सम्मेलन**

 (2) Explanatory/ descriptive equivalents, e.g. **rendezvous** – **पहले से तय किया हुआ मिलन**

The difference between these two types of equivalents is that whereas the translational equivalent, i.e. **सभा/ सम्मेलन**, can immediately be inserted into a TL sentence, the explanatory equivalent, i.e. **पहले से तय किया हुआ मिलन**, cannot always be directly inserted into a TL sentence.

Another problem faced is **Lack of translation equivalents in the TL.** Zgusta points out that a major problem that any bilingual lexicographer has to contend with is that the required equivalents cannot always be found in the TL (1971: 323). These are caused due to cultural-specific or geographically bound words.

It is also noteworthy to mention, that in one language there may be a series of near synonyms whose semantic features may differ slightly with regard to their meaning whereas in another language there may be only one or two words with similar lexical meaning but with less semantic feature. This is with regard to equivalent from SL to TL. For example: The word Assemble (Verb; Sense 1) has 11 synonyms such as come together, get together, gather, collect, meet, muster, rally, congregate, convene, flock together, foregather (rare). In Hindi there are only two to three equivalents for all the 11 synonyms: **एकत्र होना, जमा होना, इकट्ठा होना**

etc. It is also worth mentioning that when TL plays the role of SL and it would be other way round. This clearly states that when a language changes its role, its semantic features will also vary.

The preceding points serve as a noteworthy reference to some of the challenges involved in compiling a bilingual thesaurus. The work is intended to serve as a useful guide especially for translators because each synonym is in English and is described in an appropriate context and their Hindi equivalents are provided alongside. However, distinguishing criteria for differentiating between synonyms is not a part of this work and needs to evolve in the future. To progress further in this direction, we need to adapt well-defined ontological features as well as sub-categorization features. The paucity of time and space has constrained our research in this direction. However, future attempts to build this should be encouraged.

This piece of work is a model of a bilingual thesaurus which is built to guide the translators and second language learners to choose appropriate or better alternative words. And it will help the future lexicographer for their model compiling or for any possible work as a base. Overall, lexicography is a field, which is always needed by all age groups belonging to various fields for better presentation of their expression or views. Thus, it is an area which always demands new findings in helping the people belonging to different fields.

*********

# Bibliography

Asher, R. E. 1994. *The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics.* Oxford: Pergamon Press.

Baker, Mona and Gabriela Saldanha. 2009. *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies.* Abingdon: Routledge.

Baker, Mona. 1992. *In Other Words: A Course Book On Translation.* Abingdon: Routledge.

Bassnett, Susan. 2002. *Translation Studies.* Routledge: London.

Brislin, Richard W. 1976. *Translation: Application and Research.* New York: Gardner Press.

Brown, Keith. 2006. *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics.* Philadelphia: Elsevier Ltd.

Gentzler, Edwin. 1993. *Contemporary Translation Theories.* London: Routledge.

Ghosh, Basu Mitra. 2006. *Encyclopedia of Linguistic.* New Delhi: Anmol Publication.

Hartmann, R. and Gregory James. 1998. *Dictionary of Lexicography.* London: Routledge.

Karunakaran, K and M. Jayakumar. 1988. *Translation as Synthesis: A Search for a New Gestalti.* New Delhi: Bahari Publications.

Katamba, Francis. 2005. *English Words.* London: Routledge.

Katan, David. 1999. *Translating Cultures: An Introduction for Translators, Interpreters and Mediators.* Manchester: St. Jerome Publishing.

Korzeniowska, Aniela and Piotr Kuhiwczak. 2006. *Successful Polish–English Translation Tricks of the Trade.* Warszawa: Wydawn Naukowe PWN

Lefevere, André. 1992. *Translation History Culture: A Source Book (Translation Studies).* London: Routledge.

Misra,B.G. 1980. *Lexicography in India (CIIL conference and seminars series-4).* Mysore: . Central Institute of Indian Languages.

Moon, Rosamund. 1998. *Fixed Expressions and Idioms in English: A Corpus-Based Approach (Oxford Studies in Lexicography & Lexicology).* Oxford: Oxford University Press (*hereafter OUP*).

Newmark, Peter. 1991. *About Translation.* Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
Nida, Eugene and Charles Taber R. 1982. *The Theory and Practice of Translation.* Leiden: E.J. Brill.

Nida, Eugene A. 1961. *Bible Translating: An Analysis of Principles and Procedures with Special Reference to Aboriginal Languages.* London: United Bible Societies.

Olteanu, Andreea-Rosalia. 2012. *Errors and Difficulties in Translating Economic Texts.* http://lectura.bibliotecadigitala.ro/Olteanu_Adriana/Errors_and_difficulties_in_translating_economic_texts.pdf (Editura Sfântul Ierarh Nicolae)

Ray, Mohit K. 2002. *Studies in Translation.* New Delhi: Atlantic Publishers.

Riccardra, Alessandra. 2002. *Translation Studies: Perspective on an Emerging Discipline.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Roget, Peter Mark. 1854. *Thesaurus of English Words: So Classified and Arranged as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and Assist in Literary Composition* (Revised and edited by Barnas Sears,D.D). Boston: Gould and Lincoln.

Savory, Theodore Horace. 1957. *The art of Translation.* London: Janathan Cape.

Seid, J. and Mc Mordie. 1988. *English Idioms and How to Use Them.* Oxford: OUP.

Shiyab, Said M. 2006. *A Textbook of Translation: Theoretical and Practical Implications.* Philadelphia: Garant Publishers.

Singh, R.A. 1982. *An Introduction to Lexicography.* Mysore: Central Institute of Indian Languages.

Stockwell, Robert and Donka Minkova. 2001. *English Words: History and Structure.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Zgusta, Ladislav. 1971. *Manual of Lexicography.* Paris: The Hague Mouton.

Zlateva, Palma. 1993. *Translation as Social Action.* London: Routledge.

**Theses:**

Bhuvaneswari, G. 2003, "Certain Aspects of Bilingual Dictionary for Machine Translation: A Case of Telugu-Tamil Dictionary", CALTS: University of Hyderabad.

Murli, K. 2012. "*A Model of English -Telugu Bilingual Thesaurus: A Translator's Guide",* CALTS: University of Hyderabad.

**Dictionaries and Thesaurus:**

Arvind Kumar. 1996. *Hindi Thesaurus (Samantar Kosh).* New Delhi: National Book Trust.

Hanks, Patrick. 2000. *The New Oxford Thesaurus of English.* Oxford: OUP.

Hornby, A. S. (Edited by Sally Wemeicer). 2000. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English.* Oxford: OUP.

Hornby, A. S. 2005. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English.* Oxford: OUP.

Kapoor, B. 1999. *Prabhat Advanced English-Hindi Dictionary.* Delhi: Prabhat Publication.

Mc Leod,William T. 1987. *The New Collins Dictionary and Treasures.* Glasgow: William Collins & Co. Ltd.

Mcgregor, M.C.1993. *Oxford Hindi-English Dictionary.* New Delhi: OUP.

Parikh, Sangita S. 1996. *Allied Hindi- English Dictionary.* Mumbai: Allied Publishers.

Porter, Noah (ed.). 1913. *Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary.* New Jersey: G &C. Merriam Co.

Suresh Awasthi and Induja Awasthi. 1981. *Chambers English-Hindi Dictionary.* New Delhi: Allied Publishers.


**Articles:**

Abbasi, Gelavizh *et al.* 2012. 'Language, Translation, and Culture', in *2012 International Conference on Language, Media and Culture,* IPEDR, Vol. 33. IACSIT Press, Singapore.

Baldridge, Jasson. 2002. 'Reconciling Linguistic Diversity: The History and the Future of Language Policy in India', http://www.ling.upenn.edu/~jason2/papers/natlang.htm [Accessed on 23 May 2012]

Hosni, Mostafa El-dali. 2011. 'Towards an understanding of the distinctive nature of translation studies', *Journal of King Saud University-Languages and Translation*, 23: 29–45. http://www.erudit.org/revue/ttr/1991/v4/n1/037080ar.pdf

Kasparek, Christopher. 1983. 'The Translator's Endless Toil', in *The Polish Review*, 28(2):83-87.

Komissarov.V.N.1991. 'Language and Culture in Translation: Competitors or Collaborators?', in *TTR*: traduction, terminologie, rédaction, 4(1):33-47.

Saleem, Muhammad Ilyas. 2007. 'Bilingual Lexicography in the Indian Sub-Continent: A historical perspective of English-Hindustani/Urdu dictionary writing', *Online source:* http://ora.ox.ac.uk/objects/uuid:7f707e4a-e62f-492b-aa90cc57eae037c/datastreams/ATTACHMENT04 [Accessed on July 2012].

Xu, Hai. 2008. 'Exemplification Policy in English Learners' Dictionaries', in *International Journal of Lexicography*, 21(4): 395-417.

**Websites:**

http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/329791/language#toc27155

http://www.cfilt.iitb.ac.in

http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/british/

http://dictionary.die.net/translator

http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/

http://www.rajbhasha.nic.in/GOLPContent.aspx?t=enconst

http://www.shabdkosh.com

http://www.thefreedictionary.com

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lexicography

http://wordnetweb.princeton.edu/perl/webwn

http://www.disalp.org/index.php?module=ContentExpress&func=display&ceid=95&bid=55&btitle=Activities%20and%20Results&meid=88

**********

# Abbreviations

1. 1p.         first person
2. 2p.         second person
3. 3p.         third person
4. Sg.         Singular
5. Pl.         plural
6. Pst.        past
7. Non-hum.    Non human
8. m.          masculine
9. Nm.         Non masculine
10. Hon.       Honorific
11. Hab.       Habitual
12. TL.        Target Language
13. SL.        Source Language
14. Intr.      Interrogative
15. Impa.      Imperative
16. Pres.      Present
17. Fut.       Future
18. Refl.pro.  reflexive  pronoun
19. Nomi.      Nominative  case
20. Erg.       Ergative case
21. Accu.      Accusative  case
22. Dat        Dative  case
23. Abl.       Ablative  case
24. Gen        Genitive case
25. Loc.       Locative  case
26. Ins.       Instrumental  case
27. PHRV/Phrv  Phrasal Verb

******

| Verbs | Adjective | Adverb |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Acquaint | 1. Alone | 1. Again |
| 2. Admit | 2. A Number of | 2. By Accident |
| 3. Appoint | 3. Appointed | 3. Body and soul |
| 4. Assemble | 4. Eternal | 4. Eternity |
| 5. Avoid | 5. Invincible | 5. Yet |
| 6. Begrudge | 6. Marked | |
| 7. Broach | 7. Of Mark | |
| 8. Condition | 8. Wise | |
| 9. Echo | 9. Without Number or Numberless | |
| 10. End | | |
| 11. Stumble | | |
| 12. Mark | | |
| 13. Number | | |

## Noun

1. Acquaintance
2. Admittance
3. Advice
4. Anger
5. Appointment
6. Assembly
7. Attack
8. Barrier
9. Bath
10. Bequest
11. Eternity
12. Mark
13. Number
14. Wisdom
15. Wisecrack

## Idioms

1. Mark one's mark
2. Quick of the mark
3. Wide of the mark

## Phrasal Verbs

1. Mark something down
2. Mark some one out
3. Mark something out
4. Mark something up

## Determiner

1. All